

lakuyo yonke imisebenzi yakhe, lakuyo yonke imilayo yakhe^m. Yena ufanelwe ngokuvela kuzingilosi labantu laso sonke esinye isidalwa, layiphi inkonzo, ukusetshenzelwa kumbe ukulalelwa okumthokozisa ukukufuna kiboⁿ.

3. Ebunyeni bobuNkulunkulu kuleziqo ezintathu, eziluoqobo lunye, amandla laphakade: UNkulunkulu uYise, uNkulunkulu iNdodana, loNkulunkulu uMoya oyiNgcwele^o. UYise kaveli kubani, njalo kazalwanga, kaphumi kubani. INdodana izalwa nguYise ngokulaphakade^p. UMoya oyiNgcwele uphuma ngokulaphakade kuYise leNdodana^q.

Uvumo Lokholo lweWestminster

3. Ngesimiso sikaNkulunkulu esilaphakade

1. UNkulunkulu kulo lonke iphakade, ngecebo leyakhe intando ehlakaniphe lengcwele ngokupheleleyo, ngokukhululeka njalo ngokungaphenduki, wamisa konke okwenzakalayo^a; kube kanti, uNkulunkulu kasimqalisi

Litsho njalo, ndlu kaIsrayeli, ngoba ngiyakwazi okuvela engqondweni zenu.

m Hlab. 145:17 INKOSI ilungile endleleni zayo zonke, ilomusa emisebenzini yayo yonke. Roma 7:12 Ngakho umthetho ungcwele, lomlayo ungcwele njalo ulungile futhi muhle.

n Isam. 5:12 Zisithi ngelizwi elikhulu: Lifanele iWundlu elahlatswayo ukwemukela amandla lenotho lenhlakanipho lengalo lodumo lobukhosi lokudunyiswa. 13 Laso sonke isidalwa esisezulwini, lemhlabeni, langaphansi komhlaba, lezinto ezisolwandle, lakho konke okukikho, ngakuzwa kusithi: Kuye ohlezi esihlalweni sobukhosi lakulo iWundlu kakube ukudunyiswa lodumo lobukhosi lamandla kuze kube nini lanini. 14 Lezidalwa ezine eziphilayo zathi: Amen. Labadala abangamatshumi amabili lane baziwisela phansi, basebekhonza ophilayo kuze kube phakade laphakade.

§3

o 1 Joha. 5:7 Ngoba bathathu abafakazayo ezulwini, uYise, uLizwi, loMoya oNgcwele; laba abathathu banye. Mat. 3:16 UJesu esebhabhathiziwe wahle wakhuphuka emanzini; njalo khangela, amazulu amvulekela, wasebona uMoya kaNkulunkulu esehla kungathi lijuba esiza phezu kwakhe. 17 Njalo khangela, ilizwi livela emazulwini, lisithi: Lo uyiNdodana yami ethandekayo, engithokoza ngayo. Mat. 28:19 Ngakho hambani lenze izizwe zonke zibe ngabafundi, libabhabhathize ebizweni likaYise leleNdodana lelikaMoya oNgcwele. 2 Kor. 13:14 Umusa weNkosi uJesu Kristu, lothando lukaNkulunkulu, lokuhlanganyela kukaMoya oNgcwele kakube lani lonke. Amen.

p Joha. 1:14 ULizwi wasesiba yinyama, wahlala phakathi kwethu, njalo sabona inkazimulo yakhe, inkazimulo injengeyozelwe yedwa kaYise, egcwele umusa leqiniso. 18 Kakho owake wabona uNkulunkulu; iNdodana ezelwe yodwa, esesifubeni sikaYise, yiyo emvezileyo.

q Joha. 15:26 Kodwa nxa esefikile uMduduzi, engizamthuma mina kini evela kuBaba, uMoya weqiniso, ophuma kuBaba, lo uzangifakazela. Gal. 4:6 Njengoba lingamadodana, uNkulunkulu wathuma uMoya weNdodana yakhe enhliziyweni zenu, ememeza esithi: Baba, Baba!

§1

a Efe. 1:11 Ngitsho kuye, okuthi kuye lathi sabelwa ilifa, esamiselwa ngaphambili njengokwesimiso sakhe owenzayo izinto zonke njengokwecebo lentando yakhe. Roma 11:33 Yeka ukujula kwenotho lenhlakanipho lolwazi lukaNkulunkulu! Kakuphenyeki kangakanani ukwahlulela kwakhe, lendlela zakhe kazilandeleki! Heb. 6:17 Okwathi uNkulunkulu kukho, ethanda ukubonisa ngokwengezelelweyo kakhulu kuzindlalifa zesithembiso ukungaphenduki kwecebo lakhe, walamula ngesifungo. Roma 9:15 Ngoba uthi

2. UNkulunkulu ulayo yonke impilo^a, udumo^b, ukulunga^c, ukubusiseka^d, kuye njalo kuvela kuye; njalo uyedwa wonene ngokupheleleyo kuye langakuye, ongasweli laziphi izidalwa azenzileyo^e, engazuzi laluphi udumo oluvela kuzo^f, kodwa obonakalisa udumo lwakhe phakathi kwazo, ngazo, kuzo, laphezu kwazo. Yena nguye yedwa umthombo wokukhona konke, okuvela kuye, okungaye, lokukuye izinto zonke^g, njalo ulokubusa lobukhosi okupheleleyo phezu kwazo okuthi enze ngazo, esenzela zona, laphezu kwazo okumthokozisayo^h. Ebusweni bakhe zonke izinto zembulekile njalo zisobalaⁱ. Ulwazi lwakhe alulasiphelo, alulamposiso njalo alweyamanga esidalweni^k. Ngakho kuye akulasehlakalo esingalindelwe njalo akulantandabuzo^l. Ungcwele ngokupheleleyo kuwo wonke amacebo akhe,

34:7 Egcinela abayizinkulungwane umusa, ethethelela ububi lesiphambeko lesono, engayikuyekela lokuyekela olecala, ephindisela ububi baboyise phezu kwabantwana laphezu kwabantwana babantwana kuze kube sesizukulwaneni sesithathu lesesine.

§2

- a Joha. 5:26 Njengoba uYise elempilo ngokwakhe, kunjalo uyinikile layo iNdodana ukuthi ibe lempilo ngokwayo.
- b Seb. 7:2 Wasesithi: Madoda, bazalwane labobaba, lalalani. UNkulunkulu wenkazimulo wabonakala kubaba wethu uAbrahama eseMesopotamiya, engakahlali eHarani.
- c Hlab. 119:68 Wena ulungile, wenza okulungileyo; ngifundisa izimiso zakho.
- d 1 Tim. 6:15 Ozakubonakalisa ngezakhe izikhathi oBusisiweyo loSomandla oyedwa, iNkosi yamakhosi, loMbusi wababusi. Roma 9:5 Bangababo obaba, njalo avela kubu uKristu ngokwenyama, ophezu kwakho konke, uNkulunkulu obongekayo kuze kube nininini. Amen.
- e Seb. 17:24 UNkulunkulu owenza umhlaba lakho konke okukuwo, yena, oyiNkosi yezulu lomhlaba, kahlali emathempelini enziwe ngezandla, 25 futhi kakhonzwa ngezandla zabantu, njengoswela ulutho, ngoba yena uqobo lwakhe uyabapha bonke impilo lokuphefumula lakho konke.
- f Jobe 22:2 Umuntu angaba losizo kuNkulunkulu yini, njengalowo ohlakaniphileyo elusizo kuye ngokwakhe? 3 Kuyintokozo yini kuSomandla ukuthi ulungile? Kumbe inzuzo kuye ukuthi uphelelise indlela zakho?
- g Roma 11:36 Ngoba konke kuvela kuye, kungaye, kuya kuye; kabube kuye ubukhosi kuze kube nininini. Amen.
- h Isam. 4:11 Ufanele, Nkosi, ukwemukela ubukhosi, lodumo lamandla; ngoba wena wadala izinto zonke, langentando yakho zikhona, zadalwa. 1 Tim. 6:15 Ozakubonakalisa ngezakhe izikhathi oBusisiweyo loSomandla oyedwa, iNkosi yamakhosi, loMbusi wababusi. Dan. 4:25 Sokuthi uzaxotshwa ebantwini, lenhlalo yakho izakuba lenyamazana zeganga, bakudlise utshani njengenkabi, bakunethise ngamazolo amazulu, lezikhathi eziyisikhombisa zidlule phezu kwakho, uze wazi ukuthi oPhezukonke uyabusa umbuso wabantu, uwunika lowo amthandayo. 35 Futhi bonke abakhileyo emhlabeni babalelwe njengeze, wenza njengentando yakhe ebuthweni lamazulu, lakwabakhileyo emhlabeni; kakho ongavimbela isandla sakhe, loba athi kuye: Wenzani?
- i Heb. 4:13 Futhi kakulalutho oludaliweyo olungabonakaliyo phambi kwakhe; kodwa zonke izinto zembulelwe zisobala emehlweni akhe esilokuzilandela kuye.
- k Roma 11:33 Yeka ukujula kwenotho lenhlakanipho lolwazi lukaNkulunkulu! Kakuphenyeki kangakanani ukwahlulela kwakhe, lendlela zakhe kazilandeleki! 34 Ngoba ngubani owazi ingqondo yeNkosi? Kumbe ngubani owaba ngumeluleki wayo? Hlab. 147:5 INkosi yethu yinkulu, njalo ilamandla amakhulu; ukuqedisisa kwayo kakulakulinganiswa.
- l Seb. 15:18 Kwaziwa kuNkulunkulu imisebenzi yonke yakhe kusukela ephakadeni. Hez. 11:5 UMoya weNKOSI wasewela phezu kwami, wathi kimi: Khuluma: Itsho njalo INKOSI:

ngokupheleleyoⁿ, ongcwele ngokupheleleyo^o, okhululeke ngokupheleleyo^p, ophелеle ngokupheleleyo^q, esebenza zonke izinto ngecebo lentando yakhe elingaguqukiyo njalo elunge ngokupheleleyo^r, esenzela olwakhe udumo^s; othanda ngokupheleleyo^t olomusa, olesihawu, obekezelayo, owande ukulunga leqiniso, exolela ububi, iziphambeko lesono^u; umvuzi walabo abamdingisisayo^w; laphezu kwalokho eqonde nqo, esesabeka ekwahluleleni kwakhe^x, ezonda sonke isono^y, njalo engasoze ayekele olecala^z.

- l Hlab. 145:3 Yinkulu iNKOSI, ifanele ukudunyiswa kakhulu, lobukhulu bayo kabuhloleki.
- m Gen. 17:1 Kwathi uAbrama eseleminyaka engamatshumi ayisificamunwemunye lesificamunwemunye iNKOSI yasibonakala kuAbrama, yathi kuye: NginguNkulunkulu uSomandla; hamba phambi kwami, uphelele. Isam. 4:8 Lezidalwa ezine eziphilayo zilamaphiko ayisithupha ileso laleso ngokukhethekileyo emaceleni wonke, langaphakathi zigcwele amehlo, njalo kazilakuphumula emini lebusuku, zisithi: Ingcwele, ingcwele, ingcwele, iNkosi uNkulunkulu uSomandla, owayekhona lokhona lozakuza.
- n Roma 16:27 KuNkulunkulu ololwazi yena yedwa kakube ubukhosi, ngoJesu Kristu, kuze kube nininini. Amen.
- o Isa. 6:3 Lelinye lamemeza kwelinye lathi: Ingcwele, ingcwele, ingcwele iNKOSI yamabandla; umhlaba wonke ugcwele inkazimulo yayo. Isam. 4:8 Lezidalwa ezine eziphilayo zilamaphiko ayisithupha ileso laleso ngokukhethekileyo emaceleni wonke, langaphakathi zigcwele amehlo, njalo kazilakuphumula emini lebusuku, zisithi: Ingcwele, ingcwele, ingcwele, iNkosi uNkulunkulu uSomandla, owayekhona lokhona lozakuza.
- p Hlab. 115:3 Kodwa uNkulunkulu wethu usemazulwini, wenza konke akuthandayo.
- q Eks. 3:14 UNkulunkulu wasesithi kuMozisi: NGINGUYE ENGINGUYE. Wathi futhi: Uzakutsho njalo kubantwana bakoIsrayeli ukuthi: UNGINGUYE ungithumile kini.
- r Efe. 1:11 Ngitsho kuye, okuthi kuye lathi sabelwa ilifa, esamisela ngaphambili njengokwesimiso sakhe owenzayo izinto zonke njengokwecebo lentando yakhe,
- s Zaga 16:4 INKOSI izenzele konke, lomubi laye usuku lobubi. Roma 11:36 Ngoba konke kuvela kuye, kungaye, kuya kuye; kabube kuye ubukhosi kuze kube nininini. Amen.
- t 1 Joha. 4:8 Ongathandiyo, kamazi uNkulunkulu; ngoba uNkulunkulu uluthando. 16 Thina sesisazi sakholwa uthando uNkulunkulu alalo kithi. UNkulunkulu uluthando, lohlala ethandweni uhlala kuNkulunkulu, loNkulunkulu kuye.
- u Eks. 34:6 INKOSI yasedlula phambi kwakhe, yamemeza yathi: INKOSI! INKOSI, uNkulunkulu, elesihawu elomusa, ephuza ukuthukuthela, evame ububele lobuqotho, 7 egcinela abayizinkulungwane umusa, ethethelela ububi lesiphambeko lesono, engayikuyekela lokuyekela olecala, ephindisela ububi baboyise phezu kwabantwana laphezu kwabantwana babantwana kuze kube sesizukulwaneni sesithathu lesesine.
- w Heb. 11:6 Kodwa ngaphandle kokholo kakwenzeki ukumthokozisa; ngoba ozayo kuNkulunkulu umele akholwe, ukuthi ukhona, lokuthi ungumvuzi walabo abamdingisisayo.
- x Neh. 9:32 Ngakho khathesi, Nkulunkulu wethu, uNkulunkulu omkhulu, olamandla lowesabekayo, ogcina isivumelwano lomusa, ukuhlupheka konke kakungabi kuncinyane phambi kwakho, okusehleleyo, amakhosi ethu, iziphathamandla zethu, abapristi bethu, abaprofethi bethu, obaba, labo bonke abantu bakho, kusukela ensukwini zamakhosi eAsiriya kuze kube lamuhla. 33 Kodwa wena ubulungile kukho konke okusehleleyo, ngoba wenzile ngokuqonda, kodwa thina senze ngenkohliso.
- y Hlab. 5:5 Abazikhukhumezayo kabayikuma phambi kwamehlo akho; uzonda bonke abenza okubi. 6 Uzababhuhisa abaqamba amanga. INKOSI iyamenyanya umuntu wegazi lenkohliso.
- z Nah. 1:2 INKOSI inguNkulunkulu olobukhwele ophindiselayo; iNKOSI ingumphindiseli, igcwele ulaka; iNKOSI iphindisela ezitheni zayo, igcinela izitha zayo intukuthelo. 3 INKOSI iyaphuza ukuthukuthela, kodwa ilamandla amakhulu, kayiyikumyekela ngitsho olecala; indlela yayo isesivunguzaneni lesiphepheni, lamayezi aluthuli lwenyawo zayo. Eks.

Uvumo Lokholo lweWestminster

Lezithathelo zemibhalo ezilufakazelayo

Lubhalwe ngokwesibili
eZimbabwe ngo-2007

2. NgoNkulunkulu langoZiqu-zinthathu ongcwele

1. Ukhona munye kuphela^a uNkulunkulu ophilayo loweqiniso^b, ongelasiphelo kubukhona lekupheleleni^c, uMoya ocwengeke kakhulu^d, ongabonwayo^e, ongelamzimba, zitho^f, loba imizwa^g, ongelanguquko^h, omkhulukaziⁱ, ongelasiphelo^k, ongaqedisisekiyo^l, uSomandla^m, ohlakaniphe

Kwasekusithi bengezwanani bodwa basuka bahamba, uPawuli esekhulume ilizwi laba linye lokuthi: Wayekhulume kuhle uMoya oyiNgcwele ngoIsaya umprofethi kubobaba bethu.

§1

- a Dute. 6:4 Zwana, Israyeli, iNKOSI uNkulunkulu wethu, yiNKOSI yinye. 1 Kor. 8:4 Ngakho mayelana lokudla izinto ezihlatshelwe izithombe, siyazi ukuthi isithombe kasilutho emhlabeni, lokuthi kakho omunye unkulunkulu ngaphandle koyedwa. 6 Kanti kithi kuloNkulunkulu munye uBaba, okuvela kuye izinto zonke, lathi sikuye; leNkosi inye uJesu Kristu, okwavela ngaye konke, lathi sikhona ngaye.
- b 1 Tes. 1:9 Ngoba bona uqobo lwabo balandisa ngathi ukuthi saba lokungena okunjani kini, lokuthi laphendukela njani kuNkulunkulu livela ezithombeni, ukuthi likhonze uNkulunkulu ophilayo loweqiniso. Jer. 10:10 Kodwa iNKOSI inguNkulunkulu weqiniso, inguNkulunkulu ophilayo lenkosi yaphakade.
- c Jobe 11:7 Ungayihlola yini imfihlakalo kaNkulunkulu, ungamlola yini uSomandla kuze kube sekupheleleni? 8 Kuphakeme njengamazulu, ungenzani na? Kutshonile kulesihogo, ungazini na? 9 Isilinganiso sakho side kulomhlaba, sibanzi kulolwandle. Jobe 26:14 Khangela, lokhu kungamaphethelo ezindlela zakhe; njalo kuzwakala okuncinyane kangakanani ngaye? Kanti umdumo wamandla akhe ngubani ongaquqedisisa?
- d Joha. 4:24 UNkulunkulu unguMoya; lalabo abamkhonzayo, bafanele ukumkhonza ngomoya langeqiniso.
- e 1 Tim. 1:17 Kuyo-ke iNkosi eyisimakade, engabhubhiyo, engelakubonwa, uNkulunkulu yedwa ohlakaniphileyo, kakube udumo lobukhosi kuze kube nini lanininini. Ameni.
- f Dute. 4:15 Ngakho-ke qaphelani kakhulu ngenxa yemiphefumulo yenu. Ngoba kalibonanga lasimo ngosuku iNKOSI ikhuluma kini eHorebe iphakathi komlilo, 16 hlezi lizone, lizenzele isithombe esibaziweyo, isimo saloba yiwuphi umfanekiso, isifanekiso sowesilisa loba sowesifazana. Joha. 4:24 UNkulunkulu unguMoya; lalabo abamkhonzayo, bafanele ukumkhonza ngomoya langeqiniso. Luka 24:39 Khangelani izandla zami lenyawo zami, ukuthi yimi uqobo; lingibambe libone, ngoba umoya kawulanyama lamathambo, njengoba lingibona ngilakho.
- g Seb. 14:11 Kwathi amaxuku, ebona uPawuli akwenzileyo, aphakamisa amazwi awo esithi ngesiLikawoniya: Onkulunkulu behlele kithi befanana labantu. 15 njalo besithi: Madoda, lizenzelani lezizinto? Lathi singabantu abalemizwa efanana leyenu, sitshumayela indaba ezinhle kini ukuthi liphenduke kulezozinto eziyize liphendukele kuNkulunkulu ophilayo, owenza izulu lomhlaba lolwandle lakho konke okukukho.
- h Jak. 1:17 Sonke isipho esihle laso sonke isipho esipheleleyo sivela phezulu, sehla sivela kuYise wezibane, okungekho kuye ukuguquka, kumbe isithunzi sokuphenduka. Mal. 3:6 Ngoba mina NKOSI kangiphenduki, ngalokho lina madodana kaJakobe kaliqedwa.
- i 1 Kho. 8:27 Kodwa isibili uNkulunkulu uzahlala yini emhlabeni? Khangela, amazulu, lamazulu amazulu angekwanele; incane kangakanani lindlu engiyakhileyo? Jer. 23:23 NginguNkulunkulu oseduze yini, itsho iNKOSI, njalo hatshi uNkulunkulu okhatshana? 24 Umuntu angacatsha yini endaweni ezisithekileyo ukuze mina ngingamboni? kutsho iNKOSI. Kangigcwalisi yini amazulu lomhlaba? kutsho iNKOSI.
- k Hlab. 90:2 Zingakazalwa intaba, njalo wenze umhlaba lelizwe, kusukela ephakadeni kuze kube sephakadeni wena unguNkulunkulu. 1 Tim. 1:17 Kuyo-ke iNkosi eyisimakade, engabhubhiyo, engelakubonwa, uNkulunkulu yedwa ohlakaniphileyo, kakube udumo lobukhosi kuze kube nini lanininini. Ameni.

ngenxa yokuba indimi zendulo zingaziwa ngabantu bonke bakaNkulunkulu, abalelungelo lokwenza emibhalweni, bayalaywa ekwesabeni uNkulunkulu ukuyifunda lokuyihlola^t, yikho-ke ifanele iguqulelwe kundimi zabantu bezizwe zonke efika kuzo^u, ukuze, iLizwi likaNkulunkulu lihlezi ngokugcweleyo kubo bonke, bamkhonze ngesimo esemukelekayo^w, njalo, ngokubekezela langokududuzwa yimibhalo, bathembe^x.

9. Isimiso esingelamposiso sengcazelo yemibhalo yimibhalo ngokwayo; ngakho-ke, nxa kulombuzo mayelana lomutsho oqiniseleyo logcweleyo wemibhalo (ongelakunengi kodwa okukodwa), kufanele uhlolwe njalo waziwe ngezinye izindawo ezichasisa ngcono^y.
10. UMahluleli ongaphezulu, okungaye zonke impikiso ngokholo ziyaphethwa, lazo zonke izimiso zenkundla, imibono yabalobi bendulo, imfundiso zabantu, leyomuntu ngamunye, ifanele ihlolwe, okumele seyame esigwebeni sakhe, kungebe ngomunye ngaphandle kukaMoya oyiNgcwele ekhuluma emibhalweni^z.

ngjengoba kulotshiwe ukuthi. Joha 5:39 Hlolani imibhalo, ngoba lina licabanga ukuthi lilempilo elaphakade kiyo, njalo yiyo engifakazelayo; 46 Ngoba uba belikholwa kuMozisi, belizakholwa kimi; ngoba yena wabhala ngami.

t Joha 5:39 Hlolani imibhalo, ngoba lina licabanga ukuthi lilempilo elaphakade kiyo, njalo yiyo engifakazelayo.

u 1 Kor. 14:6 Khathezi-ke, bazalwane, uba ngifika kini ngikhuluma ngendimi, ngizalisiza ngani, nxa ngingakhulumi kini kumbe ekwembulelweni, loba ekwazini, loba kusiprofetho kumbe ekufundiseni? 9 Kunjalo lani, uba linganiki inkulumo ecacileyo ngolimi, kuzakwaziwa njani okukhulunywayo? Ngoba lizakuba likhuluma emoyeni. 11 Ngakho uba ngingawazi umqondo welizwi, ngizakuba ngowezizweni kulowo okhulumayo, lalowo okhulumayo uzakuba ngowezizweni kimi. 12 Kunjalo lani, lokhu litshisekela iziphomomoya, dingani ukuthi livame ekwakhiweni kwebandla. 24 Kodwa uba bonke beprofetha, njalo kungene othile ongakholwayo loba ongafundanga, uyakhuzwa yiyo bonke, ahlolwe yiyo bonke. 27 Uba umuntu ekhuluma ngendimi, kakube ngababili kumbe ebunengini abathathu, njalo badedelane, lomunye kumele atolike; 28 kodwa uba kungekho umtoliki, kumele athule ebandleni; akhulume kuye ngokwakhe lakuNkulunkulu.

w Kol. 3:16 Ilizwi likaKristu kalihlale phakathi kwenu ngokwenotho enhlakanipheni yonke; lifundisane lilayane, ngezihlabelelo, lamahubo odumo, lengoma zomoya, lihlabelela lilomusa enhliziyweni zenu eNkosini.

x Roma 15:4 Ngoba konke okwabhalwa ngaphambili, kwabhalelwa ukufundiswa kwethu, ukuze ngokubekezela langenduduzo yemibhalo sibe lethemba.

§9

y 2 Pet. 1:20 Lisazi lokhu kuqala, ukuthi kasikho isiprofetho sombhalo esivela kungcazelo engeyakhe. 21 Ngoba kakuzanga kulethwe isiprofetho ngentando yomuntu, kodwa abantu abangcwele bakaNkulunkulu bakhuluma beqhutshwa nguMoya oNgcwele. Seb 15:15 Njalo amazwi abaprofethi ayavumelana lalokhu, njengoba kulotshiwe ukuthi: 16 Emva kwalezizinto ngizabuya, ngilakhe futhi idokodo likaDavida eliwileyo; njalo ngizakwakha okudilikileyo kwalo, njalo ngilimise.

§10

z Mat. 22:29 Kodwa uJesu waphendula wathi kubo: Liduhile, lingayazi imibhalo, loba amandla kaNkulunkulu. 31 Kodwa mayelana lokuvuka kwabafuleyo, kalifundanga yini okwakhulunywa kini nguNkulunkulu, esithi: Efe. 2:20 Lakiwe phezu kwesisekelo sabaphostoli labaprofethi, uJesu Kristu uqobo eyilitshe eliyinhloko yengonsi. Seb 28:25

Isingeniso

Lolugwalo, “Uvumo Lokholo” lobuKristu, luguqulelwe eSindebeleni. Linguqulelo yenziwe ngabafundisi o P. Mzamo, A. Ndebele lo Dr. J. Tallach.

Lolugwalo, “Uvumo Lokholo” lweNhlangotho yaBafundisi yeWestminster, lwabhalwa ngesiLungu, liqula labafundisi beNgilandi leSikotilandi bebuthene eWestminster ngo-1643-47. Lolugwalo lugoqela yonke imfundiso eqakathekileyo yeThestamente eLidala leLitsha. Lumumethe yonke imfundiso eqakathekileyo eyisiqokoqela seBhayibhili. Njalo le imfundiso ibhalwe ngezehluko ezicacileyo, ukuze umfundi walolugwalo aqedisise ngokulula afunda ngakho, ukuze ayazi imibhalo engcwele. 2 Tim. 3 vs. 15-17.

Umthandazo lesiloyiso sethu, yikuthi lolugwalo lufundwe yiyo bonke abantu bakithi beZimbabwe, abasaziyo iSindebele, ngitsho lalabo abangaphandle kwaleli elakoMthwakazi.

Ingqondo ayelayo umphostoli uPawuli, lathi silayo ngoMthwakazi wonke: “Bazalwane, isifiso lomkhuleko wenhliziyo yami kuNkulunkulu ngoIsrayeli kungokosindiso lwabo. Ngoba ngiyabafakazela ukuthi balokutshisekela uNkulunkulu, kodwa kungenjengolwazi; ngoba bengakwazi ukulunga kukaNkulunkulu, njalo bedinga ukumisa okwabo ukulunga, kabazehliselanga ngaphansi kokulunga kukaNkulunkulu. Ngoba uKristu uyisiphetho somlayo ekulungeni kuye wonke okholwayo”. Rom. 10:1-4.

Inhloko zemfundiso zimunyethwe yilolugwalo.

1977 P. MZAMO

Izinhloko zeziNdaba

1. NgeMibhalo eNgcwele.....	3
2. NgoNkulunkulu langoZiqu-zinthathu ongcwele.....	9
3. Ngesimiso sikaNkulunkulu esilaphakade.....	12
4. Ngendalo.....	16
5. Ngokongamela.....	18
6. Ngokuwa komuntu, ngesono, langesijejiso saso.....	24
7. Ngesivumelwano sikaNkulunkulu lomuntu.....	27
8. NgoKristu UMlamuli.....	32
9. Ngentando ekhululekileyo.....	38
10. Ngokubizwa okuphumelelayo.....	40
11. Ngokulungisiswa.....	44
12. Ngokuma kwabantwana.....	48
13. Ngokungcweliswa.....	49
14. Ngokholo olusindisayo.....	51
15. Ngokuphendukela empilweni.....	53
16. Ngemisebenzi emihle.....	56
17. Ngophikelelo lwabangcwele.....	62
18. Ngokuqinisekiswa komusa losindiso.....	64
19. Ngomthetho kaNkulunkulu.....	69
20. Ngenkululeko yamaKristu lenkululeko yesazela.....	76
21. Ngenkonzo yokholo losuku lweSabatha.....	82
22. Ngezifungo lezithembiso ezisemthethweni.....	89
23. Ngomantshi welizwe.....	94
24. Ngomtshado lokuchithwa kwawo.....	98
25. Ngebandla.....	101
26. Ngobudlelwano babangcwele.....	104
27. Ngamasakramente.....	106
28. Ngobhabhathizo.....	108
29. Ngesidlo seNkosi.....	111
30. Ngezijejiso zebandla.....	115
31. Ngamasinodi lemibuthano.....	117
32. Ngesimo sabantu emva kokufa, langokuvuka kwabafeyo.....	119
33. Ngokwahlulela kokucina.....	121

- kukaMoya kaNkulunkulu kufanelele ukuqedisisa okusindisayo kwalezozinto ezembulwa eLizwiniⁿ, lokuthi zikhona ezinye izizatho mayelana lokukhonza uNkulunkulu, lokubuswa kwebandla, ezejwayelekileyo ezenzweni zabantu lasenhlalweni yabo, ezimele zikhokhelwe yikukhanya kwemvelo lenhlakanipho yobuKristu, ngokwemilayo ejwayelekileyo yeLizwi, efanele inanzelelwe kokuphela^o.
7. Izinto zonke emibhalweni kazicacanga ngokwazo ngokufananayo, kumbe ukuba sobala kubo bonke ngokufananayo^p, kube kanti lezozinto ezifanele ukwaziwa lokukholwa lokulondolozelwa usindiso, zibekwa obala kangaka njalo zembulwa kwenye indawo yemibhalo loba kwenye, ukuze kungabi ngabafundileyo bodwa, kodwa labangafundanga, nxa besebenzisa indlela eyejwayelekileyo, bangazuza ukuqedisisa okweneleyo ngazo^q.
8. IThestamente eLidala ngesiHeberu (okwakuyilo ulimi olwalukhulunywa ngabantu bakaNkulunkulu ekadeni) leThestamente eLitsha ngesiGriki, (okwakuyilo ulimi olwalusaziwa lwejwayelekile ezizweni, ensukwini zokubhalwa kwalo), wona aphefumulelwa nguNkulunkulu ngokwakhe, langokulondoloza kwakhe lokongamela kwakhe okukhethekileyo, zigcinwe zicengekile kuzo zonke izikhathi, ngakho-ke aqotho^r, ukuze kuzo zonke impikisano ngokholo ibandla lifanele ukudlulisela kuwo ekucineni^s. Kodwa

Njengoba sesitshilo, lakhathesi ngiyaphinda ngithi: Uba umuntu elitshumayeza ivangeli elehlukene lalelo elalemukelayo, kabe yisiqalekiso. 2 Tes. 2:2. Ukuze lingaphangisi liquqhiswe engqondweni, njalo lethuswe, loba ngumoya, loba yilizwi, loba yincwadi ngokungathi ivela kithi, ngokungathi usuku lukaKristu selufikile.

n Joha 6:45 Kulotshiwe kubaprofethi ukuthi: Njalo bonke bazafundiswa nguNkulunkulu. Ngakho wonke ozwileyo ngoBaba wafunda, uyeza kimi. 1 Kor. 2:9 Kodwa njengokulotshiweyo ukuthi: Izinto ilihlo elingazibonanga, lendlebe engazizwanga, lezingangenanga enhliziyweni yomuntu, uNkulunkulu azilungisele abamthandayo. 10 UNkulunkulu-ke usembulele thina lokhu ngoMoya wakhe; ngoba uMoya uhlolisisa konke, ngitsho izinto ezijulileyo zikaNkulunkulu. 11 Ngoba ngubani ebantwini owazi okomuntu, ngaphandle komoya womuntu okuye? Ngokunjalo okukaNkulunkulu kakwaziwa muntu, ngaphandle koMoya kaNkulunkulu. 12 Thina-ke kasemukelanga umoya womhlaba, kodwa uMoya ovela kuNkulunkulu, ukuze sazi izinto esiziphiwa ngesihle nguNkulunkulu.

o 1 Kor. 11:13 Ziboneleni lina; kufanele yini ukuthi owesifazana akhuleke kuNkulunkulu engambombozanga? 14 Imvelo uqobo lwayo kayilifundisi yini, ukuthi uba indoda ilenwele ezinde, kulihlazo kuyo? 1 Kor. 14:26 Ngakho kuyini, bazalwane? Loba nini libuthana, ilowo lalowo wenu elesihlabelelo, elemfundiso, elolimi, elesambulelo, elokutolika. Konke kakwenzelwe ekwakheni. 40 Konke kakwenziwe ngemfanelo langokulandelana.

§7
p 2 Pet. 3:16 Njengoba kunjalo lencwadini zakhe zonke, ekhuluma kuzo ngalezizinto, okukuzo kukhona izinto ezithile ezilukhuni ukuzwisiseka, okuthi abangaziyo labangaqinanga bazihlanekela, lanjengakweminye imibhalo, kube kokwabo ukubhujiswa.

q Hlu. 119:105 Ilizwi lakho liyisibane enyaweni zami lenkanyiso endleleni yami. 130 Ukwembulwa kwamazwi akho kuyakhanyisa, kunika ukuqedisisa kwabangelalwazi.

§8
r Mat. 5:18 Ngoba ngiqinisile ngithi kini: Kuze kudlule izulu lomhlaba, kakusoze kudlule ibadlana libe linye kumbe lechatshana libe linye lomlayo kuze kwenzakale konke.

s Isa. 8:20 Kuwo umthetho lakubo ubufakazi; uba bengakhulumi njengalelizwi, kungokuba kakukho ukukhanya kubo. Seb. 15:15 Njalo amazwi abaprofethi ayavumelana lalokhu,

5. Singahugwa njalo sicindezelwe yibufakazi bebandla ukuze sihloniphe imimbhalo engcwele ngokwesaba langokuphakama^k. Lokuba indaba le ngeyasezulwini, lamandla emfundiso, lobukhosi bendlela yokubhala, lokuvumelana kwengxenyane zonke, injongo yawo wonke (ingeyokunika udumo lonke kuNkulunkulu), ukwembulwa okugcweleyo kwendlela eyodwa yosindiso lomuntu, okunye ubuhlekazi obunengi obungeqathaniswe, lokuphelela kwawo konke, kuyibufakazi obubonisa sobala ukuthi uyiLizwi likaNkulunkulu; kube kanti, ukuqinisekiswa kwethu okupheleleyo lokuqiniseka kweqiniso elingelamposiso legunya likaNkulunkulu elikuwo kuvela kumsebenzi wangaphakathi kaMoya oyiNgcwele, ofakaza ngalo kanye leLizwi ezinhliziyweni zethu^l.
6. Lonke icebo likaNkulunkulu ngazo zonke izinto ezidingakalayo kusenzela olwakhe udumo, usindiso lomuntu, ukholo, lempilo, kubekwe ngokucacileyo emibhalweni, kumbe ngezilandela muva ezilungileyo lezidingekayo lingatholwa livela emibhalweni; okungamelanga kwengezwe kulo lanini, kumbe ngezembulo zikaMoya ezintsha kumbe ngemikhuba yabantu^m. Lanxa kunjalo semukela ukuthi ukukhanyisa kwangaphakathi

ubufakazi babantu, ubufakazi bukaNkulunkulu bukhulu; ngoba lobu yibufakazi bukaNkulunkulu, abufakazileyo ngeNdodana yakhe. 1 Tesalonika 2:13 Ngenxa yalokhu njalo thina kasiyekeli ukumbonga uNkulunkulu, ukuthi kuthe lapho selamukele ilizwi likaNkulunkulu elalizwa kithi, lemukela kungeyisilo ilizwi labantu, kodwa linjengeqiniso ilizwi likaNkulunkulu, osebenza lakini elikhulwayo.

§5

k 1 Tim. 3:15 Kodwa uba ngibambeka, ukuze wazi ukuthi kufanele ukuziphatha njani endlini kaNkulunkulu, elibandla likaNkulunkulu ophilayo, insika lesisekelo seqiniso.

l 1 Joha 2:20 Kodwa lina lilokugcotshwa okuvela koNgcwele, njalo liyazi izinto zonke. 27 Lina-ke ukugcotshwa elakwemukela kuye kuhlala kini, njalo kalisweli ukuthi umuntu alifundise; kodwa njengoba ukugcotshwa okufananayo kuyalifundisa ngakho konke, futhi ukuqiniseka, njalo kayisiwomanga, futhi njengoba kwalifundisa, lizahlala kuye. Joha 16:13 Kodwa nxa yena esefikile, uMoya weqiniso, uzalikhokhelela eqinisweni lonke; ngoba kayikuzikhuluma ngokwakhe, kodwa loba yini ayizwayo uzayikhuluma, alibikele izinto ezizayo. 14 Yena uzangidumisa, ngoba uzathatha okungokwami, alibikele khona. 1 Kor. 2:10 UNkulunkulu-ke usembulele thina lokhu ngoMoya wakhe; ngoba uMoya uhlolisisa konke, ngitsho izinto ezijulileyo zikaNkulunkulu. 11 Ngoba ngubani ebantwini owazi okomuntu, ngaphandle komoya womuntu okuye? Ngokunjalo okukaNkulunkulu kakwaziwa muntu, ngaphandle koMoya kaNkulunkulu. 12 Thina-ke kasemukelanga umoya womhlaba, kodwa uMoya ovela kuNkulunkulu, ukuze sazi izinto esiziphwa ngesihle nguNkulunkulu. Isa. 59:21. Mina-ke, lesi yisivumelwano sami labo, itsho iNKOSI; uMoya wami opezu kwakho, lamazwi ami engiwafake emlonyeni wakho, kawayikusuka emlonyeni wakho, lemlonyeni wenzalo yakho, lemlonyeni wenzalo yenzalo yakho, itsho iNKOSI, kusukela khathezi kuze kube phakade.

§6

m 2 Tim. 3:15 Lokuthi kusukela ebuntwaneni wayazi imimbhalo engcwele, elamandla okukhulakanihisa kube esindisweni ngokholo olukuKristu Jesu. 16 Wonke umbhalo waphefumulelwa nguNkulunkulu, njalo ulungele imfundiso, ukukhalimela, ukuqondisa, ukufundisa okusekulungeni; 17 ukuze umuntu kaNkulunkulu aphelele, alungisiselwe wonke umsebenzi omuhle. Gal. 1:8 Kodwa lanxa kungaba yithi kumbe ingilosu evela ezulwini engalitshumayeza ivangeli elehlukene lalalo esalitshumayeza lona, kayibe yisiqalekiso. 9

1. NgeMibhalo eNgcwele

1. Lanxa ukukhanya kwemvelo lemisebenzi yendalo lokongamela kubonakalisa ngandlela thize ukulunga, ukuhlakanipha lamandla kaNkulunkulu, ukuze abantu basale bengalazaba lokuzithethelela^a, kube kanti kakonelanga ukwembula lololwazi ngoNkulunkulu, lentando yakhe, oluyilo oluswelekayo kusindiso^b; ngakho kwayithokozisa iNkosi ngezikhathi ezehlukeneyo langendlela ezehlukeneyo ukuzembula yona, lokwaziwa intando yayo ebandleni layo^c; lemva kwalokho, kusenzelwa ukulondolozwa lokusatshaliswa ngcono kweqiniso, lokuzinziswa lokududuzwa kwebandla kumelana lokungcoliswa yinyama lenzondo kaSathane lelizwe, ukubhala konke^d; okwenza imimbhalo engcwele ibe

§1

a Roma 2:14 Ngoba nxa abezizwe abangelawo umlayo besenza ngokwemvelo okungokomlayo, bona, bengelawo umlayo, bangumlayo wabo ngokwabo; 15 ababonakalisa ukuthi umsebenzi womlayo ulotshiwe enhliziyweni zabo; isazela sabo siyafakaza laso, lemicabango yabo phakathi kwabo ibasole kumbe njalo ibavumele. Roma 1:19 Ngoba lokho okwaziwayo ngoNkulunkulu kusobala phakathi kwabo; ngoba uNkulunkulu ukubonakalisile kibo. 20 Ngoba okungabonwayo kwakhe, selokhu kwadatsulwa umhlaba, kuzwisiseka ngezinto ezenziweyo, kubonakaliswa obala, amandla akhe aphakade kanye lobuNkulunkulu bakhe, kuze kuthi kabalakuzivikela. Hlab. 19:1 Amazulu ayazisa udumo lukaNkulunkulu, lomkhathi ulandisa umsebenzi wezandla zakhe. 2 Usuku kusuku luphumisa inkulumbo, lobusuku kubusuku butshengisa ulwazi. 3 Kakukho nkulumo, kawakho amazwi, lapho ilizwi labo elingezwakali khona. Roma 1:32 Bona besazi umlayo wokulunga kaNkulunkulu, lokuthi abenza izinto ezinjalo bafanele ukufa, kungesikuthi bayazenza kuphela, kodwa futhi bevumelana labazenzayo. Roma 2:1 Ngakho kawulakuzilandulela, wena muntu, loba ungubani owahlulelayo; ngoba ngalokho owahlulela ngakho omunye, uyazilahla wena, ngoba wena owahlulelayo wenza izinto ezifananayo.

b 1 Kor. 1:21 Ngoba kuthe enhlakanipheni kaNkulunkulu umhlaba kawumazanga uNkulunkulu ngenhlakanipho, kwaba kuhle kuNkulunkulu ukusindisa abakholwayo ngobuthutha bentshumayelo. 1 Kor. 2:13 Futhi esizitshoyo, kungeyisikho ngamazwi afundiswayo awenhlakanipho yabantu, kodwa ngamazwi afundiswa nguMoya oNgcwele, sichasisa okomoya ngokomoya. 14 Kodwa umuntu wemvelo kazamukeli izinto zikaMoya kaNkulunkulu; ngoba ziyibuthutha kuye, njalo kalawo amandla okuqedisisa, ngoba zihlolisisa ngokomoya.

c Heb. 1:1 UNkulunkulu owakhuluma endulo kubobaba ngabaprofethi ngezigaba ngezigaba langendlela ezinengi.

d Izaga 22:19 Ukuze ithemba lakho libe seNKOSINI, ngikwazisile lamuhla, ngitsho wena. 20 Kangikubhalelanga yini izinto ezinhle kakhulu kuzeluleko lelwezini, 21 ukukwazisa ukuqiniseka kwamazwi eqiniso, ukuze ubuyisele amazwi eqiniso kulabo abakuthumileyo. Luka 1:3 Kukhanye kukuhle lakimi, sengizihlolisile zonke izinto kusukela ekuqaleni, ukuthi ngikubhalele ngokulandelana, mhlekazi Teyofilu, 4 ukuze wazi iqiniso ngalezozinto ozifundisiweyo. Roma 15:4 Ngoba konke okwabhalwa ngaphambili, kwabhalwa ukufundiswa kwethu, ukuze ngokubekezela langenduduzo yemibhalo sibe lethemba. Mat. 4:4 Kodwa yena waphendula wathi: Kulotshiwe ukuthi: Umuntu kayikuphila ngesinkwa sodwa, kodwa ngalo lonke ilizwi eliphuma emlonyeni kaNkulunkulu. 7 UJesu wathi kuye: Kulotshiwe futhi ukuthi: Ungayilingi iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho. 10 UJesu wasesithi kuye: Suka, Sathane! Ngoba kulotshiwe ukuthi: Uzakhothamela eNkosini uNkulunkulu wakho, njalo uzamkhonza yena yedwa. Isa. 8:19 Lalapho bezakuthi kini: Buzani kwabalamadlozi, lakubathakathi abatshaya imilozwi labanyenyezayo; kakufanele yini ukuthi abantu babuze

ngesweleke kakhulu^c; lezondlela zamandulo zokuzibonakalisa kukaNkulunkulu ebantwini bakhe seziphelile^f.

2. Ngaphansi kwebizo lemibhalo engcwele, kumbe ilizwi likaNkulunkulu elilotshiweyo, khathesi sekugogelwe izingwalo zeThestamente eLidala leLitsha, eziyilezi:

ZETHESTAMENTE ELIDALA:

UGenesise	(Gen)	UmTshumayeli	(Tshu)
UEksodusi	(Eks)	INGoma Yezingoma	(Ngoma)
ULevi	(Levi)	USaya	(Isa)
AmaNani	(Nani)	UJeremiya	(Jer)
UDuteronomi	(Dute)	IziLilo	(Lilo)
UJoshuwa	(Josh)	UHezekeli	(Hez)
AbaHluleli	(Hlu)	UDaniyeli	(Dan)
URuthe	(Ruthe)	UHoseya	(Hos)
1 USamuweli	(1 Sam)	UJoweli	(Jow)
2 USamuweli	(2 Sam)	UAmosi	(Amos)
1 AmaKhosi	(1 Kho)	UObadiya	(Obad)
2 AmaKhosi	(2 Kho)	UJona	(Jona)
1 Imilando	(1 Lan)	UMika	(Mika)
2 Imilando	(2 Lan)	UNahume	(Nah)
UEzra	(Ezra)	UHabakuki	(Hab)
UNehemiya	(Neh)	UZefaniya	(Zef)
UEsta	(Esta)	UHagayi	(Hag)
Ujobe	(Jobe)	UZekariya	(Zek)
Izihlabelelo	(Hlab)	UMalaki	(Mal)
Izaga	(Zaga)		

ZETHESTAMENTE ELITSHA:

UMathewu	(Mat)	1 UTimothi	(1 Tim)
UMarko	(Mark)	2 UTimothi	(2 Tim)
ULuka	(Luka)	UTitosi	(Tit)
UJohane	(Joha)	UFilimoni	(Filim)

kuNkulunkulu wabo? ngenxa yabaphilayo kwabafileyo? 20 Kuwo umthetho lakubo ubufakazi; uba bengakhulumi njengalilizwi, kungokuba kakukho ukukhanya kubo.

- e 2 Tim. 3:15 Lokuthi kusukela ebuntwaneni wayazi imibhalo engcwele, elamandla okukuhlakaniphisa kube esindisweni ngokholo olukuKristu Jesu. 2 Petro 1:19 Njalo silelizwi eliqinileyo kakhulu lesiprofetho, elenza kuhle ukuliqaphelisa njengesibane esikhanyayo endaweni emnyama, luze lukhanye usuku, lekhwezi liphumele enhliziyweni zenu.

- f Heb. 1:1 UNkulunkulu owakhuluma endulo kubobaba ngabaprofethi ngezigaba ngezigaba langendlela ezinengi, 2 kulezinsuku zokucina ukhulume kithi ngeNdodana, ayimise ibe yindlalifa yezinto zonke, owadala ngayo futhi imihlaba.

ImiSebenzi	(Seb)	AmaHeberu	(Heb)
AbaseRoma	(Roma)	UJakobe	(Jak)
1 AbaseKorinte	(1 Kor)	1 UPetro	(1 Pet)
2 AbaseKorinte	(2 Kor)	2 UPetro	(2 Pet)
AbaseGalathiya	(Gal)	1 UJohane	(1 Joha)
AbaseEfesu	(Efe)	2 UJohane	(2 Joha)
AbaseFiliphi	(Fil)	3 UJohane	(3 Joha)
AbaseKolose	(Kol)	UJuda	(Juda)
1 AbaseTesalonika	(1 Tes)	Isambulelo	(Isam)
2 AbaseTesalonika	(2 Tes)		

Zonke zaphiwa ngokuphefumulelwa nguNkulunkulu, ukuze zibe ngumlayo wokholo lempilo^e.

3. Izingwalo ezejwayelwe ukubizwa ngokuthiwa yiApokrifa, ezingaphefumulelwanga nguNkulunkulu, kazisingxenywe yoluhlu lwemibhalo ephefumulelweyo. Ngenxa yalokho kazilagunya ebandleni likaNkulunkulu, futhi kazilakwemukelwa kumbe zisetshenziswe, okwedlula ezinye izingwalo ezilotshwe ngabantu^h.
4. Igunya lemibhalo engcwele okufanele ukholwe ngawo ulalelwe, aweyamanga kubufakazi baloba ngubani loba ibandla, kodwa leyame kuNkulunkulu ngokupheleleyo (yena oliqiniso uqobo) umlobi wawo; ngakho-ke ufanele wemukelwe, ngoba uyiLizwi likaNkulunkuluⁱ.

§2

- g Luka 16:29 UAbrahama wathi: BaloMozisi labaprofethi; kabezwe bona. 31 Kodwa wathi kuye: Uba bengalaleli uMozisi labaprofethi, futhi bangeke bavunywiswe, loba kuvuka omunye kwabafileyo. Efe. 2:20 Lakhiwe phezu kwesisekelo sabaphostoli labaprofethi, uJesu Kristu uqobo eyilitshe eliyinhloko yengonsi. Isam. 22:18 Ngoba ngiyafakaza kuye wonke ozwa amazwi esiprofetho salolugwalo, uba umuntu esengeza kulezizinto, uNkulunkulu uzakwengezelela kuye izinhlopheko ezilotshwe kulolugwalo; 19 njalo uba umuntu esusa okwamazwi ogwalo lwalesisiprofetho, uNkulunkulu uzasusa isabelo sakhe egwalweni lwempilo, lezintweni ezilotshiweyo kulolugwalo. 2 Tim. 3:16 Wonke umbhalo waphefumulelwa nguNkulunkulu, njalo ulungele imfundiso, ukukhalimela, ukuqondisa, ukufundisa okusekulungeni.

§3

- h Luka 24:27 Esesusela kuMozisi lakubo bonke abaprofethi, wabachasisela emibhalweni yonke izinto eziqondene laye. 44 Wasesithi kubo: Yila amazwi, engawakhuluma kini ngiseselani okuthi, kumele ukuthi kugcwaliseke konke okwabhalwa ngami emlayweni kaMozisi lakubaprofethi lakuziHlabelelo. Roma 3:2 Kukhulu ngendlela yonke; ngoba kuqala ukuthi baphathiswe amazwi kaNkulunkulu. 2 Petro 1:21 Ngoba kakuzanga kulethwe isiprofetho ngentando yomuntu, kodwa abantu abangcwele bakaNkulunkulu bakhuluma beqhutshwa nguMoya oNgcwele.

§4

- i 2 Pet. 1:19 Njalo silelizwi eliqinileyo kakhulu lesiprofetho, elenza kuhle ukuliqaphelisa njengesibane esikhanyayo endaweni emnyama, luze lukhanye usuku, lekhwezi liphumele enhliziyweni zenu. 21 Ngoba kakuzanga kulethwe isiprofetho ngentando yomuntu, kodwa abantu abangcwele bakaNkulunkulu bakhuluma beqhutshwa nguMoya oNgcwele. 2 Tim. 3:16 Wonke umbhalo waphefumulelwa nguNkulunkulu, njalo ulungele imfundiso, ukukhalimela, ukuqondisa, ukufundisa okusekulungeni. 1 Johane 5:9 Uba sisemukela

2. Isivumelwano sakuqala esenziwa lomuntu siyisivumelwano semisebenzi^b, uAdamu athenjiswa impilo kuso, njalo kuye kunzalo yakhe^c, kweyame ekulaleleni kwakhe uqobo okupheleleyo^d.
3. Umuntu ngokuwa kwakhe, esenze kabalakho ukuba lempilo

zibalwa njengothuli lwezikali. Izihenge iyaziphakamisa njengothuli luholekile. 16 LeLebanoni kayeneli ukutsha, lenyamazana zayo kazeneli umnikelo wokutshiswa. 17 Zonke izizwe zinjengezingasilutho phambi kwayo, zibalwa kuyo zingaphansi kokungelutho njalo ziyize. Jobe 9:32 Ngoba kasuye umuntu njengami ukuze ngimpendule, ukuze size ndawonye kusahlulelo. 33 Kakukho umqamuli phakathi kwethu ongabeka izandla zakhe phezu kwethu sobabili. 1 Sam. 2:25 Uba umuntu esona komunye, onkulunkulu bazamahlulela; kodwa uba umuntu esona eNKOSIni, ngubani ozamlamulela? Kodwa kawalalelanga ilizwi likayise; ngoba iNKOSI yayifuna ukuwabulala. Hlab. 113:5 Ngubani onjengeNKOSI uNkulunkulu wethu ehlezi phezulu, 6 ezithobela ukubona amazulwini lemhlabeni? Hlab. 100:2 Ikhonzeni iNKOSI ngenjabulo, wozani phambi kwayo ngokuhlabela ngentokozo. 3 Yazini ukuthi iNKOSI inguNkulunkulu. Yiyo eyasenzayo, njalo ayisithi: singabantu bayo lezimvu zedlelo layo. Jobe 22:2 Umuntu angaba losizo kuNkulunkulu yini, njengalowo ohlakaniphileyo elusizo kuye ngokwakhe? 3 Kuyintokozo yini kuSomandla ukuthi ulungile? Kumbé inzuzo kuye ukuthi uphelelise indlela zakho? Jobe 35:7 Uba ulungile, umnikani? Kumbé wemukelani esandleni sakho? 8 Ububi bakho buqondana lomuntu onjengawe, lokulunga kwakho kuthinta indodana yomuntu. Luka 17:10 Kunjalo-ke lani, nxa selikwenzile konke elikulayiwewo, kalibokuthi: Sizinceku ezingasizi lutho, ngoba senze lokhu ebesebanelele ukukwenza. Seb. 17:24 UNkulunkulu owenza umhlaba lakho konke okukuwo, yena, oyiNkosi yezulu lomhlaba, kahlali emathempeleni enziwe ngezandla, 25 futhi kakhonzwa ngezandla zabantu, njengoswela ulutho, ngoba yena uqobo lwakhe uyabapha bonke impilo lokuphefumula lakho konke.

§2

- b Gal. 3:12 Kodwa umlayo kawusiwo wokholo, kodwa kuthiwa: Umuntu owenza lezizinto uzaphila kuzo.
- c Roma 10:5 Ngoba uMozisi ubhala ngokulunga okungokomlayo, ukuthi umuntu owenza lezizinto uzaphila ngazo. Roma 5:12 Ngakho, njengalokhu ngamuntu munye isono sangena emhlabeni, langesono ukufa, ngokunjalo ukufa kwedlulela kubo bonke abantu, ngoba bonke bonile; 13 ngoba kuze kufike umlayo isono sasikhona emhlabeni; kodwa isono kasibalelwa, ungekho umlayo, 14 kanti ukufa kwabusa kusukela kuAdamu kusiya kuMozisi, laphezu kwalabo ababengonanga okufanana lokweqa kukaAdamu, ongumfanekiso wakhe obezakuba. 15 Kodwa kungenjengesiphambeko, sinjalo lesipho somusa. Ngoba uba ngesiphambeko soyedwa abanengi bafa, ikakhulu kwanda kwabanengi umusa kaNkulunkulu lesipho ngomusa womuntu munye uJesu Kristu. 16 Futhi isipho kasinjengoyedwa owonayo; ngoba isigwebo sivele kwesisodwa sisiya ekulahlweni, kodwa isipho somusa savela eziphambekweni ezinengi sisiya ekulungisisweni. 17 Ngoba uba ngesiphambeko somuntu oyedwa ukufa kwabusa ngalowo oyedwa, ikakhulu bona abemukela ubunengi bomusa lobesipho sokulunga bazabusa empilweni ngalowo oyedwa, uJesu Kristu. 18 Ngakho njengoba ngesiphambeko sinye isigwebo saba kubo bonke abantu ukuya ekulahlweni, ngokunjalo langokulunga koyedwa umusa weza kubo bonke abantu ukuya ekulungisisweni kwempilo. 19 Ngoba njengoba ngokungalaleli komuntu munye abanengi benziwa izoni, ngokunjalo langokulalela koyedwa abanengi bazakwenziwa abalungileyo. 20 Kodwa umlayo wangena wengeza, ukuze isiphambeko sande; kodwa lapho okwanda isono khona, umusa wanda kakhulukazi.
- d Gen. 2:17 Kodwa okwesihlahla solwazi lokuhle lokubi, ungadli kuso, ngoba mhla usidla kuso uzakufa isibili. Gal. 3:10 Ngoba bonke abemisebenzini yomlayo bangaphansi kwesiqalekiso; ngoba kulotshiwe ukuthi: Uqalekisiwe wonke ongemi njalo kukho konke okulotshiweyo encwadini yomlayo ukukwenza.

28

wesono^b, njalo intando yezidalwa kayibanjwa ngamandla, njalo inkulukeko lendlela eyejwayelekileyo yezenzakalo ayisuswa, kodwa-ke iyamiswa^c.

2. Lanxa uNkulunkulu esazi konke okungenzakala lokulokwenzakala ngenxa yayo yonke imimo^d; kube kanti kamisanga lutho ngoba elubone ngaphambili lungoluzayo, kumbé lungoluzakwenzakala ngenxa yalezozimo^e.
3. Ngesimiso sikaNkulunkulu, esenzelwa ukubonakalisa udumo lwakhe, abanye abantu lezingilos^f bamiselwa ngaphambili ukuphila okulaphakade,

kuMozisi: Ngizakuba lomusa kwengilomusa kuye, njalo ngimhawukele engimhawukelayo. 18 Ngakho uhawukela lowo athanda ukumhawukela; njalo amenze abe lukhuni lowo athanda ukumenza lukhuni.

- b Jak. 1:13 Kakulamuntu olingwayo omele athi: Ngilingwa nguNkulunkulu; ngoba uNkulunkulu kalasilingo sokubi, laye uqobo kalingi muntu. 17 Sonke isipho esihle laso sonke isipho esipheleleyo sivele phezulu, sehla sivele kuYise wezibane, okungekho kuye ukuguquka, kumbé isithunzi sokuphenduka. 1 Joha. 1:5 Lokhu-ke ngumbiko esiwuzwe kuye sesiwutshumayela kini, ukuthi uNkulunkulu uyikukhanya, njalo kabukho kuye ubunyama lakanye.
- c Seb. 2:23 Yena lo esenikelwe ngecebo elimisiweyo langokwazi okuphambili kukaNkulunkulu lamthatha, ngezandla zabangelamthetho lambethela lambulala. Mat. 17:12 Kodwa ngitsho kini ukuthi uEliya sewafika, kodwa kabamazanga, kodwa benza kuye konke ababekuthanda; ngokunjalo leNdodana yomuntu izahlutshwa yibo. Seb. 4:27 Ngoba isibili bahlangana ndawonye bemelane leNdodana yakho engcwele uJesu, owayigcobayo, bonke uHerodi loPontiyusi Pilatu, kanye labezizwe labantu bakoIsrayeli, 28 ukwenza konke isandla sakho lecebo lakho elakumisa phambili ukuthi kwenzekela. Joha. 19:11 UJesu wamphendula wathi: Ungeke ube lamandla phezu kwami, uba ungawanikwanga evela phezulu; ngakho onginikele kuwe ulesono esikhulu. Zaga 16:33 Inkatho yokuphosa yenzelwa ethanganzini, kodwa isinqumo sayo sonke sivele eNKOSIni.

§2

- d Seb. 15:18 Kwaziwa kuNkulunkulu imisebenzi yonke yakhe kusukela ephakadeni. 1 Sam. 23:11 khi zeKeyila zizanginikela esandleni sakhe yini? USawuli uzakwehla yini njengokuzwa kwenceku yakho? NKOSI, Nkulunkulu kaIsrayeli, akuyitshela inceku yakho. INKOSI yasisithi: Uzakwehla. 12 UDavida wasesithi: Izakhi zeKeyila zizanginikela mina labantu bami esandleni sikaSawuli yini? INKOSI yasisithi: Zizalinikela. Mat. 11:21 Maye kuwe, Korazini! Maye kuwe, Betsayida! Ngoba uba kwakwenziwe eTire leSidoni imisebenzi yamandla eyenziwe kini, ngabe kade baphenduka bembethe amasaka lomlotha. 23 Lawe, Kapenawume, ophakanyiselwe ezulwini, uzakwehliselwa esihogweni; ngoba uba yayenziwe eSodoma imisebenzi yamandla eyenziwe kuwe, ngabe lisekhona kuze kube lamuhla.
- e Roma 9:11 Ngoba abantwana bengakazalwa, bengakenzi okuhle loba okubi, ukuze icebo likaNkulunkulu elingokokukhetha lime, kungaveli emisebenzini, kodwa kuvele kobizayo. 13 Kunjengokulotshiweyo ukuthi: UJakobe ngamthanda, kodwa uEsawu ngamzonda. 16 Ngakho kakusikho kothandayo, njalo kakusikho kogijimayo, kodwa ngokukaNkulunkulu olesihawu. 18 Ngakho uhawukela lowo athanda ukumhawukela; njalo amenze abe lukhuni lowo athanda ukumenza lukhuni.

§3

- f 1 Tim. 5:21 Ngiyakulayisisa phambi kukaNkulunkulu leNkosi uJesu Kristu lengilos ezikhethiweyo, ukuze uzigcine lezizinto ngokungaqumi okungakathoniswa, ungenzi lutho ngokubandlulula. Mat. 25:41 Ngalesosikhathi izakuthi njalo kubo abangakwesokholo: Sukani kimi, lina eliqalekisiweyo, liye emlilweni olaphakade, olungiselwe uSathane lengilos zakhe.

13

- njalo abanye bamiselwa ngaphambili ukufa okulaphakade^g.
4. Lezi izingilosi labantu abamiselwe ngaphambili abaqunyelwe ngaphambili ngokunye, bamiswa ngokukhethekileyo lokungaguqukiyo. Lenani labo lihlala liqotho kangaka ukuthi kalengezwa kumbe liphungulwe^h.
 5. Labo ebantwini abamiselwe ngaphambili ukuphila, uNkulunkulu wabakhetha, kungakasekwa umhlaba, ngenjongo yakhe ephakade engeke iguqulwe, lecebo lakhe lemfiho lokufisa okuhle kwentando yakhe, kuKristu, kudumo oluphakadeⁱ, kuphela ngesisa sakhe esikhululekileyo lothando, ngaphandle kokubona ngaphambili kokholo kumbe imisebenzi emihle, kumbe ukuphikelela lakukuphi kwazo, kumbe laluphi olunye ulutho kusidalwa, okunjengezimo kumbe imbangela ezimdonsele kulokho^k; konke kudumise umusa wakhe olodumo^l.
 6. Njengoba uNkulunkulu wamisa abakhethiweyo kudumo, ngokunjalo yena, ngenjongo yentando yakhe ephakade lekhululeke ngokupheleleyo, uqume ngaphambili zonke indlela zalo^m. Ngakho labo abakhethiweyo, bewile

g Roma 9:22 Njalo uba uNkulunkulu ethanda ukubonakalisa ulaka lwakhe, lokwazisa amandla akhe, wathwala ngokubekezela okukhulu izitsha zolaka ezilungiselwe ukubhujiswa; 23 njalo ukuze azise inotho yenkazimulo phezu kwezitsha zomusa, ayezilungisele ngaphambili inkazimulo. Efe. 1:5 Esesimisele ngaphambili ekumeni kwabantwana kuye ngoJesu Kristu, njengokufisa okuhle kwentando yakhe, 6 kube ludumo lobukhosi bomusa wakhe, asiphe ngawo umusa koThandiweyo. Zaga 16:4 INKOSI izenzele konke, lomubi laye usuku lobubi.

§4

h 2 Tim. 2:19 Loba kunjalo isisekelo sikaNkulunkulu simi siqinile, silaloluphawu lokuthi: INkosi iyabazi abangabayo, lokuthi: Wonke ophatha ibizo likaKristu kehlukane lokungalungi. Joha. 13:18 Kangikhulumi ngani lonke; mina ngiyabazi engibakhethileyo; kodwa ukuze kugcwaliseke umbhalo othi: Odlalami isinkwa ungiphakamisele isithende sakhe.

§5

i Efe. 1:4 Njengoba wasikhetha kuye ngaphambi kokusekelwa komhlaba, ukuthi sibe ngcwele, njalo singasoleki phambi kwakhe ethandweni. 9 Esesazisile imfiho yentando yakhe, njengokufisa kwakhe okuhle, akumisa kuye ngokwakhe. 11 Ngitsho kuye, okuthi kuye lathi sabelwa ilifa, esamiselwa ngaphambili njengokwesimiso sakhe owenzayo izinto zonke njengokwecebo lentando yakhe. Roma 8:30 Lalabo abamisayo ngaphambili, bona labo wababiza; lalabo ababizayo, bona labo wabalungisisa; lalabo abalungisisayo, bona labo wabapha inkazimulo. 2 Tim. 1:9 Owasisindisayo, njalo wasibiza ngobizo olungcwele, kungeyisikho njengemisebenzi yethu kodwa ngokwelakhe icebo langomusa asinika wona kuKristu Jesu kungakafiki izibanga zesikhathi. 1 Tes. 5:9 Ngoba uNkulunkulu kasimisela ulaka, kodwa ukuzusa usindiso ngeNkosi yethu uJesu Kristu.

k Roma 9:11 Ngoba abantwana bengakazalwa, bengakenzi okuhle loba okubi, ukuze icebo likaNkulunkulu elingokokukhetha lime, kungaveli emisebenzini, kodwa kuvele kobizayo. 13 Kunjengokulotshiweyo ukuthi: UJakobe ngamthanda, kodwa uEsawu ngamzonda. 16 Ngakho kakusikho kothandayo, njalo kakusikho kogijimayo, kodwa ngokukaNkulunkulu olesihawu. Efe. 1:4 Njengoba wasikhetha kuye ngaphambi kokusekelwa komhlaba, ukuthi sibe ngcwele, njalo singasoleki phambi kwakhe ethandweni. 9 Esesazisile imfiho yentando yakhe, njengokufisa kwakhe okuhle, akumisa kuye ngokwakhe.

l Efe. 1:6 Kube ludumo lobukhosi bomusa wakhe, asiphe ngawo umusa koThandiweyo. 12 Ukuze sibe ngabodumo lobukhosi bakhe, esathemba kuKristu kuqala.

§6

14

6. Sonke isono, zombili esomdabuko lesezenzo, siyisiphambeko kumthetho olungileyo kaNkulunkulu, njalo siphikisana lawoⁿ, ngokwemvelo yaso, silethe icala phezu kwesoni^o, okwenza sibotshelwe kulo ulaka lukaNkulunkulu^p, lesiqalekiso somthetho^q, langalokho senziwa saba ngaphansi kokufa^r, lensizi zakomoya^s, zesikhathi^t, lezephakadeni^u.

7. Ngesivumelwano sikaNkulunkulu lomuntu

1. Ummango ophakathi kukaNkulunkulu lesidalwa mkhulu kangaka, ukuthi lanxa izidalwa eziqedisayo zifanele ukumlalela yena ongumdali wazo, kube kanti zingeke zibe lenzuzo kuye njengesibusiso lomvuzo, kodwa ngokuzithandela ukuzehlisa okuthize kukaNkulunkulu, athe ngokuthokoza wakubonakalisa ngendlela yesivumelwano^a.

uba umthetho ubungatshongo ukuthi: Ungabi lomhawu. 8 Kodwa isono sazusa ithuba ngomthetho sasebenza kimi umhawu wonke; ngoba ngaphandle komlayo isono sifile. 25 Ngiyabonga uNkulunkulu ngoJesu Kristu iNkosi yethu. Ngalokho-ke mina ngokwami ngikhonza umthetho kaNkulunkulu ngengqondo, kodwa ngenyama umthetho wesono. Gal. 5:17 Ngoba inyama ikhanuka okuphambene loMoya, loMoya okuphambene lenyama; njalo lezizinto ziphambene, ukuze lingenzi izinto elizifunayo.

§6

n 1 Joha. 3:4 Wonke owenza isono, weqa lomlayo; ngoba isono siyikweqa umlayo.

o Roma 2:15 Ababonakalisa ukuthi umsebenzi womlayo ulotshiwe enhliziyweni zabo; isazela sabo siyafakaza laso, lemicabango yabo phakathi kwabo ibasole kumbe njalo ibavumele. Roma 3:9 Pho-ke? Singcono yini? Hatshi bo! Ngoba sesiwalalile mandulo amaJuda kanye lamaGriki ukuthi wonke angaphansi kwesono. 19 Njalo siyazi ukuthi konke okutshoyo umlayo, ukukhuluma kibo abangaphansi komlayo, ukuze yonke imilomo ivinjwe, lokuthi umhlaba wonke ube lecala kuNkulunkulu.

p Efe. 2:3 Lathi sonke esake sahamba phakathi kwabo enkanukweni zenyama yethu, sisenza intando zenyama lezemicabango, njalo ngokwemvelo sasingabantwana bolaka, njengabanye labo.

q Gal. 3:10 Ngoba bonke abemisebenzini yomlayo bangaphansi kwesiqalekiso; ngoba kulotshiwe ukuthi: Uqalekisiwe wonke ongemi njalo kukho konke okulotshiweyo encwadini yomlayo ukukwenza.

r Roma 6:23 Ngoba inkokhelo yesono iyikufa, kodwa isipho somusa sikaNkulunkulu siyimpilo elaphakade ngoKristu Jesu iNkosi yethu.

s Efe. 4:18 Befiphaziwe engqondweni, benziwe abemzini empilweni kaNkulunkulu ngokungazi okukibo, ngobulukhuni behliziyi yabo.

t Roma 8:20 Ngoba okudaliweyo kwehliselwa ngaphansi kobuze, kungeyisikho ngokuthanda, kodwa ngalowo owakwehliselayo; ethembeni. Lilo 3:39 Usolelani umuntu ophilayo, umuntu ngesijezi sezono zakhe?

u Mat. 25:41 Ngalesosikhathi izakuthi njalo kubo abangakwesokhohlo: Sukani kimi, lina eliqalekisiweyo, liye emlilweni olaphakade, olungiselwe uSathane lengilosi zakhe. 2 Tes. 1:9 Abazahlupheka ngesijezi sokubhujiswa okulaphakade, basuswe ebusweni beNkosi lenkazimulweni yamandla akhe.

§1

a Isa. 40:13 Ngubani oqondise uMoya weNKOSI, kumbe wamfundisa engumeluleki wakhe? 14 Yelulekane lobani waze wayiqondisa, wayifundisa ngendlela yokulunga, wayifundisa ulwazi, wayazisa indlela yokuqedisisa? 15 Khangelani, izizwe zinjengethonsi embizeni,

4. Kulokhukubola komdabuko, okungakho senziwa singafuni ngokupheleleyo, sehluleke, njalo senziwe siphambane lokulunga konke^h, futhi ngokupheleleyo sikhothamele kubo bonke ububiⁱ, kulapho kudabuka zonke iziphambeko zezenzo^k.
5. Lokhukubola kwemvelo, kule impilo, kuyasala kulabo abazalwa kutsha^l; njalo lanxa, ngoKristu, kuxolelwa, njalo kusenziwa kufe, kube kanti khona kanye lokuhugeka kwakho ngeqiniso langokwakho kuyisono^m.

ongaveza okuhlambulukileyo kokungcolileyo? Kakho loyedwa. Jobe 15:14 Umuntu uyini ukuthi abe ngohlambulukileyo? Lozelwe ngowesifazana ukuthi abe ngolungileyo?

§4

- h Roma 5:6 Ngoba sisebuthakathaka, ngesikhathi esifaneleyo uKristu wafela abeyisa uNkulunkulu. Roma 8:7 Ngoba ukuzindla kwenyama kuyibutha kuNkulunkulu; ngoba kakuzehlise ngaphansi komthetho kaNkulunkulu, ngoba isibili kungekwenze. Roma 7:18 Ngoba ngiyazi ukuthi kimi, lokhu kuyikuthi enyameni yami, kakuhlali okuhle; ngoba kukhona ukuthanda kimi, kodwa ukwenza okuhle kangikutholi. Kol. 1:21 Lani elalikade lenziwe abemzini lezitha ngengqondo emisebenzini emibi, kodwa khathezi-ke usebuyisene lani.
- i Gen. 6:5 INKOSI yasibona ukuthi ububi bomuntu bukhulu emhlabeni, lokuthi konke ukuceba kwemicabango yenhliziyi yakhe kwakukubi kuphela usuku lonke. Gen. 8:21 INKOSI yasisizwa uqhatshi olumnandi; iNKOSI yasisithi enhliziyweni yayo: Kangisayikuphinda ngiqalekise umhlaba ngenxa yomuntu, ngoba ukuceba kwenhliziyi yomuntu kubi kusukela ebutsheni bakhe; futhi kangisayikuphinda ngitshaye konke okuphilayo njengalokhu ngenzile. Roma 3:10 Njengokulotshiweyo ukuthi: Kakho olungileyo ngitsho loyedwa; 11 kakho oqedisisayo, kakho odinga uNkulunkulu; 12 bonke baphambukile, kabasizi lutho bonkana; kakho owenza okuhle, kakho ngitsho loyedwa; 13 umphimbo wabo ulingcwaba elivulekileyo, bakhohlisa ngenlimi zabo; ubuhlungu bephimpi bungaphansi kwendebe zabo.
- k Jak. 1:14 Kodwa ilowo lalowo uyalingwa, lapho edonswa ehugwa ngezakhe inkanuko; 15 kuthi lapho inkanuko isikhulelwe ibelethe isono; lesono lapho sesiphelele sizala ukufa. Efe. 2:2 Elalikade lihamba kuzo njengokwendlela yalumlaba, njengokombusi wamandla asemkhathini, awomoya osebenzayo khathesi phakathi kwabantwana bokungalaleli; 3 lathi sonke esake sahamba phakathi kwabo enkanukweni zenyama yethu, sisenza intando zenyama lezemcabango, njalo ngokwemvelo sasingabantwana bolaka, njengabanye labo. Mat. 15:19 Ngoba enhliziyweni kuvela imicabango emibi, ukubulala, ubufebe, ukuphinga, ukweba, ukufakaza amanga, ukunyeza.

§5

- l 1 Joha. 1:8 Uba sisithi kasilasono, siyazikhohlisa, leqiniso kalikho kithi. 10 Uba sisithi kasonanga, simenza umqambimanga, lelizwi lakhe kalikho kithi. Roma 7:14 Ngoba siyazi ukuthi umthetho ungowomoya; kanti mina ngingowenyama, ngithengisiwe ngaphansi kwesono. 17 Kodwa khathesi-ke kakuseyimi engikwenzayo, kodwa yisono esihlala kimi. 18 Ngoba ngiyazi ukuthi kimi, lokhu kuyikuthi enyameni yami, kakuhlali okuhle; ngoba kukhona ukuthanda kimi, kodwa ukwenza okuhle kangikutholi. 23 kodwa ngibona ezithweni zami omunye umthetho olwa lomthetho wengqondo yami, longithumbela emthethweni wesono osezithweni zami. Jak. 3:2 Ngoba sonke siyakhubeka ezintweni ezinengi. Uba umuntu engakhubeki elizwini, lowo uyindoda epheleleyo, elamandla okukhina lomzimba wonke. Zaga 20:9 Ngubani ongathi: Ngihlanzile inhliziyi yami, ngihlambulukile esonweni sami? Tshu. 7:20 Ngoba kakulamuntu olungileyo emhlabeni owenza okuhle engoni.
- m Roma 7:5 Ngoba sathi sisenyameni, inkanuko zesono ezingomlayo zasebenza ezithweni zethu ukuthelela ukufa izithelo. 7 Pho-ke sizakuthini? Umthetho uyisono yini? Phinde! Kodwa bengingasazi isono, ngaphandle ngomthetho; ngoba bengingawazi umhawu futhi,

kuAdamu, bahlengwa nguKristuⁿ, babizelwa ngokuphumelelayo kukholo kuKristu ngoMoya wakhe osebenza ngesikhathi esifaneleyo, bayalungisiswa, bamiswa njengabantwana, bayangcweliswa^o, balondolozwa ngamandla akhe ngokholo kusindiso^p. Njalo abakho abanye abahlengwa nguKristu, ababizwa ngokuphumelelayo, abalungisiswayo, abamiswa njengabantwana, abangcweliswayo, labasindiswayo, kodwa kuphela abakhethiweyo^q.

7. Abaseleyo ebantwini uNkulunkulu wathokoza ukubedlula, ngecebo lentando yakhe elingelakuhlolwa, enika kumbe egodla umusa ngayo, njengokuthanda kwakhe, esenzela udumo lwamandla akhe alobukhosi phezu kwezidalwa zakhe, lokubamisela ihlazo lolaka ngesono sabo, kusenzela udumo lokulunga kwakhe okulenkazimulo^r.

- m 1 Pet. 1:2 Abakhethiweyo njengokolwazi ngaphambili lukaNkulunkulu uBaba, ekungcwelisweni koMoya, ekulaleleni lekufafazweni kwegazi likaJesu Kristu. Efe. 1:4 Njengoba wasikhetha kuye ngaphambi kokusekelwa komhlaba, ukuthi sibe ngcwele, njalo singasoleki phambi kwakhe ethandweni, 5 esesimisele ngaphambili ekumeni kwabantwana kuye ngoJesu Kristu, njengokufisa okuhle kwentando yakhe. Efe. 2:10 Ngoba singumsebenzi wakhe, kuKristu Jesu sadalelwa imisebenzi emihle, uNkulunkulu ayilungisela ngaphambili, ukuze sihambe kiyo. 2 Tes. 2:13 Kodwa thina simele ukubonga uNkulunkulu njalonjalo ngani, bazalwane abathandwa beNkosi, ukuthi uNkulunkulu walikhethela usindiso kusukela ekuqaleni, ekungcwelisweni koMoya, langokholo lweqiniso.
- n 1 Tes. 5:9 Ngoba uNkulunkulu kasimisela ulaka, kodwa ukuzuzisa usindiso ngeNkosi yethu uJesu Kristu, 10 owasifelayo, ukuze loba siphapheme loba silele, siphile kanye laye. Tit. 2:14 Owazinikelela thina, ukuze asihlenge ebubini bonke, lokuzihlambululela isizwe esikhethekileyo, esitshisekela imisebenzi emihle.
- o Roma 8:30 Lalabo abamisayo ngaphambili, bona labo wababiza; lalabo ababizayo, bona labo wabalungisisa; lalabo abalungisisayo, bona labo wabapha inkazimulo. Efe. 1:5 Esesimisele ngaphambili ekumeni kwabantwana kuye ngoJesu Kristu, njengokufisa okuhle kwentando yakhe. 2 Tes. 2:13 Kodwa thina simele ukubonga uNkulunkulu njalonjalo ngani, bazalwane abathandwa beNkosi, ukuthi uNkulunkulu walikhethela usindiso kusukela ekuqaleni, ekungcwelisweni koMoya, langokholo lweqiniso.
- p 1 Pet. 1:5 Lina elilondolozwe ngamandla kaNkulunkulu ngokholo kusindiso olulungiselwe ukwembulwa esikhathini sokucina.
- q Joha. 17:9 Mina ngiyabakhulekela bona; kangikhulekeli umhlaba, kodwa labo onginike bona, ngoba bangabakho. Roma 8:28 Njalo siyazi ukuthi izinto zonke zisebenzelana okuhle kulabo abamthandayo uNkulunkulu, ababiziweyo ngokwecebo lakhe. Joha. 6:64 Kodwa bakhona abanye kini abangakhulwayo. Ngoba uJesu wayekwazi ekuqaleni, ukuthi ngobani abangakhulwayo, lokuthi ngubani ozamnikela. 65 Wasesithi: Kungenxa yalokhu ngithe kini, kakho ongeza kimi, ngaphandle kokuthi ekunikwe nguBaba. Joha. 10:26 Kodwa lina kalikhulwa; ngoba kalisibo abezimvu zami, njengokutsho kwami kini. Joha. 8:47 Yena ongokaNkulunkulu uyawezwa amazwi kaNkulunkulu; kungakho lina lingezwa, ngoba kalisibo bakaNkulunkulu. 1 Joha. 2:19 Baphuma kithi, kodwa babengesibo abakithi; ngoba uba babengabakithi, ngabe bahlala lathi; kodwa baphuma ukuze babonakalise ukuthi kabasibo bonke abakithi.

§7

- r Mat. 11:25 Ngalesosikhathi uJesu waphendula wathi: Ngiyakubonga, Baba, Nkosi yezulu lomhlaba, ngoba uzifihlile lezizinto kwabahlakaniphileyo labaqedisayo, kodwa wazembulela izingane; 26 yebo Baba, ngoba ngokunjalo kwaba kuhle phambi kwakho. Roma 9:17 Ngoba umbhalo uthi kuFaro: Ngakuphakamisela khona lokho, ukuze ngibonakalise amandla ami ngawe, njalo ukuze ibizo lami litshunayelwe emhlabeni wonke.

8. Imfundiso yale imfihlakalo ephakemeyo yokumisela ngaphambili ifanele iphathwe ngenhlakanipho lokunanzelela okukhethekileyo^s, ukuze abantu, benanzelela intando kaNkulunkulu eyambulwe eLizwini lakhe, njalo belalela kuyo, ngenxa yokuqiniseka ngokubizwa kwabo okuphumelelayo, bangaba leqiniso lokhetho lwabo olwaphakade^t. Ngalokho limfundiso izanika into yokubongwa, ukuhlonitshwa, lokubatshazwa kukaNkulunkulu^u, lokuthobeka, ukukhuthala, lokududuzwa okukhulu kubo bonke abalalela ivangeli ngeqiniso^w.

4. Ngendalo

1. Kwamthokozisa uNkulunkulu uYise, iNdodana loMoya oyiNgcwele^a,

18 Ngakho uhawukela lowo athanda ukumhawukela; njalo amenze abe lukhuni lowo athanda ukumenza lukhuni. 21 Kumbi kalagunya yini umbumbi phezu kwebumba, ukuthi ngesigaqa sisinye enze isitsha esinye esihloniphekayo, lesinye esingahloniphekiyo? 22 Njalo uba uNkulunkulu ethanda ukubonakalisa ulaka lwakhe, lokwazisa amandla akhe, wathwala ngokubekezela okukhulu izitsha zolaka ezilungiselwe ukubhujiswa. 2 Tim. 2:19 Loba kunjalo isisekelo sikaNkulunkulu simi siqinile, silaloluphawu lokuthi: INkosi iyabazi abangabayo, lokuthi: Wonke ophatha ibizo likaKristu kehlukane lokungalungi. 20 Kodwa endlini enkulu kakukho izitsha zegolide lezesiliva kuphela, kodwa lezesihlahla lezebumba, njalo ezinye ngezenhlonipho, kodwa ezinye ngezokungahlonitshwa. Juda 4 Ngoba sekungenile ngokunyanya abantu abathile, ababhalelwa ngaphambili lokhukulahlwa kudala, abeyisa uNkulunkulu, abaphendula umusa kaNkulunkulu wethu ube ngamanyala, njalo bephika uMbusi oyedwa uNkulunkulu, leNkosi yethu uJesu Kristu. 1 Pet. 2:8 Lelitshe lokukhubekisa, ledwala lokuwisa; abakhubeka elizwini, bengalaleli; okuyikho labo ababekumiselwe.

§8

s Roma 9:20 Hatshi bo, o muntu, ungubani wena ophikisana loNkulunkulu? Okubunjweyo kungatsho yini kowakumbayo ukuthi: Wangenzelani ngabanje? Roma 11:33 Yeka ukujula kwenotho lenhlakanipho lolwazi lukaNkulunkulu! Kakuphenyeki kangakanani ukwahlulela kwakhe, lendlela zakhe kazilandeleki! Dute. 29:29 Imfihlo ngezeNKOSI uNkulunkulu wethu, kodwa izinto ezembuliweyo zingezethu lezabantwana bethu kuze kube nininini, ukwenza wonke amazwi alumlayo.

t 2 Pet. 1:10 Ngakho, bazalwane, tshisekelani kakhulu ukuqinisa ubizo lokhetho lwenu; ngoba uba lisenza lezizinto, kalisoze likhubeka loba nini.

u Efe. 1:6 Kube ludumo lobukhosi bomusa wakhe, asiphe ngawo umusa koThandiweyo. Roma 11:33 Yeka ukujula kwenotho lenhlakanipho lolwazi lukaNkulunkulu! Kakuphenyeki kangakanani ukwahlulela kwakhe, lendlela zakhe kazilandeleki!

w Roma 11:5 Kunjalo-ke kukhona langalesisikhathi insali ngokukhetha komusa. 6 Kodwa uba kungomusa, kakusayi ngemisebenzi; uba kungenjalo umusa kawuseyiwo umusa. Kodwa aluba kusiya ngemisebenzi, akusengumusa; uba kungenjalo imisebenzi ayise yimisebenzi. 20 Kulungile; zephulwa ngokungakholwa, wena-ke umi ngokholo. Ungazikhukhumezi, kodwa yesaba. 2 Pet. 1:10 Ngakho, bazalwane, tshisekelani kakhulu ukuqinisa ubizo lokhetho lwenu; ngoba uba lisenza lezizinto, kalisoze likhubeka loba nini. Roma 8:33 Ngubani ozababeka icala abakhethiweyo bakaNkulunkulu? NguNkulunkulu olungisisayo. Luka 10:20 Kodwa lingathokozi ngalokho okokuthi omoya bayazehlisele ngaphansi kwenu; kodwa ikakhulu thokozani ukuthi amabizo enu alotshiwe emazulwini.

§1

16

ngokupheleleyo kuzo zonke izitho leminombo yomphefumulo leyomzimba^e.

3. Njengoba bona babeyimpande yoluntu lonke, icala lalesisono labalelwa^f, lalokhokufa esonweni lemvelo ebolisiweyo kunikelwa, kulo lonke usendo lwabo oludabuka kibo ngokuzalwa okwejwayelekileyo^g.

Ngoba bonke bonile njalo basilele enkazimulweni kaNkulunkulu.

d Gen. 2:17 Kodwa okwesihlahla solwazi lokuhle lokubi, ungadli kuso, ngoba mhla usidla kuso uzakufa isibili. Efe. 2:1 Lina-ke walivusa elalifile ngeziphambeko langezono.

e Tit. 1:15 Kwabahlambulukileyo konke kuhlambulukile; kodwa kwabangcolileyo labangakholwayo kakulalutho oluhlazekileyo; kodwa lengqondo lezazela zabo kungcolile. Gen. 6:5 INKOSI yasibona ukuthi ububi bomuntu bukhulu emhlabeni, lokuthi konke ukuceba kwemicabango yenhliziyo yakhe kwakukubi kuphela usuku lonke. Jer. 17:9 Inhliziyo iyakhohlisa okwedlula izinto zonke, futhi imbi kakhulu. Ngubani ongayazi? Roma 3:10 Njengokulotshiweyo ukuthi: Kakho olungileyo ngitsho loyedwa; 11 kakho oqedisisayo, kakho odinga uNkulunkulu; 12 bonke baphambukile, kabasizi lutho bonkana; kakho owenza okuhle, kakho ngitsho loyedwa; 13 umphimbo wabo ulingwaba elivulekileyo, bakhohlisa ngenlimi wabo; ubuhlungu bephimpi bungaphansi kwendebe zabo; 14 omlomo wabo ugcwela ukuqalekisa lokubaba; 15 inyawo zabo ziphangisela ukuchitha igazi; 16 incithakalo losizi kusendleleni zabo, 17 njalo indlela yokuthula kabayazanga; 18 ukwesaba uNkulunkulu kakukho phambi kwamehlo abo.

§3

f Gen. 1:27 UNkulunkulu wasemdala umuntu ngomfanekiso wakhe; wamdala ngomfanekiso kaNkulunkulu; owesilisa lowesifazana wabadala. 28 UNkulunkulu wasebabusisa, uNkulunkulu wasesithi kibo: Zalani lande, ligcwalise umhlaba njalo liwehlisele phansi; libuse phezu kwenhlanzi zolwandle, laphezu kwenyoni zamazulu, laphezu kwakho konke okuphilayo okuhuquzela emhlabeni. Gen. 2:16 INKOSI uNkulunkulu yasimlaya umuntu isithi: Kuso sonke isihlahla sesivande ungadla ukhululekile; 17 kodwa okwesihlahla solwazi lokuhle lokubi, ungadli kuso, ngoba mhla usidla kuso uzakufa isibili. Seb. 17:26 Njalo wazenza zonke izizwe zabantu zivela egazini linye, ukuthi zihlale ebusweni bonke bomhlaba, wazimisela izikhathi eziqunyiweyo ngaphambili lemingcele yokuhlala kwazo. Roma 5:12 Ngakho, njengalokhu ngamuntu munye isono sangena emhlabeni, langesonu ukufa, ngokunjalo ukufa kwedlulela kubo bonke abantu, ngoba bonke bonile. 15 Kodwa kungenjengesiphambeko, sinjalo lesipho somusa. Ngoba uba ngesiphambeko soyedwa abanengi bafa, ikakhulu kwanda kwabanengi umusa kaNkulunkulu lesipho ngomusa womuntu munye uJesu Kristu. 16 Futhi isipho kasinjengoyedwa owonayo; ngoba isigwebo sivela kwesisodwa sisiya ekulahlweni, kodwa isipho somusa savela eziphambekweni ezinengi sisiya ekulungisisweni. 17 Ngoba uba ngesiphambeko somuntu oyedwa ukufa kwabusa ngalowo oyedwa, ikakhulu bona abemukela ubunengi bomusa lobesipho sokulunga bazabusa empilweni ngalowo oyedwa, uJesu Kristu. 18 Ngakho njengoba ngesiphambeko sinye isigwebo saba kubo bonke abantu ukuya ekulahlweni, ngokunjalo langokulunga koyedwa umusa weza kubo bonke abantu ukuya ekulungisisweni kwempilo. 19 Ngoba njengoba ngokungalaleli komuntu munye abanengi ngizwa izoni, ngokunjalo langokulalela koyedwa abanengi bazakwenziwa abalungileyo. 1 Kor. 15:21 Ngoba lokhu ngomuntu ukufa kweza, langomuntu ukuvuka kwabafileyo kweza. 22 Ngoba njengalokhu kuAdamu bonke bayafa, ngokunjalo futhi kuKristu bonke bazakwenziwa baphile. 45 Langokunjalo kulotshiwe ukuthi: Umuntu wokuqala uAdamu waba ngumphefumulo ophilayo; uAdamu wokucina ngumoya ophilisayo. 49 Futhi njengoba silesimo sowomhlathi, lathi sizakuba lesimo sowezulwini.

g Hlab. 51:5 Khangela, ngazalelwa ebubini, lomama wangomulela esonweni. Gen. 5:3 UAdamu wasephila iminyaka elikhulu lamatshumi amathathu; wasezala indodana efuzweni lwakhe njengokomfanekiso wakhe, wabiza ibizo layo wathi nguSeti. Jobe 14:4 Ngubani

25

7. Njengoba ukongamela kukaNkulunkulu ngokweywayelekileyo kufinyelele kuzo zonke izidalwa, ngokunjalo ngendlela ekhethekileyo kakhulu kunanzelela ibandla lakhe, njalo kumisela zonke izinto okuhle kwalo^d.

6. Ngokuwa komuntu, ngesono, langesijeziso saso

1. Abazali bethu bakuqala, sebekhohliswe yibuyile lesilingo sikaSathane, bona, ekudleni isithelo esasiqatshelwe^a. Lesisono sabo, uNkulunkulu wathokoza, ngokwecebo lakhe lenhlakanipho lobungcwele, ukusivumela, esezimisele ukusihlela esenzela olwakhe udumo^b.
2. Ngalesisono bawa kukulunga kwabo komdabuko lakubudlelwano loNkulunkulu^c, ngakho-ke baba ngabafileyo esonweni^d, basebengcola

ubususithi: Ngokuzwa lizakuzwa, njalo kalisoze liqedisise; lokubona lizabona, njalo kalisoze libonise; 27 ngoba inhliziyoyalesisizwe seyaba buthundu, njalo bezwa kanzima ngendlebe, lamehlo abo bawacimezile; hlezi babone ngamehlo, njalo bezwe ngendlebe, futhi baqedisise ngenhliziyoyi, njalo baphenduke, besengibasilisa.

§7

- d 1 Tim. 4:10 Ngoba ngalokho lathi siyasebenza nzima futhi siyathukwa ngoba sithembele kuNkulunkulu ophilayo onguMsindisi wabo bonke abantu, ikakhulu wabakholwayo. Amos 9:8 Khangela, amehlo eNkosi Jehova aphezu kombuso owonayo; ngizawuchitha ngiwususe ebusweni bomhlaba, kube kanti kangiyikuyichitha ngokupheleleyo indlu kaJakobe, kutsho iNKOSI. 9 Ngoba khangela, ngizalaya njalo ngizahlungula indlu kaIsrayeli phakathi kwazo zonke izizwe njengomuntu ehlungula ngokhomane, kodwa kakuyikuwela emhlabathini uhlamvu. Roma 8:28 Njalo siyazi ukuthi izinto zonke zisebenzelana okuhle kulabo abamthandayo uNkulunkulu, ababizweyo ngokwecebo lakhe. Isa. 43:3 Ngoba ngiyiNKOSI uNkulunkulu wakho, oNgcwele kaIsrayeli, uMsindisi wakho. Nginikile iGibithe ibe lihlawulo lakho, iEtiyopiya leSeba esikhundleni sakho. 4 Njengoba uligugu emehlweni ami, udumile, mina ngikuthandile. Ngakho ngizanika abantu esikhundleni sakho, lezizwe endaweni yempilo yakho. 5 Ungesabi, ngoba mina ngilawe; ngizaletha inzalo yakho ivela empumalanga, ngikubuthe entshonalanga. 14 Itsho njalo iNKOSI, umhlengi wenu, oNgcwele kaIsrayeli: Ngenxa yenu ngithumele eBabiloni, ngehlisile imigoqo yonke, lamaKaladiya osimemezo sawo sisemikhunjini.

§1

- a Gen. 3:13 iNKOSI uNkulunkulu yasisithi kowesifazana: Kuyini lokhu okwenzileyo? Owesifazana wasesithi: Inyoka ingikhohlisile, ngasengisidla. 2 Kor. 11:3 Kodwa ngiyesaba ukuthi hlezi mhlawumbe njengalokho inyoka yakhohlisa uEva ngobuqili bayo, ngokunjalo imicabango yenu ingaduhiswa ebuqothweni obukuKristu.
- b Roma 11:32 Ngoba uNkulunkulu ubavalele bonke ekungalalelini, ukuze abe lesihawu kibo bonke.

§2

- c Gen. 3:6 Owesifazana-ke ebona ukuthi isihlahla sihle ukuba yikudla, lokuthi sona siyabukeka emehlweni, lesihlahla sikhwabitheka ukwenza uhlakaniphe, wakha okwesithelo saso wadla; wasenika lendoda yakhe kanye laye, yasisidla. 7 Aseulwa amehlo abo bobabili, basebesazi ukuthi babenqunu; basebethungela ndawonye amahlamvu omkhiwa, bazenzela izembatho. 8 Basebesizwa ilizwi leNKOSI uNkulunkulu ihamba esivandeni ekupholeni kwelanga; uAdamu lomkakhe basebecatsha ebusweni beNKOSI uNkulunkulu phakathi kwezihlahla zesivande. Tshu. 7:29 Khangela, yilokhu kuphela engikutholileyo ukuthi uNkulunkulu wamenza umuntu waqonda; kodwa sebedinge amacebo amanengi. Roma 3:23

kube yikwembulwa kodumo lwamandla akhe aphakade, inhlakanipho, lokulunga^b, ekuqaleni, ukudala kumbe ukwenza emayeni umhlaba lazo zonke izinto ezikuwo, loba ezibonwayo kumbe ezingabonwayo, phakathi kwensuku eziyisithupha; zonke zaba zihle kakhulu^c.

2. Emva kokuthi uNkulunkulu esenzile zonke izidalwa, wadala umuntu, isilisa lesifazana^d, belemiphefumulo eqedisayo njalo engafiyi^e, baphiwa ulwazi, ukulunga, lobungcwele obuqotho, njengokomfanekiso wakhe uqobo^f; belomthetho kaNkulunkulu ulotshwe ezinhliziyweni zabo^g,

a Heb. 1:2 Kulezinsuku zokucina ukhulume kithi ngeNdodana, ayimise ibe yindlalifa yezinto zonke, owadala ngayo futhi imihlaba. Joha. 1:2 Yena lo wayeloNkulunkulu ekuqaleni. 3 Zonke izinto zenziwa ngaye, njalo ngaphandle kwakhe kakulalutho lolulodwa olwenziwayo lolo olwenziweyo. Gen. 1:2 Njalo umhlaba wawungelasimo ungelalutho, lobunyama babuphezu kokujula; loMoya kaNkulunkulu wayendiza phezu kwamanzi. Jobe 26:13 Ngomoya wakhe amazulu aceciswa, lesandla sakhe sabumba inyoka ebalekayo. Jobe 33:4 UMoya kaNkulunkulu wangenza, lokuphefumula kukaSomandla kwanginika impilo.

b Roma 1:20 Ngoba okungabonwayo kwakhe, selokhu kwadathulwa umhlaba, kuzwisiseka ngezinto ezenziweyo, kubonakaliswa obala, amandla akhe aphakade kanye lobuNkulunkulu bakhe, kuze kuthi kabalakuzivikela. Jer. 10:12 Owenza umhlaba ngamandla akhe, omise ilizwe ngenhlakanipho yakhe, langokuqedisisa kwakhe wendlala amazulu. Hlab. 104:24 Minengi kangaka imisebenzi yakho, NKOSI! Yonke uyenze ngenhlakanipho; umhlaba ugcwele inotho yakho. Hlab. 33:5 Ithanda ukulunga lesahlulelo; umhlaba ugcwele umusa wayo. 6 Ngelizwi leNKOSI amazulu enziwa, lalo lonke ibutho lawo ngomoya womlomo wayo.

c Gen. 1. Heb. 11:3 Ngokholo sibona ukuthi imihlaba yadalwa ngelizwi likaNkulunkulu, kuze kuthi izinto ezibonwayo kaziveli ezintweni ezibonakalayo. Kol. 1:16 Ngoba kuyo konke kwadalwa, okusemazulwini lokusemhlabeni, okubonwayo lokungabonwayo, loba izihlalo zobukhosi, loba iziphathamandla, loba imibuso, loba amandla; konke kwadalwa ngayo kwadalelwa yona. Seb. 17:24 UNkulunkulu owenza umhlaba lakho konke okukuwo, yena, oyiNkosi yezulu lomhlaba, kahlali emathempelini enziwe ngezandla.

§2

d Gen. 1:27 UNkulunkulu wasemdala umuntu ngomfanekiso wakhe; wamdala ngomfanekiso kaNkulunkulu; owesilisa lowesifazana wabadala.

e Gen. 2:7 iNKOSI uNkulunkulu yasibumba umuntu ngothuli oluvela emhlabathini, yaphefumulela emakheleni akhe umoya wempilo; umuntu wasesiba ngumphefumulo ophilayo. Tshu. 12:7 Lothuli lubuyele emhlabathini njengoba lwalunjalo, lomoya ubuyela kuNkulunkulu owawunikayo. Luka 23:43 UJesu wasesithi kuye: Ngiqinisele ngithi kuwe: Lamuhla uzakuba lami eParadise. Mat. 10:28 Njalo lingabesabi ababulala umzimba, kodwa bengelamandla okubulala umphefumulo; kodwa mesabeni kakhulu olamandla okubhubhisa konke umphefumulo lomzimba esihogweni.

f Gen. 1:26 UNkulunkulu wasesithi: Asenze abantu ngomfanekiso wethu, ngesimo sethu, babesebubusa phezu kwenhlanzi zolwandle, laphezu kwenyoni zamazulu, laphezu kwezifuyo, laphezu komhlaba wonke, laphezu kwakho konke okuhuquzelayo lokho okuhuquzela emhlabeni. Kol. 3:10 Njalo selembethe omutsha, owenziwa kutsha elwazini njengomfanekiso walowo owamdalayo. Efe. 4:24 Njalo lembathe umuntu omutsha, odalwe njengokukaNkulunkulu ekulungeni lebungcweleni beqiniso.

g Roma 2:14 Ngoba nxa abezizwe abangelawo umlayo besenza ngokwemvelo okungokomlayo, bona, bengelawo umlayo, bangumlayo wabo ngokwabo; 15 Ababonakalisa ukuthi umsebenzi womlayo ulotshiwe enhliziyweni zabo; isazela sabo siyafakaza laso, lemicabango yabo phakathi kwabo ibasole kumbe njalo ibavumele.

lamandla okuwugcwalisa^h; kube kanti kulokwenzakala ukuthi bawone, beyekelwe kunkululeko yentando zabo ezazingaphendukaⁱ. Ngaphandle kwalo umthetho olotshwe ezinhliziyweni zabo bemukela umlayo wokuthi bangadli okwesihlahla solwazi lokuhle lokubi, okwathi besawulondolozile bathokoza kubudlelwano babo loNkulunkulu^k, babebusa phezu kwezidalwa^l.

5. Ngokongamela

1. UNkulunkulu umdali omkhulu wazo zonke izinto uziphethe^a, uyaziqondisa, uyazimisa, njalo ebusa zonke izidalwa, izenzo lezinto^b,

- h Tshu. 7:29 Khangela, yilokhu kuphela engikutholileyo ukuthi uNkulunkulu wamenza umuntu waqonda; kodwa sebedinge amacebo amanengi.
- i Gen. 3:6 Owesifazana-ke ebona ukuthi isihlahla sihle ukuba yikudla, lokuthi sona siyabukeka emehlweni, lesihlahla sikhwabitheka ukwenza uhlakaniphe, wakha okwesithelo saso wadla; wasenika lendoda yakhe kanye laye, yasisidla. Tshu. 7:29 Khangela, yilokhu kuphela engikutholileyo ukuthi uNkulunkulu wamenza umuntu waqonda; kodwa sebedinge amacebo amanengi.
- k Gen. 2:17 Kodwa okwesihlahla solwazi lokuhle lokubi, ungadli kuso, ngoba mhla usidla kuso uzakufa isibili. Gen. 3:8 Basebesizwa ilizwi leNKOSI uNkulunkulu ihamba esivandeni ekupholeni kwelanga; uAdamu lomkakhe basebecatsha ebusweni beNKOSI uNkulunkulu phakathi kwezihlahla zesivande. 9 INKOSI uNkulunkulu yasibiza uAdamu, yathi kuye: Ungaphi? 10 Wasesithi: Ilizwi lakho ngilizwe esivandeni, ngesaba, ngoba nginqunu; ngasengicatsha. 11 Yasisithi: Ngubani okutshela ukuthi unqunu? Udlile yini okwesihlahla, engakulaya ngaso ukuthi ungadli okwaso? 23 Ngakho iNKOSI uNkulunkulu yamkhupha esivandeni seEdeni ukuthi alime umhlabathi, laphe athathwa khona.
- l Gen. 1:26 UNkulunkulu wasesithi: Asenze abantu ngomfanekiso wethu, ngesimo sethu, babesebubusa phezu kwenhlanzi zolwandle, laphezu kwenyoni zamazulu, laphezu kwezifuya, laphezu komhlaba wonke, laphezu kwakho konke okuhuquzelayo lokho okuhuquzela emhlabeni. 28 UNkulunkulu wasebabusisa, uNkulunkulu wasesithi kibo: Zalani lande, ligcwalise umhlaba njalo liwehlisele phansi; libuse phezu kwenhlanzi zolwandle, laphezu kwenyoni zamazulu, laphezu kwakho konke okuphilayo okuhuquzela emhlabeni.
- §1
- a Heb. 1:3 Yona eyikubenezela kwenkazimulo, lomfuziselo uqobo wobukhona bakhe, njalo iphetho izinto zonke ngelizwi lamandla ayo, laphe isiyenzile ngokwayo ukuhlanjululwa kwezono zethu, yahlala phansi ngakwesokunene soBukhulu obuphezulu.
- b Dan. 4:34 Ekupheleni-ke kwezinsuku mina Nebukadinezari ngaphakamisela amehlo ami amazulwini, lokuqedisisa kwami kwabuyela kimi; ngambusisa oPhezukonke, ngamdumisa, ngamhlonipha yena ophila kuze kube nininini. Ngoba ubuninimandla bakhe buyibunimandla ngobungapheliyo, lombuso wakhe usuka kusizukulwana kusiya kusizukulwana; 35 futhi bonke abakhileyo emhlabeni babalelwe njengeze, wenza njengentando yakhe ebuthweni lamazulu, lakwabakhileyo emhlabeni; kakho ongavimbela isandla sakhe, loba athi kuye: Wenzani? Hlab. 135:6 Konke iNKOSI ekuthandayo iyakwenza, amazulwini lemhlabeni, ezinlwandle lenzikini zonke. Seb. 17:25 futhi kakhonzwa ngezandla zabantu, njengoswela ulutho, ngoba yena uqobo lwakhe uyabapha bonke impilo lokuphefumula lakho konke; 26 njalo wazenza zonke izizwe zabantu zivela egazini linye, ukuthi zihlale ebusweni bonke bomhlaba, wazimisela izikhathi eziqunyiweyo ngaphambili lemingcele yokuhlala kwazo. 28 Ngoba kuye siphila njalo sihambe futhi

okungawo babengakhanyiselwa ekuqedisiseni kwabo, njalo usetshenzwe enhliziyweni zabo^y, kodwa ngesinye isikhathi laye abemuke iziphiwo ababelazo^z, abembulele kulezozinto okuthi inkohlakalo yabo yenze amathuba esono^a, kanye lakho konke abesebanikela kunkanuko zabo, kuzilingo zelizwe, lemandleni kaSathane^b; ngalokho kwenzeke ukuthi bazenze lukhuni, langaphansi kwalezondlela uNkulunkulu azisebenzisa ekwenzeni buthakathaka abanye^c.

- x Roma 1:24 Ngalokho-ke uNkulunkulu wabanikela emanyaleni enkanuko zehliziyiyo zabo, ukuthi badumaze imizimba yabo phakathi kwabo. 26 Ngenxa yalokho uNkulunkulu wabanikela enkanukweni ezilahlazo; ngoba labesifazana babo baphendula ukwenza kwemvelo kwaba ngokuphambene lemvelo. 28 Njalo njengalokho bengavumanga ukuba lolwazi ngoNkulunkulu, uNkulunkulu wabanikela ukuthi babe lengqondo ebolileyo, yokwenza okungafanelanga. Roma 11:7 Pho-ke? USrayeli ayekudinga, lokhu kakutholanga, kodwa abakhethiweyo bakuthola, labanye benziwa baba lukhuni; 8 njengokulotshiweyo ukuthi: UNkulunkulu wabanika umoya wobuthongo obukhulu, amehlo ukuze bangaboni, lendlebe ukuze bangezwa, kuze kube lusuku lwalamuhla.
- y Dute. 29:4 Kodwa iNKOSI kayilinkanga inhliziyiyo yokuqedisisa lamehlo okubona lendlebe zokuzwa kuze kube lamuhla.
- z Mat. 13:12 Ngoba loba ngubani olakho uzaphiwa, abe lokwengezelelweyo; kodwa lowo ongelakho, uzakwemukwa lalokho alakho. Mat. 25:29 Ngoba wonke olakho uzaphiwa, uzakwengezelelwa; kodwa ongelakho uzathathelwa lalokho alakho.
- a Dute. 2:30 Kodwa uSihoni inkosi yeHeshiboni kasivumelanga ukuthi sidlule kuye; ngoba iNKOSI uNkulunkulu wakho yenza umoya wakhe waba lukhuni, yenza lenhliziyiyo yakhe yaba lenkani, ukuze imnikele esandleni sakho, njengalamuhla. 2 Kho. 8:12 UHazyayeli wasesithi: Inkosi yami ililelani? Wasesithi: Ngoba ngiyazi ububi ozabenza ebantwaneni bakoIsrayeli; uzathungela inqaba zabo ngomlilo, ubulale amajaha abo ngomhedla, uphahlaze ingane zabo, uqhaqhe abesifazana abo abakhulelweyo. 13 UHazyayeli wasesithi: Kodwa kuyini, incekukho iyinja yini, ukuthi yenze linto enkulu? UELisha wasesithi: INKOSI ingibonisile ukuthi uzakuba yinkosi yeSiriya.
- b Hlab. 81:11 Kodwa abantu bami kabalilelanga ilizwi lami; loIsrayeli kavumelananga lami. 12 Ngasengibanikela enkanini yenhliziyiyo yabo, ukuze bahambe kumacebo abo. 2 Tes. 2:10 Lenkohlisweni yonke yokungalungi kulabo ababhubhayo, ngoba kabemukelanga uthando lweqiniso ukuze basindiswe. 11 Ngenxa yalokho-ke uNkulunkulu uzabathumezela amandla enkohliso, ukuze bakholwe amanga; 12 ukuze balahlwe bonke abangakhohlwanga iqiniso, kodwa bathokoza kukho ukungalungi.
- c Eks. 7:3 Kodwa mina ngizakwenza inhliziyiyo kaFaro ibe lukhuni, ngandise izibonakaliso zami lezimangaliso zami elizweni leGibithe. Eks. 8:15 Kodwa uFaro ebona ukuthi sekungcono, wenza inhliziyiyo yakhe yaba nzima, ukuthi kabalalelanga, njengokutsho kweNKOSI. 32 Kodwa uFaro wenza inhliziyiyo yakhe yaba nzima langalesisikhathi, kayekelanga isizwe sihambe. 2 Kor. 2:15 Ngoba siliphunga elimnandi likaKristu kuNkulunkulu kulabo abasindiswayo lakulabo ababhubhayo; 16 kulaba siliphunga lokufa ekufeni, kwabanye siliphunga elimnandi lempilo empilweni. Njalo ngubani olingene lezizinto? Isa. 8:14 Njalo izakuba yindawo engcwele, kodwa ibe yilitshe lokukhubekisa, ibe lidwala lokuwisa kuzo zombili indlu zakoIsrayeli, ibe ngumjibila lesifu kwabakhileyo eJerusalem. 1 Pet. 2:7 Ngakho kini elikhulwayo uligugu; kodwa kwabangalaleliyo, ilitshe abakhi abalalayo, leli selibe yinhloko yengonsi, 8 lelitshe lokukhubekisa, ledwala lokuwisa; abakhubeka elizwini, bengalaleli; okuyikho labo ababekumiselwe. Isa. 6:9 Yasisithi: Hamba, utshela lababantu uthi: Zwanini lizwe, kodwa kaliyikuqedisisa; bonani libone, kodwa kaliyikubonisisa. 10 Yenza inhliziyiyo yalabantu ikhuluphale, lendlebe zabo zibe nzima, uvale amehlo abo, hlezi babone ngamehlo abo, bezwe ngendlebe zabo, baqedisise ngenhliziyiyo zabo, baphenduke basiliswe. Seb. 28:26 Esithi: Hamba uye kulesisizwe

ekweyameni okusondele kakhulu njalonjalo phezu kwakhe ukuze basekelwe, futhi ukuze abenze bananzelele kakhulu kuzo zonke izibanga ezizayo zamathuba esono, lakwezinye injongo ezehlukeneyo eziqondileyo lezingcwele^u.

6. Ngalabo abakhohlakeleyo abantu abangelaNkulunkulu, okuthi uNkulunkulu njengomahluleli oqondileyo uyabaphofuza njalo abenze lukhuni ngezono zamandulo^x; kagodli umusa wakhe kibo kuphela,

inhliziyi yakhe yayisiziphakamisile. Ngakho ulaka lwehlela phezu kwakhe laphezu kukaJuda laphezu kweJerusalema. 26 Lanxa kunjalo uHezekiya wazithoba ngenxa yokuziphakamisa kwenhliziyi yakhe, yena lezakhi zeJerusalema; ngakho ulaka lweNKOSI kalwehlelanga phezu kwabo ensukwini zikaHezekiya. 31 Lendabeni yezithunywa zeziphathamandla zeBabiloni ezazithunywe kuye ukuzabuza ngesibonakaliso esasenziwe elizweni, uNkulunkulu wamyekela ukuthi azenzele ngokuthanda kwakhe ukuze amhlole, abone konke okusenhliziyeni yakhe. 2 Sam. 24:1 Lwaselubuya lwamvuthela ulsrayeli ulaka lweNKOSI, yabavusela uDavida, esithi: Hamba ubale uIsrayeli loJuda.

- u 2 Kor. 12:7 Futhi ukuze ngingaphakanyiswa kakhulukazi ngezembulo ezingajwayelekanga, nganikwa ameva enyameni, isithunywa sikaSathane, ukungidutshuza, ukuze ngingaziphakamisi kakhulukazi. 8 Ngalokho nganxusa iNkosi kathathu ukuze kusuke kimi. 9 Yasisithi kimi: Umusa wami ukwalele; ngoba amandla ami aphelelisa ebuthakathakeni. Ngakho ngizazincoma ngentokozo enkulu ebuthakathakeni bami, ukuze amandla kaKristu ahlale phezu kwami. Hlab. 73. Hlab. 77:1 Kumhlabelelisi, uJeduthuni. Isihlabelelo sikaAsafi. Ngiyamemeza kuNkulunkulu ngelizwi lami, kuNkulunkulu ngelizwi lami, yasebeka indlebe kimi. 2 Osukwini lokuhlupheka kwami ngiyayidinga iNkosi; ebusuku ngiyelula isandla sami ngikhuleka, umphefumulo wami uyala ukududuzwa. 3 Ngiyamkhumbula uNkulunkulu, ngibubule; ngiyacabanga, lomoya wami uphele amandla. 4 Ungenzile ukuthi ngingalali; ngikhathazekile, kangisakwazi ukukhuluma. 5 Ngiyazikhumbula insuku zasendulo leminyaka yasendulo. 6 Ngiyakhumbula enhliziyweni yami ebusuku, ngiyacabanga, ngizibuze ngithi: 7 INkosi izangilahla kokuphela, kumbe izaphinda ibe lomusa yini? 8 Uthando lwayo seluphelile kokuphela yini? Lezithembiso zayo seziphelile kokuphela yini? 9 UNkulunkulu usekhohliwe ukuba lomusa yini? Usevalele isihawu sakhe ngolaka yini? 10 Ngasengisithi: Lobu yibuthakathaka bami: Isandla sokunene soPhezukonke siphendukile. 11 Ngizakhumbula izenzo zakho, NKOSI. Yebo, ngizakhumbula izimangaliso zakho ezindala. 12 Ngizacabanga ngomsebenzi wakho wonke, nginakane ngezenzo zakho. Mark. 14:66 UPetro esegumeni ngaphansi, kwafika enye yezincekuzazi zompristi omkhulu, 67 isibona uPetro esotha, yamkhangela yathi: Lawe ubulomNazaretha, uJesu. 68 Kodwa walandula, wathi: Kangikwazi, futhi kangikuqedisisi okutshoyo. Wasephuma phandle, waya entubeni; laselikhala iqhude. 69 Lencekuzazi encane imbona yabuya yaqala ukutsho kwababemi khona ukuthi: Lo ungomunye wabo. 70 Kodwa wabuya walandula. Kwathi emva kwesikhathshana futhi labo ababemi khona bathi kuPetro: Ngeqiniso ungomunye wabo; ngoba lawe ungumGalili, lolimi lwakho luyavuma. 71 Waseqala ukuqalekisa lokufunga esithi: Kangimazi lumuntu elimutshoyo. 72 Iqhude laselikhala ngokwesibili. UPetro wasekhumbula ilizwi uJesu ayelithshilo kuye lokuthi: Lingakakhali kabili iqhude, uzangilandula kathathu. Esekhumbule ngalokhu wakhala. Joha. 21:15 Sebedile, uJesu wathi kuSimoni Petro: Simoni kaJona, uyangithanda kulalaba yini? Wathi kuye: Yebo Nkosi; wena uyazi ukuthi ngiyakuthanda. Wathi kuye: Phana amawundlu ami ukudla. 16 Wabuya wathi kuye ngokwesibili: Simoni kaJona, uyangithanda yini? Wathi kuye: Yebo Nkosi, wena uyazi ukuthi ngiyakuthanda. Wathi kuye: Yelusa izimvu zami. 17 Wathi kuye ngokwesithathu: Simoni kaJona, uyangithanda yini? UPetro wadabuka ngoba wathi kuye ngokwesithathu: Uyangithanda yini? Wasesithi kuye: Nkosi, wena uyakwazi konke; wena uyakwazi ukuthi ngiyakuthanda. UJesu wathi kuye: Phana izimvu zami ukudla.

kusukela kwezinkulu kuze kube kwezincane^c, ngokongamela kwakhe okuhlakaniphileyo lokungcwele okupheleleyo^d, njengokolwazi lwakhe lwangaphambili olungelamposiso^e, njalo ngecebo lentando yakhe ekhululekileyo lengaguqukiyo^f, kube ludumo lobukhosi bokuhlakanipha, amandla, ukuqonda, ukulunga lesihawu sakhe^g.

2. Lanxa, mayelana lolwazi lwangaphambili lesimiso sikaNkululunkulu, imbanga yokuqala, zonke izinto ziyenzakala ngokungelakuguqulwa, langokungelamposiso^h; kube kanti, ngalokhokongamela, uyazilawula ukuthi zenzakale ngokwesimo sembangela zesibili, loba ngemfanelo, ngenkululeko kumbe ngesehlakalo esingalindelweⁱ.

sikhona; njengoba lembongi ezithile zakini zithe: Ngoba futhi siyinzalo yakhe. Jobe 38,39,40,41.

- c Mat. 10:29 Kazithengiswa yini intaka ezimbili ngendibilitshi? Kodwa kakuyikuwa emhlabathini lanye yazo, ngaphandle kukaYihlo; 30 kodwa lezenu inwele zekhanda zibaliwe zonke. 31 Ngakho lingesabi; lina liyazidlula intaka ezinengi.
- d Zaga 15:3 Amehlo eNKOSI asendaweni zonke, aqaphela ababi labalungileyo. Hlab. 104:24 Minengi kangaka imisebenzi yakho, NKOSI! Yonke uyenze ngenhlakanipho; umhlaba ugwele into yakho. Hlab. 145:17 INKOSI ilungile endleleni zayo zonke, ilomusa emisebenzini yayo yonke.
- e Seb. 15:8 Njalo uNkulunkulu umazi wenhliziyi wabafakazela, ebanika uMoya oyiNgcwele, njengoba lakithi. Hlab. 94:8 Qedisani, lina bobunyamazana phakathi kwabantu; ziphukuphuku, lizahlakanipha nini? 9 Yena owagxumeka indlebe kezwa yini? Owabumba ilihlo kaboni yini? 10 Yena olaya izizwe kajezi yini? Yena ofundisa abantu ulwazi? 11 INKOSI iyayazi imicabango yabantu ukuthi iyize.
- f Efe. 1:11 Ngitsho kuye, okuthi kuye lathi sabelwa ilifa, esamiselwa ngaphambili njengokwesimiso sakhe owenzayo izinto zonke njengokwecebo lentando yakhe. Hlab. 33:10 INKOSI ichitha icebo lezizwe, iphuthisa imicabango yabantu. 11 Icebo leNKOSI limi kuze kube nininini, lemicabango yenhliziyi yayo ezizukulwaneni ngezizukulwana.
- g Isa. 63:14 Njengezinkomo zisehlela esigodini, uMoya weNKOSI wamphumuza. Ngokunjalo wabakhokhela abantu bakho, ukuze uzenzele ibizo elilodumo. Efe. 3:10 Ukuze khathe emibusweni lemandleni endaweni zezulu yaziswe libandla inhlakanipho kaNkulunkulu ezinhlobonhlobo. Roma 9:17 Ngoba umbhalo uthi kuFaro: Ngakuphakamisela khona lokho, ukuze ngibonakalise amandla ami ngawe, njalo ukuze ibizo lami litshunyayelwe emhlabeni wonke. Gen. 45:7 Njalo uNkulunkulu wangithuma phambi kwenu ukulimisela insali emhlabeni, lokuligcina liphila ngokukhulula okukhulu. Hlab. 145:7 Bazathulula ngamazwi sikhumbuzo sokulunga kwakho okukhulu, bahlabele ngentokozo ngokulunga kwakho.
- §2
- h Seb. 2:23 Yena lo esenikelwe ngecebo elimisiweyo langokwazi okuphambili kukaNkulunkulu lamthatha, ngezandla zabangelamthetho lambethela lambulala.
- i Gen. 8:22 Ngazo zonke insuku zomhlaba, ukuhlaneyela lokuvuna, lamakhaza lokukhudumala, lehlobo lobusika, lemini lobusuku, kakuyikuphela. Jer. 31:35 Itsho njalo iNKOSI, enika ilanga libe yikukhanya emini, izimiso zenyanga lezenkanyezi zibe yikukhanya ebusuku, evusa ulwandle ukuthi amagagasi alo ahlokome, iNKOSI yamabandla libizo layo. Eks. 21:13 Kodwa uba ebengamcathamelanga, kodwa uNkulunkulu ekwene wahlangana lesandla sakhe, ngizakumisela indawo ukuthi abalekele kuyo. Dute. 19:5 Njengongena egangeni lomakhelwane wakhe ukuyagamula izihlahla, lesandla sakhe sitshaya ngehloka ukugamula isihlahla, lensimbi ikhumuke emphinini, imtshaye umakhelwane wakhe aze afe, yena uzabalekela komunye waleyomizi ukuze aphile. 1 Kho. 22:28 UMikaya wasesithi: Uba ubuya isibili ngokuthula, iNKOSI kayikhulumanga ngami. Wasesithi: Zwanini, bantu, lina lonke. 34 Umuntu othile wasedonsa idandili lakhe

3. UNkulunkulu ngokongamela kwakhe okwejwayekileyo usebenzisa izindlela^k, kube kanti ukhululekile ukusebenza ngaphandle kwazo^l, ngaphezulu^m, langokuphikisana lazo ngokwentando yakheⁿ.
4. Amandla amakhulu, inhlakanipho engahlolekiyo, lokulunga okungelamkhawulo kukaNkulunkulu kuzibonakalisa ekongameleni kwakhe kuze kuyefika lekuweni kokuqala, lakuzo zonke ezinye izono zezingilosi lezabantu^o; njalo kungasingemvumo nje yodwa^p, kodwa enjalo

engananzelele, wahlaba inkosi yakoIsrayeli phakathi kwenhlangano lebatshi lensimbi; yasisithi kumtshayeli wenqola yayo: Phendula isandla sakho, ungikhuphe phakathi kwebutho, ngoba sengilimele kakhulu. Isa. 10:6 Ngizayithumela isizwe esizenzisayo, ngizayilaya ukumelana labantu bolaka lwami, ukuphanga impango lokuthumba okuthunjiweyo, libenze okunyathelwayo njengodaka lwezitalada. 7 Kodwa yona kayitsho njalo, lenhliziyo yayo kayicabangi njalo; ngoba kusenhliziyweni yayo ukuchitha, lokuquma izizwe ezingenlutshwana.

§3

- k Seb. 27:31 UPawuli wathi enduneni yekhulu lakwabebutho: Uba laba bengahlali emkhunjini, lingesindiswe lina. 44 Labaseleyo, abanye ngamapulanka, labanye ngezinye ezizinto zomkhumbi. Ngokunjalo-ke kwenzeka ukuthi bonke bafike emhlabathini besidile. Isa. 55:10 Ngoba njengalokhu izulu lisehla leliqhwa elikhithikayo livela emazulwini, kungabuyeli khona kodwa kuthambisa umhlaba, kuwenze ukuthi uthule uhlume, unike inhlanyelo kumhlanyeli, lokudla kodlayo, 11 lizakuba njalo ilizwi lami eliphuma emlonyeni wami; kaliyikubuyela kimi lize, kodwa lizafeza lokho engikufisayo, liphumelelise lokho engilithumele khona. Hos. 2:21 Kuzakuthi-ke ngalolosuku, ngizanika impendulo, kutsho iNKOSI, ngizaphendula amazulu, lona liphendule umhlaba, 22 lomhlaba uphendule amabele lewayini elitsha lamafutha, wona aphenndule uJizereyeli.
- l Hos. 1:7 Kodwa ngizahawukela indlu yakoJuda, ngibakhulule ngeNKOSI uNkulunkulu wabo; njalo kangiyikubakuhlula ngedandili, loba ngomhedla, loba ngempi, ngamabhiza, kumbe ngabagadi bamabhiza. Mat. 4:4 Kodwa yena waphendula wathi: Kulotshiwe ukuthi: Umuntu kayikuphila ngesinkwa sodwa, kodwa ngalo lonke ilizwi eliphuma emlonyeni kaNkulunkulu. Jobe 34:20 Bayafa ngokucwayiza kwelihlo; phakathi kobusuku abantu bayatshaywa, baphele, labalamandla banyamalala bengathintwanga langesandla.
- m Roma 4:19 Njalo kabanga buthakathaka ekholweni, kanakanga umzimba wakhe uqobo owawusufile, ngoba wayesengaba leminyaka elikhulu, lokufa kwesizalo sikaSara; 20 kodwa kathandabuzanga ngesithembiso sikaNkulunkulu ngokungakholwa, kodwa waqiniswa ekholweni, enika uNkulunkulu udumo, 21 njalo eqinisekile ngokupheleleyo ukuthi lokho ayekuthembisile, ulamandla lokukwenza.
- n 2 Kho. 6:6 Umuntu kaNkulunkulu wasesithi: Liwele ngaphi? Esemthengisile indawo, wagamula uswazi, waluphosela khona, wenza ihloka landenda. Dan. 3:27 Iziphathamandla, izinduna, lababusi, labeluleki benkosi babuthana, babona lamadoda ukuthi umlilo kawubanga lamandla phezu kwemizimba yawo, lokuthi unwele lwamakhanda awo kalutshanga, lezambatho zawo kaziguqungana, lokunuka komlilo kakunamatshelanga kiwo.

§4

- o Roma 11:32 Ngoba uNkulunkulu ubavalele bonke ekungalalelini, ukuze abe lesihawu kibo bonke. 33 Yeka ukujula kwenotho lenhlakanipho lolwazi lukaNkulunkulu! Kakuphenyeki kangakanani ukwahlulela kwakhe, lendlela zakhe kazilandeleki! 34 Ngoba ngubani owazi ingqondo yeNkosi? Kumbe ngubani owaba ngumeluleki wayo? 2 Sam. 24:1 Lwaselubuya lwamvuthela ulsrayeli ulaka lweNKOSI, yabavusela uDavida, esithi: Hamba ubale ulsrayeli loJuda. 1 Lan. 21:1 USathane wema emelana loIsrayeli, wavusa uDavida ukuthi abale ulsrayeli. 1 Kho. 22:22 INKOSI yathi kuye: Ngani? Wasesithi: Ngizaphuma ngibe ngumoya wamanga emlonyeni wabo bonke abaprofethi bakhe. Yasisithi: Uzamhuga, njalo uzaphumelele; phuma wenze njalo. 23 Ngakho-ke, khangela, iNKOSI ifakile umoya

kuxubene lesibopho esilokuhlakanipha lesilamandla apheleleyo^q, lokuzilawula lokuzibusa, ngendlela ezinengi ezehlukeneyo, esenzela ezakhe injongo ezingcwele^r; kube kanti ngokunjalo, ukuthi ukonakala kwazo kuvela esidalweni kuphela, hatshi kuNkulunkulu, okuthi yena, engcwele elungile ngokupheleleyo, angeke abe, njalo akusuye umqalisi kumbe umvumeli wesono^s.

5. UNkulunkulu ohlakaniphileyo, olungileyo, lolomusa opheleleyo wandisa ukutshiya okwesikhathi abantwana bakhe kuzilingo ezinengi ezehlukeneyo, lokubola kwezinhliziyi zabo, ukuze abajezise ngenxa yezono zabo zamandulo, kumbe abatshengise amandla asithekileyo obubi lenkohliso yezinhliziyi zabo, ukuze bathotshiswe^t; futhi ebaphakamisela

wamanga emlonyeni walababaprofethi bakho bonke, njalo iNKOSI ikhulume okubi ngawe. 1 Lan. 10:4 USawuli wasesithi kumphathi wezikhali zakhe: Hwatsha umhedla wakho, ungigwaze ngawo, hlezi laba abangasokanga bafike, badlale kubi ngami. Kodwa umphathi wezikhali zakhe kavumanga, ngoba wesaba kakhulu. Ngakho uSawuli wasethatha owakhe umhedla, waziwisela phezu kwawo. 13 Ngakho uSawuli wafa ngenxa yokungathembeki kwakhe ayekwenze emelene leNKOSI, emelene lelizwi leNKOSI ayengaligcinanga, langokubuzwa koledlozi edinga kuye, 14 kakudinganga eNKOSIni. Ngakho yambulala, yaguqulela umbuso kuDavida indodana kaJese. 2 Sam. 16:10 Kodwa inkosi yathi: Ngilokwenzani lani, madodana kaZeruya? Ngakho myekeleni athuke, ngoba iNKOSI ithe kuye: Thuka uDavida; ngubani-ke ongathi: Ukwenzeleni njalo? Seb. 2:23 Yena lo esenikelwe ngecebo elimisiweyo langokwazi okuphambili kukaNkulunkulu lamthatha, ngezandla zabangelamthetho lambethela lambulala. Seb. 4:27 Ngoba isibili bahlangana ndawonye bemelane leNdodana yakho engcwele uJesu, owayigcobayo, bonke uHerodi loPontiyusi Pilatu, kanye labezizwe labantu bakoIsrayeli, 28 ukwenza konke isandla sakho lecebo lakho elakumisa phambili ukuthi kwenzeke.

- p Seb. 14:16 Owathi ezizukulwaneni ezidlulileyo wayekela izizwe zonke zahamba ngendlela zazo.
- q Hlab. 76:10 Qotho, ulaka lwabantu luzakudumisa; insalela yolaka uzayikhina. 2 Kho. 19:28 Ngenxa yokungithukethelela kwakho, lomsindo wakho wenyukele endlebeni zami, ngizafaka umkhala wami emakhaleni akho, letomu lami endebebeni zakho, ngikwenze ubuyle ngendlela oweza ngayo.
- r Gen. 50:20 Kodwa lina laceba okubi kimi, uNkulunkulu waceba ngokuhle, ukuze enze njengalamuhla, ukuze alondolozwe abantu abanengi bephila. Isa. 10:6 Ngizayithumela isizwe esizenzisayo, ngizayilaya ukumelana labantu bolaka lwami, ukuphanga impango lokuthumba okuthunjiweyo, libenze okunyathelwayo njengodaka lwezitalada. 7 Kodwa yona kayitsho njalo, lenhliziyo yayo kayicabangi njalo; ngoba kusenhliziyweni yayo ukuchitha, lokuquma izizwe ezingenlutshwana; 12 Kuzakuthi-ke lapho iNkosi isiqedile umsebenzi wayo wonke entabeni yeZiyoni laseJerusalem, ngiphindisele isithelo sokuzikhukhumeza kwenhliziyo yenkosi yeAsiriya lobuhle bokuziqhenya kwamahlo akhe.
- s Jak. 1:13 Kakulamuntu olingwayo omele athi: Ngilingwa nguNkulunkulu; ngoba uNkulunkulu kalasilingo sokubi, laye uqobo kalingi muntu. 14 Kodwa ilowo lalowo uyalingwa, lapho edonswa ehugwa ngezakhe inkanuko. 17 Sonke isipho esihle laso sonke isipho esipheleleyo sivela phezulu, sehla sivela kuYise wezibane, okungekho kuye ukuguquka, kumbe isithunzi sokuphenduka. 1 Joha. 2:16 Ngoba konke okusemhlabeni, inkanuko yenyama, lenkanuko yamehlo, lokuzigqaja kwempilo, kakaveli kuYise kodwa kuvela emhlabeni. Hlab. 50:21 Lezizinto uzenzile, ngathula; wacabanga ukuthi nginjengawe. Ngizakukhuza, ngikuhlele phambi kwamahlo akho.

§5

- t 2 Lan. 32:25 Kodwa uHezekiya kabuyiselanga njengokwenzuzo eyenzelwa yena, ngoba

11. Ngokulungisiswa

1. Labo uNkulunkulu ababizayo ngokuphumelelayo, labo uyabalungisisa ngesihle^a; hatshi ngokufaka ukulunga kibo, kodwa ngokuxolela izono zabo, njalo ngokubabala lokubemukela bona njengabalungileyo; kungasi ngenxa yento esetshenziswe phakathi kwabo, kumbe eyenziwe yibo, kodwa ngenxa kaKristu yedwa; hatshi ngokubabalela ukholo ngokwalo, isenzo sokukholwa, loba kuyikuphi ukulalela okuvumelana levangeli, njengokulunga kwabo, kodwa ngokubalela kibo ukulalela lokonelisa kukaKristu^b, bona besemukela njalo beseyama kuye lokulunga kwakhe

ombingelelayo, uhlanganyela lemisebenzi yakhe emibi. 1 Kor. 16:22 Uba umuntu engayithandi iNkosi uJesu Kristu, kabe yisithuko. Woza Nkosi! Gal. 1:6 Ngiyamangala ukuthi limhlamuke masinyane kangaka lowo owalibizela emuseni kaKristu laya kwelinye ivangeli; 7 elingeyisilo elinye, kodwa bakhona abanye abalididayo njalo bethanda ukuhlanelela ivangeli likaKristu. 8 Kodwa lanxa kungaba yithi kumbe ingilosi evela ezulwini engalitshumayeza ivangeli elehlukene lalalo esalitshumayeza lona, kayibe yisiqalekiso.

§1

- a Roma 8:30 Lalabo abamisayo ngaphambili, bona labo wababiza; lalabo ababizayo, bona labo wabalungisisa; lalabo abalungisisayo, bona labo wabapha inkazimulo. Roma 3:24 Balungisiswa ngesihle ngomusa wakhe ngohlengo olukuKristu Jesu.
- b Roma 4:5 Kodwa kulowo ongasebenziyo, kodwa ekholwa kuye olungisisa oweyisa uNkulunkulu, ukholo lwakhe lubalelwa ukuthi yikulunga. 6 Njengoba laye uDavida ekhuluma ngokubusiswa komuntu, uNkulunkulu ambalela ukulunga ngaphandle kwemisebenzi esithi: 7 Babusisiwe abaziphambeko zabo zithethelelwe labazono zabo zisitshekelle. 8 Ubusisiwe umuntu iNkosi engasoze yambalela isono. 2 Kor. 5:19 Okunjengokuthi uNkulunkulu wayekuKristu ebuyisana lomhlaba kuye, engababaleli iziphambeko zabo, njalo ebeka kithi ilizwi lokubuyisana. 21 Ngoba lowo ongasazanga isono wamenza isono esikhundleni sethu, ukuze thina sibe yikulunga kukaNkulunkulu kuye. Roma 3:22 Ngitsho ukulunga kukaNkulunkulu ngokholo lukaJesu Kristu kibo bonke laphoze kwabo bonke abakholwayo; ngoba kawukho umehluko. 24 Balungisiswa ngesihle ngomusa wakhe ngohlengo olukuKristu Jesu; 25 ammisayo uNkulunkulu ukuthi abe yinhlawulo yokuthula, ngokholo egazini lakhe, ukuze kube yisibonakaliso sokulunga kwakhe, ngokunganaki izono ezenziwa ngaphambili, ekubekezeleni kukaNkulunkulu. 27 Ngakho kungaphi ukuzincoma? Kuvallelwe phandle. Ngomthetho bani? Wemisebenzi yini? Hatshi bo, kodwa ngomthetho wokholo. 28 Ngakho sicina ngokuthi umuntu ulungisiswe ngokholo, ngaphandle kwemisebenzi yomlayo. Tit. 3:5 Kungeyisikho okubela ezenzweni zokulunga esazenzayo thina, kodwa njengokwesihawu sakhe wasisindisa, ngokugeziswa kokuzalwa kutsha lokuvuselelwa koMoya oNgcwele. 7 Ukuze silungisiswe ngomusa wakhe, sibe yizindlalifa ngokwethemba lempilo elaphakade. Efe. 1:7 Esilohlengo kuye ngegazi lakhe, uthethelelo lweziphambeko, njengokwenotho yomusa wakhe. Jer. 23:6 Ensukwini zalo uJuda uzasindiswa, loIsrayeli ahlale evikelekile. Njalo leli libizo oluzabizwa ngalo: INKOSI Ukulunga Kwethu. 1 Kor. 1:30 Kodwa kuye lina likuKristu Jesu, owenzelwa thina inhlakanipho evela kuNkulunkulu, lokulunga, lokungcweliswa, lohengo, 31 Ukuze, njengokulotshiweyo ukuthi: Ozincomayo, kazincoma eNkosini. Roma 5:17 Ngoba uba ngesiphambeko somuntu oyedwa ukufa kwabusa ngalowo oyedwa, ikakhulu bona abemukela ubunengi bomusa lobesipho sokulunga bazabusa empilweni ngalowo oyedwa, uJesu Kristu. 18 Ngakho njengoba ngesiphambeko sinye isigwebo saba kubo bonke abantu ukuya ekulahlweni, ngokunjalo langokulunga koyedwa umusa weza kubo bonke abantu ukuya ekulungisweni kwempilo. 19 Ngoba njengoba ngokungalaleli komuntu munye

ngalesosivumelwano, kwayithokozisa iNkosi ukwenza esesibili^c, esibizwa ngokwejwayelekileyo ngokuthi yisivumelwano somusa, athi kuso ngokukhululeka anikele kuzoni impilo losindiso ngoJesu Kristu, efuna kibo ukholo kuye, ukuze basindiswe^f, njalo ethembisa ukubapha bonke labo abamiselwe ukuphila okuphakade uMoya oyiNgcwele wakhe, ukubenza bavume njalo babelakho ukukholwa^g.

4. Lesisivumelwano somusa sihlezi sibekwa obala emibhalweni ngebizo lokuthi yiThestamente, maqondana lokufa kukaJesu Kristu umenzi weThestamente, lelifa elingelasiphelo, lazo zonke izinto ezingelalo, ezabiwa kulo njengelifa^h.
5. Lesisivumelwano saphathwa ngokwehlukeneyo ngesikhathi somthetho,

§3

- e Gal. 3:21 Pho umlayo uphambene lezithembiso zikaNkulunkulu yini? Phinde! Ngoba uba wawunikiwe umlayo olamandla okuphilisa, isibili ukulunga ngabe kuvela ngomlayo. Roma 8:3 Ngoba lokho umthetho owawungekwenze, ngoba ubuthakathaka ngokwenyama, uNkulunkulu ethuma eyakhe iNdodana ekufananeni kwenyama elesono, njalo kusenzelwa isono, walahla isono enyameni. Roma 3:20 Ngoba emisebenzini yomlayo kakulungama ezalungisiswa phambi kwakhe; ngoba ngomlayo kulokwazi isono. 21 Kodwa khathezi-ke sekubonakalisiwe ukulunga kukaNkulunkulu ngaphandle komlayo, okufakazelwa ngumlayo labaprofethi. Gen. 3:15 Njalo ubutha ngizabufaka phakathi kwakho lowesifazana lenzalo yakho lenzalo yakhe. Yona izakuchoboza ikhanda, wena uzayichoboza isithende. Isa. 42:6 Mina NKOSI ngikubizile ngokulunga, ngizabamba isandla sakho, ngikulondolozwe, ngikunike ube yisivumelwano sabantu, ube yisibane sezizwe.
 - f Mark. 16:15 Wasesithi kubo: Hambani liye emhlabeni wonke, litshumaye ivangeli kuso sonke isidalwa. 16 Lowo okholwayo abhabhathizwe uzasindiswa; kodwa ongakholwayo uzalahlwa. Joha. 3:16 Ngoba uNkulunkulu wawuthanda umhlaba ngokunjalo, ngakho wanika iNdodana yakhe ezelwe yodwa, ukuze wonke okholwa kuyo angabhubi, kodwa abe lempilo elaphakade. Roma 10:6 Kodwa ukulunga okungokholo kukhuluma kanje: Ungatsho enhliziyweni yakho ukuthi: Ngubani ozakwenyukela ezulwini? Lokhu kuyikuthi ukumehlisa uKristu; 9 ukuthi uba uvuma ngomlomo wakho iNkosi uJesu, njalo ukholwa enhliziyweni yakho ukuthi uNkulunkulu wamvusa kwabafileyo, uzasindiswa. Gal. 3:11 Njalo kusobala ukuthi ngomlayo kakulamuntu olungisiswayo phambi kukaNkulunkulu; ngoba kuthiwa: Olungileyo uzaphila ngokholo.
 - g Hez. 36:26 Njalo ngizalinika inhliziyo entsha, ngifake lomoya omutsha phakathi kwenu, ngikhuphe inhliziyo yelitshe enyameni yenu, ngilinye inhliziyo yenyama. 27 Njalo ngizafaka uMoya wami phakathi kwenu, ngilenze ukuthi lihambe ngezimiso zami, ligcine izahlulelo zami lizenze. Joha. 6:44 Kakho ongeza kimi, ngaphandle kokuthi uBaba ongithumileyo amdonse, njalo mina ngizamvusa ngosuku lokucina. 45 Kulotshiwe kubaprofethi ukuthi: Njalo bonke bazafundiswa nguNkulunkulu. Ngakho wonke ozwileyo ngoBaba wafunda, uyeza kimi.
- §4
- h Heb. 9:15 Langenxa yalokhu unguumlamuli wesivumelwano esitsha, ukuze, lokhu ukufa sekufikile ekuhlengeni kweziphambeko ngesikhathi sesivumelwano sokuqala, ababizweyo bamukele isithembiso selifa laphakade. 16 Ngoba lapho okukhona incwadi yelifa, kufuneka ukuthi kubikwe ukufa komenzi wencwadi yelifa. 17 Ngoba incwadi yelifa isebenza kwabafileyo, lokhu kayikabi lamandla lapho ephila umenzi wencwadi yelifa. Heb. 7:22 UJesu waba yisiqiniso sesivumelwano esingcono kakhulu. Luka 22:20 Ngokunjalo lenkezo emva kokudla, esithi: Inkezo le yisivumelwano esitsha egazini lami, elichithelwa lina. 1 Kor. 11:25 Ngokunjalo lenkezo, sebedlile, yathi: Inkezo le iyisivumelwano esitsha egazini lami; lokhu kwenzeni, loba nini liyinatha, ukungikhumbula.

langesikhathi sevangeliⁱ. Ngaphansi komthetho, saphathwa ngezithembiso, ngeziprofetho, ngeminikelo, ngokusoka, ngezinyane lePhasika, langeminye imifanekiso lezimiso ezinikwa ebantwini bamaJuda, zonke zitshengisa ngaphambili uKristu owayesiza^k; ezazonele ngalesosikhathi ziphumelela, ngokusebenza kukaMoya, ukufundisa lokwakha abakhethiweyo kukholo kuye uMesiya owayethenjisiwe^l, okungaye baba lokuthethelelwa kwezono okupheleleyo losindo lwaphakade; njalo sibizwa ngokuthi yiThestamente eLidala^m.

6. Ngaphansi kwevangeli, lapho uKristu, ongumzimba uqoboⁿ, wabonakaliswa, izimiso lesisivumelwano esinikwe ngazo ziyikutshunyayelwa kwelizwi, lokunikwa kwamasakramente obhabhathizo lesidlo seNkosi^o; okuthi lanxa zinlutshwana ngenani futhi zinikwa

§5

i 2 Kor. 3:6 Owasenza futhi senelisa ukuba yizikhonzi zesivumelwano esitsha, esingayisizo sokulotshiweyo kodwa esikaMoya; ngoba okulotshiweyo kuyabulala, kodwa uMoya uyaphilisa. 7 Kodwa uba inkonzo yokufa, emazwini, abazwe ematsheni, yafikela enkazimulweni, kwaze kwathi abantwana bakoIsrayeli behluleka ukujolozela ubuso bukaMozisi ngenxa yenkazimulo yobuso bakhe, eyenziwa yaphela, 8 pho ingebe nkulu kangakanani inkonzo kaMoya izakuba enkazimulweni? 9 Ngoba uba inkonzo yokulahlwa iyinkazimulo, kangakanani inkonzo yokulunga yengeziwe enkazimulweni.

k Heb. 8, 9 & 10; Roma 4:11 Wasesemukela isibonakaliso sokusoka, uphawu lokulunga kokholo ayelakho ekungasokini; ukuze abe nguyise wabo bonke abakhulwayo ekungasokini, ukuze ukulunga kubalelwe lakibo. Kol. 2:11 Elasokelwa kuye lani ngokusoka okungenziwanga ngezandla, ngokuhlubula umzimba wezono zenyama, ekusokeni kukaKristu, 12 lingcwatshwe kanye laye ebhabhathizweni, elavuswa lani kanye laye kulo ngokholo lokusebenza kukaNkulunkulu, owamvusa kwabafileyo. 1 Kor. 5:7 Ngakho khuphani imvubelo endala, ukuze libe yinhlama entsha, njengabangelamvubelo. Ngoba lePhasika lethu lihlatshelwe thina, ngitsho uKristu.

l 1 Kor. 10:1 Kangithandi-ke ukuthi lingazi, bazalwane, ukuthi bonke obaba bethu babengaphansi kweyezi, njalo bonke badabula ulwandle, 2 futhi bonke babhabhathizwa kuMozisi eyezini lolwandle, 3 labo bonke badla ukudla kunye komoya, 4 futhi bonke banatha ukunatha kunye komoya; ngoba banatha edwaleni lomoya elabalandelayo; lelodwala lalinguKristu. Heb. 11:13 Bonke laba bafela ekholweni, bengamukeliswa ngizithembiso, kodwa bazibonela khatshana, baqiniseka, bazigona, njalo bavuma ukuthi bangabezizwe lezihambi emlahbeni. Joha. 8:56 Uyihlo uAbrahama wabajubala kakhulu ukubona usuku lwami, njalo walubona wathokoza.

m Gal. 3:7 Ngakho liyazi ukuthi labo abangabokholo, bona bangabantwana bakaAbrahama. 8 Lombhalo wabona ngaphambili ukuthi uNkulunkulu ulungisisa abezizwe ngokholo, watshumayela ivangeli ngaphambili kuAbrahama wathi: Izizwe zonke zizabusiswa kuwe. 9 Ngakho abangabokholo babusiswa kanye loAbrahama okholwayo. 14 Ukuze kuthi isibusiso sikaAbrahama sifike kwabezizwe ngoKristu Jesu, ukuze samukele isithembiso sikaMoya ngokholo.

§6

n Kol. 2:17 Eziyisithunzi sezinto ezizayo, kodwa umzimba ngokaKristu.

o Mat. 28:19 Ngakho hambani lenze izizwe zonke ngabafundi, libhabhathize ebizweni likaYise leleNdodana lelukaMoya oNgcwele; 20 libafundise ukugcina konke engililaye ngakho; futhi khangelani, mina ngilani insuku zonke kuze kube sekupheleni kwesikhathi. Amen. 1 Kor. 11:23 Ngoba mina ngakwemukela eNkosini, lokho lami engalinika khona, ukuthi iNkosi uJesu ngobusuku eyanikelwa ngabo yathatha isinkwa, 24 isibongile yasihlephuna, yathi: Thathani, lidle, lokhu kungumzimba wami owahletshunelwa lina; lokhu

ayithandayoⁿ. Banjalo labo bonke abanye abantu abakhethiweyo abangelakho ukubizwa okwangaphandle ngokusebenza kweLizwi^o.

4. Abanye, abangakhethwanga, lanxa bengabizwa yikusebenza kweLizwi^p, babelemisebenzi eminye ejwayelekileyo kaMoya^q, kube kanti kabasoze beze ngeqiniso kuKristu, ngakho-ke bangeke basindiswe^r; akukhulunywa phela ngabantu abangavumiyo ukholo lobuKristu, bangeke basindiswe langayiphi enye indlela ngitsho, lanxa bangaze bakhuthale ukubumba impilo yabo ngokokukhanya kwemvelo lomthetho waleyonkonzo abayivumayo^s. Ngakho ukuqinisa lokuphikelela ukuthi bangasindiswa, kuyalimaza kakhulu, lokufanele kwenyanywe^t.

ezababizela kuyo iNkosi uNkulunkulu wethu. Joha. 3:3 UJesu waphendula wathi kuye: Ngiqinisile ngiqinisile ngithi kuwe: Ngaphandle kokuthi umuntu azalwe ngokutsha, angewubone umbuso kaNkulunkulu. 5 UJesu waphendula wathi: Ngiqinisile ngiqinisile, ngithi kuwe: Uba umuntu engazalwanga ngamanzi langoMoya, angengene embusweni kaNkulunkulu. 1 Joha. 5:12 Olayo iNdodana ulempilo; ongelayo iNdodana kaNkulunkulu kalampilo. Roma 8:9 Lina-ke alisenyamani, kodwa likuMoya, uba phela uMoya kaNkulunkulu ehlala kini. Uba-ke umuntu engelaye uMoya kaKristu, lowo kayisuye owakhe.

n Joha. 3:8 Umoya uphaphethela lapho othanda khona, uyawuzwa umdumo wawo, kodwa kawazi lapho ovela khona lalapho oya khona; unjalo wonke ozelwe nguMoya.

o 1 Joha. 5:12 Olayo iNdodana ulempilo; ongelayo iNdodana kaNkulunkulu kalampilo. Seb. 4:12 Njalo kalukho usindiso komunye; ngoba njalo kalikho elinye ibizo ngaphansi kwezulu elinikiweyo ebantwini, esimele sisindiswe ngalo.

§4

p Mat. 22:14 Ngoba banengi ababiziweyo, kodwa balutshwana abakhethiweyo.

q Mat. 7:22 Abanengi bazakuthi kimi ngalolosuku: Nkosi, Nkosi, kasiprofethanga yini ngelakho ibizo, sakhupha amadimoni ngelakho ibizo, senza imisebenzi elamandla eminengi ngelakho ibizo? Mat. 13:20 Kodwa ohlanyelwe emadwaleni, nguye olizwayo ilizwi, ahle alamukele ngentoko; 21 kodwa kalampande phakathi kwakhe, kodwa uhlala isikhathshana; kuthi sekufika inkathazo kumbe ukuzingelwa ngenxa yelizwi, ahle akhubeke. Heb. 6:4 Ngoba kakulakwenzeka, ukuthi labo asebake bakhanyiswa, basebenambitha isipho sezulwini, basebesiba ngabahlanganyeli bakaMoya oNgcwele, 5 basebenambitha ilizwi elihle likaNkulunkulu, lamandla elizwe elizayo.

r Joha. 6:64 Kodwa bakhona abanye kini abangakhulwayo. Ngoba uJesu wayekwazi ekuqaleni, ukuthi ngobani abangakhulwayo, lokuthi ngubani ozamnikela. 65 Wasesithi: Kungenxa yalokhu ngithe kini, kakho ongeza kimi, ngaphandle kokuthi ekunikwe nguBaba. 66 Kusukela lapho abanengi babafundi bakhe babuyela emuva, kababe besahamba laye. Joha. 8:24 Ngakho ngithe kini, lizafela ezonweni zenu; ngoba uba lingakhulwa ukuthi nginguye, lizafela ezonweni zenu.

s Seb. 4:12 Njalo kalukho usindiso komunye; ngoba njalo kalikho elinye ibizo ngaphansi kwezulu elinikiweyo ebantwini, esimele sisindiswe ngalo. Joha. 14:6 UJesu wathi kuye: Mina ngiyindlela, leqiniso, lempilo; kakho oza kuBaba, ngaphandle ngami. Efe. 2:12 Ukuthi ngalesosikhathi lalingelaye uKristu, lalingabemzini kubusakhumazi bakoIsrayeli, njalo lalingabezizwe kuzivumelwano zesithembiso, lalingelathemba, njalo lingelaye uNkulunkulu emhlabeni. Joha. 4:22 Lina likhonza elingakwaziyo; thina sikhonza esikwaziyo; ngoba usindiso luvela kumaJuda. Joha. 17:3 Lalokhu yimpilo elaphakade, ukuthi bazi wena uNkulunkulu wedwa weqiniso, loJesu Kristu omthumileyo.

t 2 Joha. 9 Wonke oweqayo njalo angemi emfundisweni kaKristu, kalaNkulunkulu; ohlala emfundisweni kaKristu, lowo ulabo bobabili uYise leNdodana. 10 Uba kufika umuntu kini, njalo engalethi le imfundiso, lingamngeni endlini, futhi lingamingeleli; 11 ngoba lowo

ngokunjalo, ukuthi beza ngokukhululeka okupheleleyo, besenziwa bavume ngomusa wakhe^h.

2. Lokhukubizwa okuphumelelayo kungomusa kaNkulunkulu okhululekileyo okhethekileyo kuphela, kungabangelwa layiluphi ulutho ngitsho olubonwe ngaphambili emuntwiniⁱ, onjengofileyo kulokho, kuze kuthi lapho esevuswe wenziwa mutsha nguMoya oyiNgcwele^k. Ngalokhu unikwa amandla okuphendula lolubizo, lokugona umusa awuphiwayo lawulethelwayo kulo^l.
3. Insane ezikhethiweyo, zisifa zisezinsane, zizalwa kutsha njalo zisindiswe nguKristu ngoMoya^m, osebenza ngesikhathi, langendawo, langendlela

h Ngoma 1:4 Ngidonsa, njalo sigijime emva kwakho; inkosi ingingenise emakamelweni ayo. Sizajabula sithokoze kuwe, sikhumbule uthando lwakho okwedlula iwayini; abaqondileyo bayakuthanda. Hlab. 110:3 Abantu bakho bazazinikela ngesihle ngosuku lwamandla akho; ebuhleni bobungcwele esizalweni emadabukakusa, amazolo obutsha ngawakho. Joha. 6:37 Bonke uBaba anginika bona bazakuza kimi; lozayo kimi angisoze ngimxotshela phandle. Roma 6:16 Kalazi yini ukuthi lowo elizininikela kuye ukuze libe yizigqili zokumlalela, liyizigqili zakhe elimlalelayo, loba ezesono kube yikufa, loba ezokulalela kube yikulunga? 17 Kodwa kabongwe uNkulunkulu, ukuthi lina lake laba yizigqili zesono, kodwa selilalela enhliziyweni isibonelelo semfundiso elanikelwa kuso; 18 njalo likhululiwe esonweni, lenziwe izigqili zokulunga.

§2

i 2 Tim. 1:9 Owasisindisayo, njalo wasibiza ngobizo olungcwele, kungeyisikho njengemisebenzi yethu kodwa ngokwelakhe icebo langomusa asinika wona kuKristu Jesu kungakafiki izibanga zesikhathi. Tit. 3:4 Kodwa lapho sekubonakele umusa lothando lukaNkulunkulu uMsindisi wethu kubantu, 5 kungeyisikho okuvela ezenzweni zokulunga esazenzayo thina, kodwa njengokwesihawu sakhe wasisindisa, ngokugeziswa kokuzalwa kutsha lokuvuselelwa koMoya oNgcwele. Efe. 2:4 Kodwa uNkulunkulu, enothile esihawini, ngenxa yothando lwakhe olukhulu asithanda ngalo, 5 lanxa sasifile ngeziphambeko, wasiphilisa kanye loKristu (ngomusa lisindisiwe). 8 Ngoba ngomusa lisindisiwe ngokholo, lalokhu kakaveli kini; yisipho sikaNkulunkulu; 9 kakaveli emisebenzini, ukuze kungabi khona ozincomayo. Roma 9:11 Ngoba abantwana bengakazalwa, bengakenzi okuhle loba okubi, ukuze icebo likaNkulunkulu elingokokukhetha lime, kungaveli emisebenzini, kodwa kuvele kobizayo.

k 1 Kor. 2:14 Kodwa umuntu wemvelo kazamukeli izinto zikaMoya kaNkulunkulu; ngoba ziyibuthutha kuye, njalo kalawo amandla okuqedisisa, ngoba zihlolisiswa ngokomoya. Roma 8:7 Ngoba ukuzindla kwenyama kuyibutha kuNkulunkulu; ngoba kakuzehliseli ngaphansi komthetho kaNkulunkulu, ngoba isibili kungekwenze. Efe. 2:5 Lanxa sasifile ngeziphambeko, wasiphilisa kanye loKristu (ngomusa lisindisiwe).

l Joha. 6:37 Bonke uBaba anginika bona bazakuza kimi; lozayo kimi angisoze ngimxotshela phandle. Hez. 36:27 Njalo ngizafaka uMoya wami phakathi kwenu, ngilenze ukuthi lihambe ngezimisizo zami, ligcine izahlulelo zami lizenze. Joha. 5:25 Ngqiqinisele ngiqinisele ngithi kini: Ihola liyeza njalo selikhona, lapho abafuleyo bazalizwa ilizwi leNdodana kaNkulunkulu, lalabo abalizwileyo bazaphila.

§3

m Luka 18:15 Basebeletha kuye lensane, ukuze azibambe; kodwa abafundi bekubona babakhuza. 16 Kodwa uJesu wazibizela kuye wathi: Vumelani abantwana abancane beze kimi, njalo lingabanqabeli, ngoba umbuso kaNkulunkulu ungowabanje. Seb. 2:38 UPetro wasesithi kubo: Phendukani, libhabhathizwe lonke ngamunye wenu ebizweni likaJesu Kristu ethethelelweni lwezono, njalo lizakwemukela isipho sikaMoya oNgcwele. 39 Ngoba isithembiso ngesenu, lesabantwana benu, lesabo bonke abakhatshana, ngobunengi

ngobulula obukhulu, kungeladumo lwangaphandle; kube kanti kuzo, sibekwa obala ngokugcwala okukhulu, ukucaca lamandla omoya^p, kuzo zonke izizwe, kuzo zombili amaJuda labezizwe^q; njalo sibizwa ngokuthi yiThestamente eLitsha^r. Ngakho kazimbili izivumelwano zomusa zehlukene ngoqobo, kodwa sinye siyafanana, ngokunikwa okwehlukeneyo^s.

kwenzeni ukungikhumbula. 25 Ngokunjalo lenkezo, sebedlile, yathi: Inkezo le iyisivumelwano esitsha egazini lami; lokhu kwenzeni, loba nini liyinatha, ukungikhumbula.

p Heb. 12:22 Kodwa lize entabeni iSiyoni, lezini kaNkulunkulu ophilayo, eJerusalemaya yasezulwini, lakuzigidi zengilosi ezingelakubalwa, 23 lemhlanganweni omkhulu lebandleni lamazibulo abhalwe emazulwini, lakuNkulunkulu umahluleli wabo bonke, lakumimoya yabalungileyo abaphelelisiweyo, 24 lakuJesu umlamuli wesivumelwano esitsha, legazini lokufafaza elikhuluma izinto ezingcono kulelikaAbela. 25 Qaphelani ukuthi lingamali okhulumayo. Ngoba uba bengaphephanga labo abala lowo owakhuluma okuvela kuNkulunkulu emhlabeni, kakhulu kangakanani thina esimfulathelayo lowo ovela emazulwini; 26 olizwi lakhe ngalesosikhathi lanyikinya umhlaba, kodwa khathezi uthembisile, wathi: Ngizaphinda kanye ukunyikinya kungeyisivo umhlaba wodwa, kodwa lezulu. 27 Lalokhu ukuthi: Ngizaphinda kanye, kutshengisa ukususwa kwezinto ezinyikinyekayo, kungathi ezenziweyo, ukuze kusale izinto ezinganyikinyekiyo. 28 Ngakho njengoba sisemukela umbuso ongelakunyikinyekiswa, asibe lomusa esingamkhonza uNkulunkulu ngawo ngokwemukelekayo kanye lokuthobeka lokwesaba uNkulunkulu. Jer. 31:33 Kodwa yilesi isivumelwano engizansenza lendlu kaIsrayeli emva kwalezonsuku, kutsho iNKOSI. Ngizafaka umlayo wami emibilini yabo, ngiwubhale enhliziyweni yabo, ngibe nguNkulunkulu wabo, labo babe ngabantu bami. 34 Kabasayikufundisa ilowo lalowo umakhelwane wakhe, lalowo lalowo umfowabo esithi: Yazini NKOSI. Ngoba bazangazi bonke, kusukela komncinyane wabo kuze kufike komkhulu wabo, kutsho iNKOSI. Ngoba ngizathethelela ububi babo, lesono sabo kangisayikusikhumbula.

q Mat. 28:19 Ngakho hambani lenze izizwe zonke zibe ngabafundi, libabhabhathize ebizweni likaYise leleNdodana lelukaMoya oNgcwele. Efe. 2:15-19 Echithile ubutha enyameni yakhe, umlayo wemithetho ezimisweni, ukuze kuye labo ababili abadale babe ngumuntu munye omutsha, enze ukuthula, 16 njalo enze ukuthi bobabili babuyisane loNkulunkulu emzimbeni munye ngesiphambano, esebulele ubutha ngaso; 17 njalo weza watshumayela ukuthula kini elalikhathshana, lakulabo ababeseduze; 18 ngoba ngaye sobabili silokungena ngoMoya munye kuBaba. 19 Ngakho-ke kaliseyibo abemzini lezihambi, kodwa seliyizakhamuzi zinye zabangcwele njalo lingabendlu kaNkulunkulu.

r Luka 22:20 Ngokunjalo lenkezo emva kokudla, esithi: Inkezo le iyisivumelwano esitsha egazini lami, elichithelwa lina.

s Gal. 3:14 Ukuze kuthi isibusiso sikaAbrahama sifike kwabezizwe ngoKristu Jesu, ukuze samukele isithembiso sikaMoya ngokholo. 16 Njalo izithembiso zakhulunywa kuAbrahama lenzalweni yakhe. Katsho ukuthi: Lezinzalweni, njengeziningi, kodwa njengeyodwa ukuthi: Lenzalweni yakho, nguKristu. Seb. 15:11 Kodwa sikholwa ukuthi sisindiswa ngomusa weNkosi uJesu Kristu, ngandlelanye labo. Roma 3:21 Kodwa khathezi-ke sekubonakalisiwe ukulunga kukaNkulunkulu ngaphandle komlayo, okufakazelwa ngumlayo labaprofethi; 22 ngitsho ukulunga kukaNkulunkulu ngokholo lukaJesu Kristu kibo bonke laphezu kwabo bonke abakholwayo; ngoba kawukho umehluko; 23 ngoba bonke bonile njalo basilele enkazimulweni kaNkulunkulu. 30 Lokhu uNkulunkulu emunye, ozalungisa ukusoka ekholweni, lokungasoki ngokholo. Hlab. 32:1 Ubusisive lowo osiphambeko sakhe sithethelelwe, osono sakhe sisitshekelwe. Roma 4:3 Ngoba umbhalo uthini? Uthi: Kodwa uAbrahama wakholwa kuNkulunkulu, kwasekubalelwa kuye ukuthi yikulunga. 6 Njengoba laye uDavida ekhuluma ngokubusiswa komuntu, uNkulunkulu ambalela ukulunga ngaphandle kwemisebenzi esithi. 16 Ngakho kungokholo, ukuze kube ngokomusa, ukuze

8. NgoKristu Umlamuli

1. Kwamthokozisa uNkulunkulu, kucebo lakhe eliphakade, ukukhetha lokubeka iNkosi uJesu, iNdodana yakhe ezelwe yodwa, abe ngumlamuli phakathi kukaNkulunkulu lomuntu^a; umProfethi^b, umPristi^c, leNkosi^d, iNhloko loMsindisi webandla lakhe^e, iNdlalifa yezinto zonke^f, loMahluli welizwe^g; okwathi kuye kulo lonke iphakade wanika abantu, ukuthi babe yinzalo yakhe^h, njalo ukuthi ngaye ngesikhathi bahlengwe, babizwe, balungisiswe, bangcwelise, njalo badunyisweⁱ.

isithembiso siqiniseke kuyo yonke inzalo, kungeyisiyo engeyomlayo kuphela kodwa lakuyo engeyokholo lukaAbrahama, ongubaba wethu sonke, 17 (njengokulotshiweyo ukuthi: Ngikumisile ukuthi ube nguyise wezizwe ezinengi) phambi kwakhe akholwa kuye, uNkulunkulu, owenza abafileyo baphile, lobiza izinto ezingekho ngokungathi zikhona. 23 Kodwa kakubhalwanga ngenxa yakhe yedwa, ukuthi kwabalelwa kuye; 24 kodwa langenxa yethu, esizabalelwa khona, abakholwa kuye owavusa uJesu iNkosi yethu kwabafileyo. Heb. 13:8 UJesu Kristu unguye izolo lalamuhla, lephakadeni.

§1

- a Isa. 42:1 Khangela inceku yami engiyisekelayo, okhethiweyo wami, othokoza ngaye umphefumulo wami; ngibekile uMoya wami phezu kwakhe, uzavezela izizwe ukwahlulela. 1 Pet. 1:19 Kodwa ngegazi likaKristu eliligugu kungathi ngelewundlu elingelasi lelingelabala. 20 Isibili owamiswa ngaphambili phambi kwesisekelo somhlaba, kodwa wabonakaliswa esikhathini sokucina ngenxa yenu. Joha. 3:16 Ngoba uNkulunkulu wawuthanda umhlaba ngokunjalo, ngakho wanika iNdodana yakhe ezelwe yodwa, ukuze wonke okholwa kuyo angabhubhi, kodwa abe lempilo elaphakade. 1 Tim. 2:5 Ngoba munye uNkulunkulu; njalo munye umlamuli phakathi kukaNkulunkulu labantu, umuntu uKristu Jesu.
- b Seb. 3:22 Ngoba uMozisi wathi kubobaba: INkosi uNkulunkulu wenu izalivusele umprofethi kubazalwane benu onjengami; yena lizamlalela kukho konke azakukhuluma kini.
- c Heb. 5:5 Ngokunjalo loKristu kazidumisanga yena ukuba ngumpristi omkhulu, kodwa lowo owathi kuye: Wena uyiNdodana yami, lamuhla mina ngikuzele. 6 Njengoba esitsho futhi kwenye indawo ukuthi: Wena ungumpristi kuze kube phakade ngokwendlela kaMelkizedeki.
- d Hlab. 2:6 Kodwa mina ngibekile iNkosi yami eZiyoni, intaba yami engcwele. Luka 1:33 Njalo uzabusa phezu kwendlu kaJakobe kuze kube nininini, lembusweni wakhe kakuzukuba lakuphela.
- e Efe. 5:23 Ngoba indoda iyinhloko yomfazi, njengoba uKristu laye eyinhloko yebandla, njalo yena unguMsindisi womzimba.
- f Heb. 1:2 Kulezinsuku zokucina ukhulume kithi ngeNdodana, ayimise ibe yindlalifa yezinto zonke, owadala ngayo futhi imihlaba.
- g Seb. 17:31 Ngoba umisile usuku, azakwahlulela ngalo umhlaba ngokulunga, ngendoda ayimisileyo, waqinisa kubo bonke, ngokuyivusa kwabafileyo.
- h Joha. 17:6 Ngilibonakalisile ibizo lakho ebantwini onginike bona bevela emhlabeni; babengabakho, njalo wanginika bona; balilondolozile ilizwi lakho. Hlab. 22:30 Inzalo izayikhonza; izabalelwa eNkosini kuso isizukulwana. Isa. 53:10 Kanti iNKOSI yathanda ukuyichobozwa, yayihlupha. Uba umphefumulo wayo usenza umnikelo wesono, izabona inzalo yayo, yelule izinsuku, lentando yeNKOSI izaphumelela esandleni sayo.
- i 1 Tim. 2:6 Owazinikela yena ukuba lihlawulo labo bonke, ubufakazi ngezikhathi ezifaneleyo. Isa. 55:4 Khangela, ngimnikile abe ngumfakazi ebantwini, umkhokheli lomlawuli ebantwini. 5 Khangela, uzabiza isizwe ongasaziyo, lesizwe esingakwazi

kulesosimo sesono lokufa abaphakathi kwaso ngemvelo, baye emuseni losindiso ngoJesu Kristu^c, ekhanyisa ingqondo zabo ngokwakomoya langokusindisayo ukuqedisisa izinto zikaNkulunkulu^d, esusa inhliziyoyabo yelitshe, njalo ebapha inhliziyoyenyama^e, esenzantsha intando zabo, njalo ngamandla obuninimandla bakhe ebamisela lokho okulungileyo^f, njalo ngokuphumelelayo abadonsele kuJesu Kristu^g, kube kanti

sakhe owenzayo izinto zonke njengokwecebo lentando yakhe.

- b 2 Tes. 2:13 Kodwa thina simele ukubonga uNkulunkulu njalonjalo ngani, bazalwane abathandwa beNkosi, ukuthi uNkulunkulu walikhetela usindiso kusukela ekuqaleni, ekungcweliseni koMoya, langokholo lweqiniso; 14 owalibizela kulokhu ngevangeli lethu, ekuzuzeni inkazimulo yeNkosi yethu uJesu Kristu. 2 Kor. 3:3 Libonakalisa ukuthi liyincwadi kaKristu esetshenziswa yithi, engabhalwanga ngeyinki, kodwa ngoMoya kaNkulunkulu ophilayo, kungeyisikho ezibhebheni zamatshe, kodwa ezibhebheni zenyama yenhliziyoy. 6 Owawenza futhi senelisa ukuba yizikhonzi zesivumelwano esitsha, esingeyisiso sokulotshiweyo kodwa esikaMoya; ngoba okulotshiweyo kuyabulala, kodwa uMoya uyaphilisa.
- c Roma 8:2 Ngoba umthetho woMoya wempilo kuKristu Jesu ungikhulule emthethweni wesono lowokufa. Efe. 2:1 Lina-ke walivusa elalifile ngeziphambeko langezono, 2 elalikade lihamba kuzo njengokwendlela yalumlaba, njengokombusi wamandla asemkhathini, awomoya osebenzayo khathesi phakathi kwabantwana bokungalaleli; 3 lathi sonke esake sahamba phakathi kwabo enkanukweni zenyama yethu, sisenza intando zenyama lezemicabango, njalo ngokwemvelo sasingabantwana bolaka, njengabanye labo; 4 kodwa uNkulunkulu, enothile esihawini, ngenxa yothando lwakhe olukhulu asithanda ngalo, 5 lanxa sasifile ngeziphambeko, wasiphilisa kanye loKristu (ngomusa lisindisiwe). 2 Tim. 1:9 Owasisindisayo, njalo wasibiza ngobizo olungcwele, kungeyisikho njengemisebenzi yethu kodwa ngokwelakhe icebo langomusa asinika wona kuKristu Jesu kungakafiki izibanga zesikhathi, 10 kodwa oselubonakaliswe khathesi ngokubonakala koMsindisi wethu uJesu Kristu, owachitha ukufa, waseletha ekukhanyeni impilo lokungabhubhi ngevangeli.
- d Seb. 26:18 Ukuvula amehlo abo, lokubaphendula emnyameni baye ekukhanyeni, lemandleni kaSathane baye kuNkulunkulu, ukuze bamukelise uthethelelo lwezono, lelifa phakathi kwalabo abehlukanisiweyo ngokholo olukimi. 1 Kor. 2:10 UNkulunkulu-ke usembulele thina lokhu ngoMoya wakhe; ngoba uMoya uhlolisisa konke, ngitsho izinto ezijulileyo zikaNkulunkulu. 12 Thina-ke kasemukelanga umoya womhlaba, kodwa uMoya ovela kuNkulunkulu, ukuze sazi izinto esiziphiwa ngesihle nguNkulunkulu. Efe. 1:17 Ukuze uNkulunkulu weNkosi yethu uJesu Kristu, uYise wodumo, alinike umoya wenhlananipho lowesembulo, elwazini lwakhe; 18 amehlo engqondo yenu akhanyiswe, ukuze lazi ukuthi liyini ithemba lobizo lwakhe, lokuthi iyini inotho yodumo lwelifa lakhe kwabangcwele.
- e Hez. 36:26 Njalo ngizalnika inhliziyoyentsha, ngifake lomoya omutsha phakathi kwenu, ngikhuphe inhliziyoyelitshe enyameni yenu, ngilininike inhliziyoyenyama.
- f Hez. 11:19 Njalo ngizabanika inhliziyoyonye, ngifake umoya omutsha phakathi kwenu, ngikhuphe inhliziyoyelitshe enyameni yabo, ngibanike inhliziyoyenyama. Fil. 2:13 Ngoba kunguNkulunkulu osebenza kini kokubili ukuthanda lokwenza njengentando yakhe enhle. Dute. 30:6 LeNKOSI uNkulunkulu wakho izasoka inhliziyoyakho lenhliziyoyenzalo yakho, ukuthanda iNKOSI uNkulunkulu wakho ngenhliziyoyakho yonke langomphefumulo wakho wonke, ukuze uphile. Hez. 36:27 Njalo ngizafaka uMoya wami phakathi kwenu, ngilenze ukuthi lihambe ngezimiso zami, ligcine izahlulelo zami lizenze.
- g Efe. 1:19 Lokuthi buyini ubukhulu bamandla akhe obudlula amalawulo kithi esikholwa njengokusebenza kobuninimandla bamandla akhe. Joha. 6:44 Kakho ongeza kimi, ngaphandle kokuthi uBaba ongithumileyo amdonse, njalo mina ngizamvusa ngosuku lokucina. 45 Kulotshiwe kubaprofethi ukuthi: Njalo bonke bazafundiswa nguNkulunkulu. Ngakho wonke ozwileyo ngoBaba wafunda, uyeza kimi.

kukubotshwa kwaso kwemvelo ngaphansi kwesono^h, njalo ngomusa wakhe kuphela usinika amandla ukuze ngokukhululeka sithande njalo senze lokho okuhle ngokwasemoyeniⁱ, kube kanti ngokunjalo, ukuthi ngesizatho sokubola kwaso okuseleyo kasithandi ngokupheleleyo, kumbe kuphela, lokho okulungileyo, kodwa sithanda lalokho okubi^k.

5. Intando yomuntu yenziwa ikhululeke ngokupheleleyo langokungaguqukiyo ukwenza okuhle kodwa, kusimo sodumo kuphela^l.

10. Ngokubizwa okuphumelelayo

1. Bonke labo uNkulunkulu abamisele ngaphambili impilo, njalo bona labo bodwa, uyathokoza ngesikhathi sakhe esimisiweyo njalo esemukelekayo, ukubabiza ngokuphumelelayo^a, ngeLizwi langoMoya wakhe^b, bephuma

§4

h Kol. 1:13 Owasikhulula emandleni obunyama, wasesisa embusweni weNdodana yothando lwakhe. Joha. 8:34 UJesu wawaphendula wathi: Ngiqinisile ngiqinisile ngithi kini: Wonke owenza isono uyisigqili sesono. 36 Ngakho uba iNdodana ilikhulula, lizakuba ngabakhululekileyo oqotho.

i Fil. 2:13 Ngoba kunguNkulunkulu osebenza kini kokubili ukuthanda lokwenza njengentando yakhe enhle. Roma 6:18 Njalo likhululiwe esonweni, lenziwe izigqili zokulunga. 22 Kodwa khathesi-ke selikhululiwe esonweni, njalo selenziwe izigqili kuNkulunkulu, lilesithelo senu kube yibungwele, lekucineni impilo elaphakade.

k Gal. 5:17 Ngoba inyama ikhanuka okuphambene loMoya, loMoya okuphambene lenyama; njalo lezizinto ziphambene, ukuze lingenzi izinto elizifunayo. Roma 7:15 Ngoba lokhu engikwenzayo, angivumelani lakho; ngoba kakusikho engikuthandayo, lokho engikwenzayo; kodwa lokho engikuzondayo, yikho engikwenzayo. 18 Ngoba ngiyazi ukuthi kimi, lokhu kuyikuthi enyameni yami, kakuhlali okuhle; ngoba kukhona ukuthanda kimi, kodwa ukwenza okuhle kangikutholi. 19 Ngoba okuhle engikuthandayo, kangikwenzi; kodwa okubi engingakuthandayo, yikho engikwenzayo. 21 Ngakho ngithola umthetho wokuthi lapho ngithanda ukwenza okuhle, okubi kukhona kimi. 23 Kodwa ngibona ezithweni zami omunye umthetho olwa lomthetho wengqondo yami, longithumbela emthethweni wesono osezithweni zami.

§5

l Efe. 4:13 Size sifike sonke ebunyeni bokholo, lobolwazi lweNdodana kaNkulunkulu, endodeni epheleleyo, esilinganisweni sesimo sokugcwala kukaKristu. Heb. 12:23 Lemhlanganweni omkhulu lebandleni lamazibulo abhalwe amazulwini, lakuNkulunkulu umahluleli wabo bonke, lakumimoya yabalungileyo abaphelelisiweyo. 1 Joha. 3:2 Bathandekayo, khathesi singabantwana bakaNkulunkulu, njalo kakukabonakali esizakuba yikho. Kodwa siyazi ukuthi uba ebonakala, sizakuba njengaye, ngoba sizambona njengoba enjalo. Juda 24 Kuye-ke olamandla okulilinda ekukhubekeni, lokulimisa phambi kwenkazimulo yakhe lingelasci entokozweni enkulu.

§1

a Roma 8:30 Lalabo abamisayo ngaphambili, bona labo wababiza; lalabo ababizayo, bona labo wabalungisisa; lalabo abalungisisayo, bona labo wabapha inkazimulo. Roma 11:7 Phoke? UIsrayeli ayekudinga, lokhu kakutholanga, kodwa abakhethiweyo bakuthola, labanye benziwa baba lukhuni. Efe. 1:10 Ukuze, ekuphatheni kokugcwaliseka kwezikhathi, ahlanganise ndawonye izinto zonke kuKristu, zombili ezisemazulwini lezisesmhlabeni; 11 ngitsho kuye, okuthi kuye lathi sabelwa ilifa, esamiselwa ngaphambili njengokwesimiso

2. INdodana kaNkulunkulu, isiqu sesibili kuZiqu-zinthathu, enguNkulunkulu oqotho lophakade, eqobo lonye njalo elingana loYise, sesifikile isikhathi esigcweleyo, wazithathela phezu kwakhe imvelo yomuntu^k, ulazo zonke izimo eziqakathekileyo lobuthakathaka obujwayelekileyo kwayo, kodwa engelasono^l; esemithwe ngamandla kaMoya oyiNgcwele kusizalo sentombi uMariya ngokomzimba wakhe^m; ukuze kuthi imvelo ezimbili ezigcweleyo, lezipheleleyo lezehlukeneyo, ubuNkulunkulu lobuntu, zahlanganiswa ngendlela engelakwehlukaniwa esiqwini sinye, ngaphandle kokuguquka, ukuxubana, kumbe ukuphanjaniswaⁿ. Lesosiqu singuNkulunkulu uqobo njalo singumuntu uqobo, kube kanti nguKristu

sizagijimela kuwe, ngenxa yeNKOSI, uNkulunkulu wakho, langoNgcwele kaIsrayeli, ngoba ikudumisile. 1 Kor. 1:30 Kodwa kuye lina likuKristu Jesu, owenzelwa thina inhlakanipho evela kuNkulunkulu, lokulunga, lokungcweliswa, lohlanga.

§2

k Joha. 1:1 Ekuqaleni wayekhona uLizwi, njalo uLizwi wayeloNkulunkulu, njalo uLizwi wayengunNkulunkulu. 14 ULizwi wasesiba yinyama, wahlala phakathi kwethu, njalo sabona inkazimulo yakhe, inkazimulo injengeyozelwe yedwa kaYise, egcwele umusa leqiniso. 1 Joha. 5:20 Njalo siyazi ukuthi iNdodana kaNkulunkulu isifikile, yasinika ukuqedisa ukuze simazi oweqiniso; njalo sikuye oweqiniso, eNdodaneni yakhe uJesu Kristu. Yena unguNkulunkulu weqiniso, lempilo elaphakade. Fil. 2:6 Owathi esesimeni sikaNkulunkulu, kanakanga ukuthi kuyikuphanga ukulingana loNkulunkulu. Gal. 4:4 Kodwa kwathi ukuphelela kwesikhathi sekufikile, uNkulunkulu wathuma iNdodana yakhe, yazalwa ngowesifazana, yazalelwa ngaphansi komthetho.

l Heb. 2:14 Ngakho njengoba abantwana behlanganyele inyama legazi, laye uqobo wahlanganyela khona lokho, ukuze ngokufa amchithe yena obelamandla okufa, onguSathane. 16 Ngoba isibili kazithatheli izingilosi, kodwa uzithathela inzalo kaAbrahama. 17 Ngenxa yalokho kwamfanela ukuthi abe njengabafowabo kuzo zonke izinto, ukuze abe ngumpristi omkhulu olesihawu lothembekileyo ezintweni ezimayelana loNkulunkulu, ukuze enze inhlawulo yokuthula ngezono zabantu. Heb. 4:15 Ngoba kasilaye umpristi omkhulu ongelakuzwelana lobuthakathaka bethu, kodwa owalingwa kukho konke njengathi, engelasono.

m Luka 1:27 Entombini eyayigane indoda, ibizo layo linguJosefa, eyendlu kaDavida; lebizu lentombi, linguMariya. 31 Njalo khangela, uzathatha isisu, uzale indodana, uzakuthi ibizo layo nguJesu. 35 Ingilosi yasiphendula yathi kuye: UMoya oNgcwele uzakuba phezu kwakho, lamandla oPhezukonke azakwembesa; ngakho lalokhu okungcwele okuzazalwa nguwe kuzakuthiwa yiNdodana kaNkulunkulu. Gal. 4:4 Kodwa kwathi ukuphelela kwesikhathi sekufikile, uNkulunkulu wathuma iNdodana yakhe, yazalwa ngowesifazana, yazalelwa ngaphansi komthetho.

n Luka 1:35 Ingilosi yasiphendula yathi kuye: UMoya oNgcwele uzakuba phezu kwakho, lamandla oPhezukonke azakwembesa; ngakho lalokhu okungcwele okuzazalwa nguwe kuzakuthiwa yiNdodana kaNkulunkulu. Kol. 2:9 Ngoba kuhlala kuye ukugcwala konke kobuNkulunkulu ngomzimba. Roma 9:5 Bangababo obaba, njalo avela kubo uKristu ngokwenyama, ophezu kwakho konke, uNkulunkulu obongekayo kuze kube ninini. Ameni. 1 Pet. 3:18 Ngoba loKristu wahlupheka kanye ngenxa yezono, olungileyo esikhundleni sabangalunganga, ukuze asise kuNkulunkulu, owabulawa enyameni, kodwa wenziwa waphila ngoMoya. 1 Tim. 3:16 Kuyavunywa-ke ukuthi yinkulu imfihlo yokukhona uNkulunkulu: UNkulunkulu wabonakaliswa enyameni, wathiwa ulungile kuMoya, wabonwa zingilosi, watshunyayelwa ezizweni, wakholeka emhlabeni, wenyuselwa ebukhosini.

- munye, uMlamuli yedwa phakathi kukaNkulunkulu lomuntu^o.
3. INkosi uJesu, ngemvelo yakhe yomuntu ohlanganiswe ngokunjalo leyobuNkulunkulu, wangcweliswa njalo wagcotshwa ngoMoya oyiNgcwele, ngokungelasilingano^p, elazo zonke inotho zenhlanganipho lolwazi^q, okwamthokozisa uYise ukuthi konke ukuphelela kuhlale kuye^r; ukuze kuthi, engcwele, emsulwa, engelasici, njalo egcwele umusa leqiniso^s, alungiselwe ngokupheleleyo ukusebenza isikhundla soMlamuli lesoMbambeli^t. Lesosikhundla kazithathelanga sona, kodwa wasibizelwa nguYise^u, owanikela wonke amandla lokwahlulela esandleni sakhe, wamupha umthetho ukuthi asisebenzise sona^x.
 4. Lesisikhundla iNkosi uJesu yazimisela ukusenza ngokuvuma okhukhulu^y,

o Roma 1:3 Mayelana leNdodana yakhe, eyavela enzalweni kaDavida ngokwenyama, 4 eyabonakaliswa ukuthi iyiNdodana kaNkulunkulu ngamandla, ngokukaMoya wobungcwele, ngokuvuka kwabafuleyo, uJesu Kristu iNkosi yethu. 1 Tim. 2:5 Ngoba munye uNkulunkulu; njalo munye umlamuli phakathi kukaNkulunkulu labantu, umuntu uKristu Jesu.

§3

p Hlab. 45:7 Uthanda ukulunga, njalo uzonda ububi; ngakho uNkulunkulu, uNkulunkulu wakho, ukugcobile ngamafutha entokozo ngaphezu kwabanakwenu. Joha. 3:34 Ngoba lowo uNkulunkulu amthumileyo, ukhuluma amazwi kaNkulunkulu; ngoba uNkulunkulu umnika uMoya kungeyisikho ngesilinganiso.

q Kol. 2:3 Okufihlwe kuye izinto zonke eziligugu zenhlanganipho lezolwazi.

r Kol. 1:19 Ngoba kwamthokozisa uBaba ukuthi ukugcwala konke kuhlale kiyi.

s Heb. 7:26 Ngoba umprihi omkhulu onjalo usifanele, ongcwele, ongelacala, ongelasici, owehlukani siweyo kuzoni, lowenziwa waphakama kulamazulu. Joha. 1:14 ULizwi wasesiba yinyama, wahlala phakathi kwethu, njalo sabona inkazimulo yakhe, inkazimulo injengeyozelwe yedwa kaYise, egcwele umusa leqiniso.

t Seb. 10:38 UJesu weNazaretha, ukuthi uNkulunkulu wamgoba njani ngoMoya oNgcwele langamandla, owabhoda esenza okulungileyo njalo esilisa bonke labo abacindezelwe nguSathane, ngoba uNkulunkulu wayelaye. Heb. 12:24 LakuJesu umlamuli wesivumelwano esitsha, legazini lokufafaza elikhuluma izinto ezingcono kulelikaAbela. Heb. 7:22 UJesu waba yisiqiniso sesivumelwano esingcono kakhulu.

u Heb. 5:4 Futhi kakulamuntu ozithathela le inhlonipho, kodwa obizwa nguNkulunkulu, lanjengoAroni. 5 Ngokunjalo loKristu kazidumisanga yena ukuba ngumprihi omkhulu, kodwa lowo owathi kuye: Wena uyiNdodana yami, lamuhla mina ngikuzele.

§4

x Joha. 5:22 Ngoba loYise kahluleli muntu, kodwa unikele iNdodana konke ukwahlulela. 27 Njalo uyiphile amandla lawokwahlulela, ngoba iyiNdodana yomuntu. Mat. 28:18 UJesu wasesondela wakhuluma labo, esithi: Wonke amandla aphiwe mina ezulwini lemhlabeni. Seb. 2:36 Ngakho indlu kaIsrayeli yonke kayazi isibili, ukuthi uNkulunkulu umenzile kokubili ukuba yiNkosi loKristu, uJesu lo elambethelayo.

y Hlab. 40:7 Ngasengisithi: Khangela, ngiyeza; emqulwini wogwalo kubhaliwe ngami; 8 ngiyathokoza ukwenza intando yakho, Nkulunkulu wami, umlayo wakho uphakathi kwentliziyo yami. Heb. 10:5 Ngakho esefika emhlabeni uthi: Imihlatshelo leminikelo kawuyithandanga, kodwa ungilungiselele umzimba; 6 iminikelo yokutshiswa leyesono kawuyithokozelanga; 7 ngasengisithi: Khangela, ngiza (kumqulu wogwalo kulotshwe ngami) ukwenza intando yakho, Nkulunkulu. 8 Kuqala esithi: Umhlatshelo leminikelo yokutshiswa leyezono kawuyithandanga njalo kawuyithokozelanga, yona enikelwa ngokomlayo, 9 wasesithi: Khangela, ngiza ukwenza intando yakho, Nkulunkulu. Ususa okokuqala, ukuze amise okwesibili. 10 Kuleyontando singcwelisiwe, ngokunikelwa komzimba kaJesu Kristu kanye kuphela. Joha. 10:18 Kakho ongemuka yona, kodwa mina

2. Umuntu, ekusimo sakhe esimsulwa, wayelenkululeko lamandla okuthanda lokwenza lokho okuhle njalo okuthokozisayo kuNkulunkulu^b; kube kanti kulokugquka, ukuthi angawa kuso^c.
3. Umuntu ngokuwela kwakhe esimeni sesono walahlekelwa ngokupheleleyo yiwo wonke amandla okuthanda loba yikuphi okuhle komoya okuhamba losindiso^d; ukuthi, engumuntu wemvelo, ophambene ngokupheleleyo lalokhokulunga^e, njalo efile esonweni^f, kalakho ngamandla akhe ukuziguqula kumbe ukuzilungisela khona^g.
4. Nxa uNkulunkulu eguqula isoni, njalo esisa kusimo somusa, uyasikhulula

Lamuhla ngiyabiza amazulu lomhlaba ukufakaza ngani. Impilo lokufa ngikubekile phambi kwakho, isibusiso lesiqalekiso. Ngakho khetha impilo ukuze uphile wena lenzalo yakho.

§2

b Tshu. 7:29 Khangela, yilokhu kuphela engikutholileyo ukuthi uNkulunkulu wamenza umuntu waqonda; kodwa sebedinge amacebo amanengi. Gen. 1:26 UNkulunkulu wasesithi: Asenze abantu ngomfanekiso wethu, ngesimo sethu, babesebebusa phezu kwenhlanzi zolwandle, laphezu kwenyoni zamazulu, laphezu kwezifuyo, laphezu komhlaba wonke, laphezu kwakho konke okuhquzelayo lokho okuhquzelwa emhlabeni.

c Gen. 2:16 INKOSI uNkulunkulu yasimlaya umuntu isithi: Kuso sonke isihlahla sesivande ungadla ukhululekile; 17 kodwa okwesihlahla solwazi lokuhle lokubi, ungadli kuso, ngoba mhla usidla kuso uzakufa isibili. Gen. 3:6 Owesifazana-ke ebona ukuthi isihlahla sihle ukuba yikudla, lokuthi sona siyabukeka emehlweni, lesihlahla sikhwabitheka ukwenza uhlanganiphe, wakha okwesithelo saso wadla; wasenika lendoda yakhe kanye laye, yasisidla.

§3

d Roma 5:6 Ngoba sisebuthakathaka, ngesikhathi esifaneleyo uKristu wafela abeyisa uNkulunkulu. Roma 8:7 Ngoba ukuzindla kwenyama kuyibutha kuNkulunkulu; ngoba kakuzehlisi ngaphansi komthetho kaNkulunkulu, ngoba isibili kungekwenze. Joha. 15:5 Mina ngilivini, lina lizingatsha. Lowo ohlala kimi, lami kuye, yena uyathela isithelo sande; ngoba ngaphandle kwami lingenze lutho.

e Roma 3:10 Njengokulotshiwewo ukuthi: Kakho olungileyo ngitsho loyedwa. 12 Bonke baphambukile, kabasizi lutho bonkana; kakho owenza okuhle, kakho ngitsho loyedwa.

f Efe. 2:1 Lina-ke walivusa elalifile ngeziphambeko langezono. 5 Lanxa sasifile ngeziphambeko, wasiphilisa kanye loKristu (ngomusa lisindisiwe). Kol. 2:13 Lani lifile eziphambekweni langokungasoki kwenyama yenu, ulenze laphila kanye laye, eselithethelele zonke iziphambeko.

g Joha. 6:44 Kakho ongeza kimi, ngaphandle kokuthi uBaba ongithumileyo amdonse, njalo mina ngizamvusa ngosuku lokucina. 65 Wasesithi: Kungenxa yalokhu ngithe kini, kakho ongeza kimi, ngaphandle kokuthi ekunikwe nguBaba. Efe. 2:2 Elalikade lihamba kuzo njengokwendlela yaluhlaba, njengokombusi wamandla asemkhathini, awomoya osebenzayo khathesi phakathi kwabantwana bokungalaleli; 3 lathi sonke esake sahamba phakathi kwabo enkanukweni zenyama yethu, sisenza intando zenyama lezemcabango, njalo ngokwemvelo sasingabantwana bolaka, njengabanye labo; 4 kodwa uNkulunkulu, enothile esihawini, ngenxa yothando lwakhe olukhulu asithanda ngalo, 5 lanxa sasifile ngeziphambeko, wasiphilisa kanye loKristu (ngomusa lisindisiwe). 1 Kor. 2:14 Kodwa umuntu wemvelo kazamukeli izinto zikaMoya kaNkulunkulu; ngoba ziyibuthutha kuye, njalo kalawo amandla okuqedisa, ngoba zihloliswa ngokomoya. Tit. 3:3 Ngoba lathi kade sasiyiziphukuphuku, singalaleli, sikhohliswa, sisebenzela inkanuko lentokozo ezinenginengi, sihlezi ebubini lemoneni, sizondeka, sizondana. 4 Kodwa lapho sekubonakele umusa lothando lukaNkulunkulu uMsindisi wethu kubantu, 5 kungeyisikho okuvela ezenzweni zokulunga esazenzayo thina, kodwa njengokwesihawu sakhe wasisindisa, ngokugeziswa kokuzalwa kutsha lokuvuselelwa koMoya oNgcwele.

ebembulela eLizwini langalo imfihlakalo zosindiso^s, ebavumisa ngokuphumelelayo ngoMoya wakhe ukuthi bakholwe njalo balalele, ebusa inhliziyi zabo ngelizwi langoMoya wakhe^t; enqoba zonke izitha zabo ngamandla obuninimandla lokuhlakanipha kwakhe ngokunjalo langalezizindlela ezivumelana ngokupheleleyo lezenzo zakhe ezimangalisayo lezingelakuhlolwa^u.

9. Ngentando ekhululekileyo

1. UNkulunkulu wanika intando yomuntu leyonkululeko yemvelo, engabanjwa ngamandla kumbe ngemfanelo epheleleyo yemvelo imiselwe okuhle kumbe okubi^a.

sikaNkulunkulu, losikhulekelayo.

- s Joha. 15:13 Kakho olothando olukhulu kulalolu, lokuthi umuntu ababekele phansi abangane bakhe impilo yakhe. 15 Kangalisibizi ngokuthi lizinceku, ngoba inceku kayikwazi ukuthi inkosi yayo yenzani; kodwa sengilibize ngokuthi lingabangane, ngoba konke engikuzwileyo kuBaba ngilizise khona. Efe. 1:7 Esilohlengo kuye ngegazi lakhe, uthethelelo lweziphambeko, njengokwenotho yomusa wakhe, 8 awengezelele kithi kuyo yonke inhlanipho lokuqonda, 9 esesazisile imfihlo yentando yakhe, njengokufisa kwakhe okuhle, akumisa kuye ngokwakhe. Joha. 17:6 Ngilibonakalisile ibizo lakho ebantwini onginike bona bevela emhlabeni; babengabakho, njalo wanginika bona; balilondolozile ilizwi lakho.
- t Joha. 14:26 Kodwa uMduduzi, uMoya oyiNgcwele, azamthuma uBaba ebizweni lami, yena uzalifundisa zonke izinto, njalo alikhumbuze konke engakutshoyo kini. Heb. 12:2 Sikhangele kuJesu umqalisi lomphelilesi wokholo lwethu, owathi endaweni yentokozo ayimiselweyo, waqiniseka esiphambanweni, engalinanzi ihlazo, wahlala ngakwesokunene sesihlalo sobukhosi sikaNkulunkulu. 2 Kor. 4:13 Ngakho silomoya ofananayo wokholo, njengokulotshiweyo ukuthi: Ngakholwa, ngakho ngakhuluma; lathi siyakholwa, ngakho lathi siyakhuluma. Roma 8:9 Lina-ke alisenyameni, kodwa likuMoya, uba phela uMoya kaNkulunkulu ehlala kini. Uba-ke umuntu engelaye uMoya kaKristu, lowo kayisuye owakhe. 14 Ngoba bonke abakhokhelwa nguMoya kaNkulunkulu, bona bangabantwana bakaNkulunkulu. Roma 15:18 Ngoba kangiyikuba lesibindi sokukhuluma ulutho lwezinto uKristu angazenzanga ngami, ukuze kube khona ukulalela kwabezizwe, ngelizwi langesenzo, 19 ngamandla ezibonakalisile lezimangalisile, ngamandla kaMoya kaNkulunkulu; ngakho kusukela eJerusaema lendawo ezizingezeleleyo kwaze kwafika eIliriku ngitshumayele ivangeli likaKristu ngokupheleleyo. Joha. 17:17 Bangewelise eqinisweni lakho; ilizwi lakho liliqiniso.
- u Hlab. 110:1 Isihlabelelo sikaDavida. INKOSI yathi eNkosini yami: Hlala ngakwesokunene sami, ngize ngenze izitha zakho zibe yisigcabha senyawo zakho. 1 Kor. 15:25 Ngoba umele yena ukubusa, aze abeke zonke izitha zakhe ngaphansi kwenyawo zakhe. 26 Isitha sokucina esizachithwa yikufa. Mal. 4:2 Kodwa kini elesaba ibizo lami kuzaphuma ilanga lokulunga lilokusilisa empikweni zalo. Lina lizaphuma. liqolotsha njengamathole ephurna esibayeni. 3 Lizabanyathela ababi, ngoba bazakuba njengomlotha ngaphansi kwenyawo zenu mhla wosuku lokwenza kwami, kutsho iNKOSI yamabutho. Kol. 2:15 Ebahlubule ababusi lamandla, wabaveza obala, wathakazelela ukubanqoba ngaso.

§1

- a Mat. 17:12 Kodwa ngitsho kini ukuthi uEliya sewafika, kodwa kabamazanga, kodwa benza kuye konke ababekuthanda; ngokunjalo leNdodana yomuntu izahlutshwa yiyo. Jak. 1:14 Kodwa ilowo lalowo uyalingwa, lapho edonswa ehugwa ngezakhe inkanuko. Dute. 30:19

okuthi, ukuze asisebenzise, wenziwa waba ngaphansi komthetho^z, njalo wawugcwalisa ngokupheleleyo^a, wathwala inhlungu ezinzima ngokupheleleyo khona emphefumulweni wakhe^b, lenhlupheko ezibuhlungu ngokupheleleyo emzimbeni wakhe^c, wabethelwa, njalo wafa^d, wangcwatshwa, wahlala ngaphansi kwamandla okufa, kube kanti kabonanga ukubola^e. Ngosuku lwesithathu wavuka kwabafileyo^f elalowomzimba ahlupheka ngawo^g, futhi enyukela ngawo ezulwini, njalo ulapho ehlezi ngakwesokunene sikaYise^h, elabhelelelaⁱ, njalo uzabuya

- ngiyibeka phansi ngokwami. Ngilamandla okuyibeka phansi, njalo ngilamandla okubuya ngiyithathe. Lumlayo ngiwamukele kuBaba. Fil. 2:8 Njalo eficwe elesimo njengomuntu, wazithoba, waba ngolalelayo kwaze kwaba sekufeni, yebo ekufeni esiphambanweni.
- z Gal. 4:4 Kodwa kwathi ukuphelela kwesikhathi sekufikile, uNkulunkulu wathuma iNdodana yakhe, yazalwa ngowesifazana, yazalelwa ngaphansi komthetho.
- a Mat. 3:15 Kodwa uJesu ephendula wathi kuye: Vuma khathesi; ngoba kusifanele ukuthi sigcwalise ngokunjalo ukulunga konke. Wasemvumela. Mat. 5:17 Lingacabangi ukuthi ngize ukuchitha umlayo kumbe abaprofethi; angizanga ukuchitha kodwa ukugcwalisa.
- b Mat. 26:37 Wasethatha kanye laye uPetro lamadodana amabili kaZebediya, waqala ukudabuka lokukhathazeka kakhulu. 38 Wasesithi kubo: Umphefumulo wami udabukile kakhulu kuze kube sekufeni; hlalani lapha lilinde lami. Luka 22:44 Esesesizini olunzima, wakhuleka kakhulu. Njalo izithukuthuku zakhe zaba njengamathonsi egazi zawela emhlabathini. Mat. 27:46 Kwasekungaba liholo lesificamunwemunye uJesu wamemeza ngelizwi elikhulu, wathi: "Eli, Eli, lama sabaktani?" Okuyikuthi: Nkulunkulu wami, Nkulunkulu wami, ungitshiyeleni?
- c Mat. 26; Mat. 27.
- d Fil. 2:8 Njalo eficwe elesimo njengomuntu, wazithoba, waba ngolalelayo kwaze kwaba sekufeni, yebo ekufeni esiphambanweni.
- e Seb. 2:23 Yena lo esenikelwe ngecebo elimisiweyo langokwazi okuphambili kukaNkulunkulu lamthatha, ngezandla zabangelamthetho lambethela lambulala; 24 yena uNkulunkulu wamvusa, esethukulule inhlungu zokufa, ngoba kwakungelakwenzeka ukuthi abanjwe yikho. 27 Ngoba kawuyikutshiya umphefumulo wami esihogweni, njalo kawuyikunikela ongcwele wakho ukuthi abone ukubola. Seb. 13:37 Kodwa lowo uNkulunkulu amvusayo, kakubonanga ukubola. Roma 6:9 Sisazi ukuthi uKristu esevusiwe kwabafileyo kasafi futhi; ukufa kungeke kusabusa phezu kwakhe.
- f 1 Kor. 15:3 Ngoba okokuqala ngalinika lokho engakwemukelayo lami, ukuthi uKristu wafa ngenxa yezono zethu njengokwemibhalo; 4 lokuthi wangcwatshwa; lokuthi wawuswa kwabafileyo ngosuku lwesithathu njengokwemibhalo; 5 lokuthi wabonakala kuKefasi, emva kwalokho kwabalitshumi lambili.
- g Joha. 20:25 Ngakho abanye abafundi bathi kuye: Siyibonile iNkosi. Kodwa yena wathi kubo: Uba ngingaboni ezandleni zakhe amanxeba ezipikili, njalo ngifake umunwe wami enxebeni lezipikili, njalo ngibeke izandla zami ehlangothini lwakhe, kangisoze ngikholwe. 27 Wasesithi kuTomasi: Letha umunwe wakho lapha, ubone izandla zami; njalo lethla isandla sakho, usifake ehlangothini lwami; njalo ungabi ngongakholwayo, kodwa okholwayo.
- h Mark. 16:19 Ngakho iNkosi, emva kokuthi isikhulumile labo, yakhutshulelwa ezulwini, yahlala ngakwesokunene sikaNkulunkulu.
- i Roma 8:34 Ngubani olahlayo? NguKristu owafayo, njalo ikakhulu owavuswayo, ongakwesokunene sikaNkulunkulu, losikhulekelayo. Heb. 9:24 Ngoba uKristu kangenanga endaweni ezingcwele ezenziwe ngezandla, ezingumfanekiso weziqocho, kodwa ezulwini uqobo, ukuthi khathesi abonakalele thina phambi kobuso bukaNkulunkulu. Heb. 7:25 Ngenxa yalokho laye ulamandla okusindisa ngokupheleleyo abeza kuNkulunkulu ngaye,

ezechwahlulela abantu lezingilosi ekucineni komhlaba^k.

5. INkosi uJesu, ngokulalela kwakhe okupheleleyo, langokuzinikela kwakhe, okwathi yena, ngoMoya ongelasiphelo, wakunikela kwaba kanye kuNkulunkulu, wenelisa ngokupheleleyo umthetho kaYise^l; njalo wathenga, kungeyisikubuyisana kuphela, kodwa lelifa elingelasiphelo embusweni wezulu, elabo bonke uYise amnike bona^m.

lokhu ephilela njalo ukubanxusela.

§5

- k Roma 14:9 Ngoba kulokhu uKristu laye wafa, wavuka, wabuya waphila, ukuze abe yiNkosi yabafileyo kanye labaphilayo. 10 Wena-ke umgwebelani umzalwane wakho? Kumbe lawe umdelelelani umzalwane wakho? Ngoba sonke sizakuma phambi kwesihlalo sokwahlulela sikaKristu. Seb. 1:11 Njalo athi: Madoda maGalili, limeleni lijolozele ezulwini? UJesu lo, osuswe kini wenyukiselwa ezulwini, uzabuya ngokunjalo ngendlela elimbone esiya ngayo ezulwini. Seb. 10:42 Waselilaya ukuthi sitshumayele ebantwini, sifakaze ukuthi nguye omiswe nguNkulunkulu ukuba nguMehluli wabaphilayo labafileyo. Mat. 13:40 Ngakho-ke njengalokhu umfaba uyabuthwa utshiswe emlilweni, kuzakuba njalo ekupheleni kwalesisikhathi. 41 INdodana yomuntu izathuma ingilosi zayo, besezibutha zikhuphe embusweni wayo konke okukhubekisayo lalabo abenza okubi, 42 besezibaphosela esithandweni somlilo; lapho kuzakuba khona ukukhala lokugedla amazinyi. Juda 6 Lengilosi ezingagcinanga obazo ubukhosi, kodwa zatshiya eyazo indawo yokuhlala, uzigcinele isigwebo sosuku olukhulu, ngezibopho ezaphakade ngaphansi kobunyama. 2 Pet. 2:4 Ngoba uba uNkulunkulu engaziyekelelanga ingilosi ezonayo, kodwa eziphosela esihogweni ezinikela emaketaneni obunyama ukuze zigcinelwe isigwebo.

- l Roma 5:19 Ngoba njengoba ngokungalaleli komuntu munye abanengi benziwa izoni, ngokunjalo langokulalela koyedwa abanengi bazakwenziwa abalungileyo. Heb. 9:14 Kakhulu kangakanani igazi likaKristu, owathi ngoMoya ophakade wazinikela kuNkulunkulu engelasici, lizahlambulula isazela senu emisebenzini efileyo, ukukhonza uNkulunkulu ophilayo? 16 Ngoba lapho okukhona incwadi yelifa, kufuneka ukuthi kubikwe ukufa komenzi wencwadi yelifa. Heb. 10:14 Ngoba ngomnikelo munye uphelelisile ephakadeni labo abangcwelisiweyo. Efe. 5:2 Njalo lihambe ethandweni, njengalokhu uKristu laye wasithanda wasezinikelela thina, abe ngumnikelo lomhlathshelo kuNkulunkulu ukuba luqhatshi olumnandi. Roma 3:25 Ammisayo uNkulunkulu ukuthi abe yinhlawulo yokuthula, ngokholo egazini lakhe, ukuze kube yisibonakaliso sokulunga kwakhe, ngokunganaki izono ezenziwa ngaphambili, ekubekezeleni kukaNkulunkulu; 26 ukuze kube yisibonakaliso sokulunga kwakhe kulesisikhathi, ukuze abe ngolungileyo lokuthi uyamlungisisa lowo okholwa kuJesu.

§6

- m Dan. 9:24 Amaviki angamatshumi ayisikhombisa amiswe phezu kwabantu bakho laphezu komuzi wakho ongcwele ukugedda ububi, lokuphela izono, lokuhlawulela isono, lokungenisa ukulunga okulaphakade, lokuphawula umbono lesiprofethi, lokugcoba ingcwele yezingcwele. 26 Lemva kwamaviki angamatshumi ayisithupha lambili uMesiya uzaqunywa, kodwa kungesi kwakhe; lomuzi lendawo engcwele abantu bombusi abazakuzaz bazawuchitha; lokuphela kwawo kuzakuba ngesikhukhula, njalo kuze kube sekupheleni kwempi ukuchitheka kumisiwe. Kol. 1:19 Ngoba kwamthokozisa uBaba ukuthi ukugcwala konke kuhlale kiyo, 20 njalo ngayo enze izinto zonke zibuyisane laye oqobo, esenze ukuthula ngegazi lesiphambano sayo, ngayo, loba yizinto ezisemhlabeni loba ezisemazulwini. Efe. 1:11 Ngitsho kuye, okuthi kuye lathi sabelwa ilifa, esamiselwa ngaphambili njengokwesimiso sakhe owenzayo izinto zonke njengokwecebo lentando yakhe. 14 Oyisibambiso selifa lethu, ehlangweni lokuzuziweyo, kudumo lobukhosi bakhe. Joha. 17:2 Njengoba uyinikile amandla phezu kwayo yonke inyama, ukuze konke oyinike khona, ibanike impilo elaphakade. Heb. 9:12 Futhi kungeyisikhono ngegazi lezimbuzi

6. Lanxa umsebenzi wohlengo ungasetshenzwanga nguKristu obala kwaze kwaba esebeyinyama, kube kanti amandla lempumelelo lenzuzo zawo zanikwa abakhethiweyo kuzo zonke izizukulwana ngokulandelana kusukela ekudabukeni komhlaba, kulezo langalezo izithembiso, imifanekiso, lemihlatshelo, embulwa ngayo, njalo etshengiswa ukuba yinzalo yomfazi, ezachoboza ikhanda lenyoka, njalo iZinyane elahlathshwayo ekusekelweni komhlaba; yena onguye izolo lalamuhla laninininiⁿ.
7. UKristu, emsebenzini wobulamuli, usebenza ngokwezimvelo zombili, ngalayo laleyomvelo usenza lokho okuqondene layo^o; kube kanti ngobunye besiqu, lokho okuqondene lemvelo enye, kwesinye isikhathi emibhalweni kubalelwe isiqu esibizwa ngenye imvelo^p.
8. Kubo bonke labo uKristu abathengele uhlengo, ngeqiniso langokuphumelela ufaka aphe khona lokho^q, ebalabhelela^r, njalo

lelamathole, kodwa ngelakhe igazi wangena kanye kuphela endaweni engcwele, esezuze ukuhlengwa okulaphakade. 15 Langenxa yalokhu unguamlamuli wesivumelwano esitsha, ukuze, lokhu ukufa sekufikile ekuhlengeni kweziphambeko ngesikhathi sesivumelwano sokuqala, ababiziweyo bamukele isithembiso selifa laphakade.

§7

- n Gal. 4:4 Kodwa kwathi ukuphelela kwesikhathi sekufikile, uNkulunkulu wathuma iNdodana yakhe, yazalwa ngowesifazana, yazalelwa ngaphansi komthetho, 5 ukuze ihlengi abangaphansi komlayo, ukuze samukele ukuma kwabantwana. Gen. 3:15 Njalo ubutha ngizabufaka phakathi kwakho lowesifazana lenzalo yakho lenzalo yakhe. Yona izakuchoboza ikhanda, wena uzayichoboza isithende. Isam. 13:8 Labo bonke abakhileyo emhlabeni bazasikhonza, labo amabizo abo angabhalwanga egwalweni lwempilo lweWundlu elahlathshwayo selokhu kwasekelwa umhlaba. Heb. 13:8 UJesu Kristu unguye izolo lalamuhla, lephakadeni.

- o Heb. 9:14 Kakhulu kangakanani igazi likaKristu, owathi ngoMoya ophakade wazinikela kuNkulunkulu engelasici, lizahlambulula isazela senu emisebenzini efileyo, ukukhonza uNkulunkulu ophilayo? 1 Pet. 3:18 Ngoba loKristu wahlupheka kanye ngenxa yezono, olungileyo esikhundleni sabangalunganga, ukuze asise kuNkulunkulu, owabulawa enyameni, kodwa wenziwa waphila ngoMoya,

§8

- p Seb. 20:28 Ziqapheleni-ke lina lomhlambi wonke, alibeke phakathi kwawo uMoya oyiNgcwele ukuthi libe ngababonisi, bokwelusa ibandla likaNkulunkulu, azithengele lona ngegazi lakhe uqobo. Joha. 3:13 Njalo kakho owake wenyukela ezulwini, ngaphandle kowehla ezulwini, iNdodana yomuntu esezulwini. 1 Joha. 3:16 Ngalokhu siyalwazi uthando lukaNkulunkulu, ngoba yena wasibekela phansi impilo yakhe; lathi sifanele ukubabekela phansi impilo abazalwane.

- q Joha. 6:37 Bonke uBaba anginika bona bazakuzazi kimi; lozayo kimi angisoze ngimxotshela phandle. 39 Lalokhu kuyintando kaBaba ongithumileyo, ukuze konke anginike khona, ngingalahlekelwa lutho kikho, kodwa ngikuvuse ngosuku lokucina. Joha. 10:15 Njengalokhu uBaba engazi, lami ngiyamazi uBaba; ngizibekela phansi izimvu impilo yami. 16 Njalo ngilezinye izimvu, ezingesizo zalesisibaya; lazo ngifanele ukuziletha, njalo zizakuzwa ilizwi lami; besezisiba mhlambi munye, malusi munye.

- r 1 Joha. 2:1 Bantwanyana bami, ngilibhalela lezizinto, ukuze lingoni. Njalo uba umuntu esona, siloMmeli kuYise, uJesu Kristu olungileyo; 2 njalo yena uyinhlawulo yokuthula yezono zethu; futhi kungeyisizo ezethu zodwa, kodwa lezomhlaba wonke. Roma 8:34 Ngubani olahlayo? NguKristu owafayo, njalo ikakhulu owavuswayo, ongakwesokunene

6. Kube kanti lanxa kunjalo, ubuntu bamakholwa busemukelwa ngoKristu, imisebenzi yawo elungileyo layo iyemukelwa kuye^v; kungesukuthi kule impilo emsulwa njalo engasoleki ngokupheleleyo ebusweni bukaNkulunkulu^w; kodwa yena ebakhangela eNdodaneni yakhe, uyathokoza ukwemukela lokuvuza lokho okuqotho, lanxa kuxubene lobuthakathaka lokungapheleli okunengi^x.
7. Imisebenzi eyenziwa ngabantu abangazalwanga kutsha, lanxa yona ngokwayo ingaba yilezozinto ezilaywe nguNkulunkulu, njalo eluncedo kibo lakwabanye^y, kube kanti ngenxa yokuthi ingaphumi enhliziyweni

kimi, lokhu kuyikuthi enyameni yami, kakuhlali okuhle; ngoba kukhona ukuthanda kimi, kodwa ukwenza okuhle kangikutholi. Hlab. 143:2 Njalo ungangeni kusahlulelo lenceku yakho, ngoba phambi kobuso bakho kakho ophilayo ozalungisiswa. Hlab. 130:3 Uba wena, NKOSI, uqaphela iziphambeko, Nkosi, ngubani ongema?

§6

- v Efe. 1:6 Kube ludumo lobukhosi bomusa wakhe, asiphe ngawo umusa koThandiweyo. 1 Pet. 2:5 Lani njengamatshe aphilayo lakhiwe indlu yokomoya, ubupristi obungcwele, ukuze linikele imihlatshelo yokomoya eyemukelekayo kuNkulunkulu ngoJesu Kristu. Eks. 28:38 Izakuba sebunzini likaAroni, ukuze uAroni athwale ububi bezinto ezingcwele, abantwana bakoIsrayeli abazazingcwelisa, kuzo zonke izipho zabo ezingcwele; njalo izahlala isebunzini lakhe, ukuze bamukeleke phambi kweNKOSI. Gen. 4:4 Laye uAbela waseletha okwamazibulo ezimvu zakhe lokwamahawaha azo; iNKOSI yasinaka uAbela lomnikelo wakhe. Heb. 11:4 Ngokholo uAbela wanikela kuNkulunkulu umhlatshelelo ongcono kuloKayini, ngawo wazuza ubufakazi bokuthi ulungile, uNkulunkulu efakazela izipho zakhe; langalo efile usakhuluma.
- w Jobe 9:20 Loba ngilungile, umlomo wami uzangilahla; uba ngiphelele, uzakuthi-ke ngonakele. Hlab. 143:2 Njalo ungangeni kusahlulelo lenceku yakho, ngoba phambi kobuso bakho kakho ophilayo ozalungisiswa.
- x Heb. 13:20 Kungathi uNkulunkulu wokuthula owamkhuphula kwabafuleyo uMalusi omkhulu wezimvu ngegazi lesivumelwano saphakade, iNkosi yethu uJesu, 21 angaliphelelisa kuwo wonke umsebenzi omuhle ukuze lenze intando yakhe, esebenza kini lokho okumthokozisayo phambi kwakhe, ngoJesu Kristu, kakube kuye ubukhosi kuze kube nini lanini. Ameni. 2 Kor. 8:12 Ngoba uba kukhona ukufisa, umuntu uyemukeleka ngalokho alakho, kungeyisikho ngalokho angelakho. Heb. 6:10 Ngoba uNkulunkulu kayisuye ongalunganga ukuthi akhohlwe umsebenzi wenu lomsebenzi onzima wothando elalubonakalisa ebizweni lakhe, ngokusebenzela abangcwele lisabasebenzela. Mat. 25:21 Inkosi yayo yasisithi kiyo: Kuhle, nceku elungileyo lethembekileyo, ubuthembekile ezintweni ezinlutshwana, ngizakubeka phezu kweziningi; ngena entokozweni yenkosi yakho. 23 Inkosi yayo yathi kiyo: Kuhle, nceku elungileyo lethembekileyo, ubuthembekile ezintweni ezinlutshwana, ngizakubeka phezu kweziningi; ngena entokozweni yenkosi yakho.

§7

- y 2 Kho. 10:30 INKOSI yasisithi kuJehu: Ngoba wenze kuhle ngokwenza okulungileyo emehlweni ami, wenza endlini kaAhab njengakho konke okwakusenhliziyweni yami, amadodana akho kuze kube sesizukulwaneni sesine azahlala esihlalweni sobukhosi sakoIsrayeli. 31 Kodwa uJehu kaqaphelisanga ukuhamba emlayweni weNKOSI, uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli, ngenhliziyo yakhe yonke; kasukanga ezonweni zikaJerobwamu enza uIsrayeli one. 1 Kho. 21:27 Kwasekusithi uAhab esizwa lamazwi wadabula izigqoko zakhe, waqgoka isembatho somasaka phezu komzimba wakhe, wazila ukudla, walala ngesembatho samasaka, wahamba kancinyane. 29 Ubonile yini ukuthi uAhab uzithobe njani phambi kwami? Ngoba ezithobile phambi kwami kangiyikwehlisa ububi ensukwini

- ngokholo; lolukholo kabalalo ngokwabo, luyisipho sikaNkulunkulu^c.
2. Ukhohlo lusemukela luseyama ngokunjalo kuKristu lokulunga kwakhe, yilo lodwa indlela yokulungisiswa^d; kube kanti kalulodwa emuntwini olungisisiweyo, kodwa luhlezi luhamba ndawonye lazo zonke ezinye izisa ezisindisayo, njalo kalusikholo olufuleyo kodwa lusebenza ngothando^e.
3. UKristu, ngokulalela langokufa kwakhe, wahlawula ngokugcweleyo umlandu wabo bonke labo abalungisiswayo ngalindlela, njalo wenza ukonelisa okufaneleyo, okuqotho, njalo okugcweleyo kukulunga kukaYise esikhundleni sabo^f. Kube kanti njengoba wanikelelwa bona nguYise^g,

abanengi benziwa izoni, ngokunjalo langokulalela koyedwa abanengi bazakwenziwa abalungileyo.

- c Seb. 10:43 Ngaye bonke abaprofethi bafakaza, ukuthi wonke okholwa kuye uzakwemukela uthethelelo lwezono ngebizo lakhe. Gal. 2:16 Sisazi ukuthi umuntu kalungisiswa ngemisebenzi yomlayo, kodwa ngokholo lukaJesu Kristu, lathi sakholwa kuKristu Jesu, ukuze silungisiswe ngokholo lukaKristu, njalo kungeyisikho ngemisebenzi yomlayo; ngakho yonke inyama kayiyikulungisiswa ngemisebenzi yomlayo. Fil. 3:9 Njalo ngicwele kuye, ngingelakho okwami ukulunga okwela emlayweni, kodwa lokho okungokholo lukaKristu, ukulunga okwela kuNkulunkulu ngokholo. Seb. 13:38 Ngakho kakwaziwe yini, madoda bazalwane, ukuthi ngalowo kutshunyayelwa kini uthethelelo lwezono; 39 njalo kulo wonke okholwayo uyalungisiswa kukho konke obungelungisiswe kukho ngomlayo kaMozisi. Efe. 2:7 Ukuze abonakalise ezikhathini ezizayo inotho edlula amalawulo yomusa wakhe ngobubele kithi kuKristu Jesu; 8 ngoba ngomusa lisindisiwe ngokholo, lalokhu kakaveli kini; yisipho sikaNkulunkulu.

§2

- d Joha. 1:12 Kodwa bonke abamemukelayo, wabapha amandla okuthi babe ngabantwana bakaNkulunkulu, labo abakholwa ebizweni lakhe. Roma 3:28 Ngakho sicina ngokuthi umuntu ulungisiswe ngokholo, ngaphandle kwemisebenzi yomlayo. Roma 5:1 Ngakho sesilungisisiwe ngokholo, silokuthula kuNkulunkulu ngeNkosi yethu uJesu Kristu.
- e Jak. 2:17 Kunjalo lokholo, uba lungelamisebenzi, lufule ngokwalo. 22 Uyabona ukuthi ukholo lwalusebenza kanye lemisebenzi yakhe, lokuthi ukholo lwapheliswa ngemisebenzi. 26 Ngoba njengalokhu umzimba ngaphandle komoya ufile, ngokunjalo lokholo ngaphandle kwemisebenzi lufule. Gal. 5:6 Ngoba kuKristu Jesu ukusoka, kumbe ukungasoki, kakulamandla, kodwa ukholo olusebenza ngothando.

§3

- f Roma 5:8 Kodwa uNkulunkulu uqinisa uthando lwakhe uqobo kithi, ukuthi uKristu wasifela siseyizoni. 9 Ngakho kakhulu-ke, lokhu sesilungisisiwe khathesi ngegazi lakhe, sizasindiswa ngaye elakeni. 10 Ngoba uba, lapho siseyizitha, sesibuyisene loNkulunkulu ngokufa kweNdodana yakhe, ikakhulu lokhu sesibuyisene sizasindiswa ngempilo yayo. 19 Ngoba njengoba ngokungalaleli komuntu munye abanengi benziwa izoni, ngokunjalo langokulalela koyedwa abanengi bazakwenziwa abalungileyo. 1 Tim. 2:5 Ngoba munye uNkulunkulu; njalo munye umlamuli phakathi kukaNkulunkulu labantu, umuntu uKristu Jesu, 6 owazinikela yena ukuba lihlawulo labo bonke, ubufakazi ngezikhathi ezifaneleyo. Heb. 10:10 Kuleyontando singcwelisiwe, ngokunikelwa komzimba kaJesu Kristu kanye kuphela. 14 Ngoba ngomnikelo munye uphelelisile ephakadeni labo abangcwelisiweyo. Dan. 9:24 Amaviki angamatshumi ayisikhombisa amiswe phezu kwabantu bakho laphezu komuzi wakho ongwele ukuqeda ububi, lokuphela izono, lokuhlawulela isono, lokungenisa ukulunga okulaphakade, lokuphawula umbono lesiprofethi, lokugcoba ingcwele yezingcwele. 26 Lemva kwamaviki angamatshumi ayisithupha lambili uMesiya uzaqunywa, kodwa kungesi kwakhe; lomuzi lendawo engcwele abantu bombusi abazakuza bazawuchitha; lokuphela kwawo kuzakuba ngesikhukhula, njalo kuze kube sekupheleni

njalo ukulalela lokwenelisa kwakhe kwamukelwa esikhundleni sabo^h; futhi kokubili ngesihle, hatshi langaluphi ulutho olukibo; ukulungiswa kwabo kungomusa wesihle kuphelaⁱ; ukuze kokubili ukulunga okupheleleyo lomusa owaneleyo kaNkulunkulu kudunyiswe ekulungisweni kwezoni^k.

4. UNkulunkulu kulo lonke iphakade wamisa ukulungisisa bonke abakhethiweyo^l, njalo uKristu ekugcwalisekeni kwesikhathi wafela izono zabo, wavuka njalo ukuze balungisiswe^m; lanxa kunjalo kabalungisiswa kuze kuthi uMoya oyiNgcwele, ngesikhathi esifaneleyo, afake uKristu kibo ngempelaⁿ.

kwempi ukuchitheka kumisiwe. Isa. 53:4 Isibili yathwala eyethu imikhuhlane, yathwala insizi zethu. Kanti thina sathi itshayiwe, itshayiwe nguNkulunkulu, njalo ihlutshiwe. 5 Kodwa yalinyazwa ngenxa yeziphambeko zethu, yachotshozwa ngenxa yobubi bethu, ukujeziswa kokuthula kwethu kwakuphezu kwayo, langemivimvinyayo siyasiliswa thina. 6 Thina sonke njengezimvu siduhile; saphenduka lowo lowo ngendlela yakhe; njalo iNKOSI yehlisele phezu kwayo ububi bethu sonke. 10 Kanti iNKOSI yathanda ukuyichoboza, yayihlupha. Uba umphefumulo wayo usenza umnikelo wesono, izabona inzalo yayo, yelule izinsuku, lentando yeNKOSI izaphumelela esandleni sayo. 11 Izabona okuvela ekhuluphekeni komphefumulo wayo, yeneliswe; ngolwazi lwayo inceku yami elungileyo izalungisisa abanengi, ngoba izono zabo yona izazithwala. 12 Ngakho ngizayabela kanye labakhulu, yehlukaniselane impango labalamandla; ngoba yathululela umphefumulo wayo ekufeni, yabalwa kanye lezoni; njalo yona yathwala izono zabanengi, yalabhelela izoni.

- g Roma 8:32 Yena ongazange ayigodle eyakhe iNdodana, kodwa wayinikelela thina sonke, uzayekela njani ukusinika ngesihle konke kanye layo?
- h 2 Kor. 5:21 Ngoba lowo ongasazanga isono wamenza isono esikhundleni sethu, ukuze thina sibe yikulunga kukaNkulunkulu kuye. Mat. 3:17 Njalo khangela, ilizwi livela emazulwini, lisithi: Lo uyindodana yami ethandekayo, engithokoza ngayo. Efe. 5:2 Njalo lihambe ethandweni, njengalokhu uKristu laye wasithanda wasezinikelela thina, abe ngumnikelo lomhlathshelo kuNkulunkulu ukuba luqhatshi olummandi.
- i Roma 3:24 Balungisiswa ngesihle ngomusa wakhe ngohlengo olukuKristu Jesu. Efe. 1:7 Esilohlengo kuye ngegazi lakhe, uthethelelo lweziphambeko, njengokwenotho yomusa wakhe.
- k Roma 3:26 Ukuze kube yisibonakaliso sokulunga kwakhe kulesisikhathi, ukuze abe ngolungileyo lokuthi uyamlungisisa lowo okholwa kuJesu. Efe. 2:7 Ukuze abonakalise ezikhathini ezizayo inotho edlula amalawulo yomusa wakhe ngobubele kithi kuKristu Jesu.

§4

- l Gal. 3:8 Lombhalo wabona ngaphambili ukuthi uNkulunkulu ulungisisa abezizwe ngokholo, watshumayela ivangeli ngaphambili kuAbrahama wathi: Izizwe zonke zizabusiwa kuwe. 1 Pet. 1:2 Njengokolwazi ngaphambili lukaNkulunkulu uBaba, ekungcweliseni koMoya, ekulaloleni lekufafazweni kwegazi likaJesu Kristu: Umusa lokuthula kungathi kungandiswa kini. 19 Kodwa ngegazi likaKristu eliligugu kungathi ngelewundlu elingelasci lelingelabala. 20 Isibili owamiswa ngaphambili phambi kwesisekelo somhlaba, kodwa wabonakaliswa esikhathini sokucina ngenxa yenu. Roma 8:30 Lalabo abamisayo ngaphambili, bona labo wababiza; lalabo ababizayo, bona labo wabalungisisa; lalabo abalungisisayo, bona labo wabapha inkazimulo.
- m Gal. 4:4 Kodwa kwathi ukuphelela kwesikhathi sekufikile, uNkulunkulu wathuma iNdodana yakhe, yazalwa ngowesifazana, yazalelwa ngaphansi komthetho. 1 Tim. 2:6 Owazinikela yena ukuba lihlawulo labo bonke, ubufakazi ngezikhathi ezifaneleyo. Roma 4:25 Owanikelwa ngenxa yeziphambeko zethu, njalo wawuswa ngenxa yokulungisiswa kwethu.
- n Kol. 1:21 Lani elalikade lenziwe abemzini lezitha ngenqondo emisebenzini emibi, kodwa

ukukwenza ngemfanelo^p.

5. Ngemisebenzi yethu engcono kakhulu singeke sifanele ukuxolelwa kwesono kumbe impilo elaphakade esandleni sikaNkulunkulu, ngenxa yokungalingani okuphakathi kwayo lodumo oluzayo, lom mango ongelasiphelo ophakathi kwethu loNkulunkulu, okuthi ngayo kasimzuzisi kumbe ukwenelisa umlandu wezono zethu zamandulo^q; kodwa sesenze konke esingakwenza, senze kuphela imfanelo yethu, njalo siyizisebenzi ezingasizi lutho^r; njalo ngoba, njengoba ilungile, ivela kuMoya wakhe^s; njalo njengoba isenziwa yithi ingcolile futhi ixubene lobuthakathaka lokungapheleli okunengi kangaka, ukuthi ingeze yathwala ubukhali bokwahlulela kukaNkulunkulu^t.

§4

- p Luka 17:10 Kunjalo-ke lani, nxa selikwenzile konke elikulayiweyo, kalibokuthi: Sizinceku ezingasizi lutho, ngoba senze lokhu ebisifanele ukukwenza. Neh. 13:22 Ngasengitshela amaLevi ukuthi bazihlambulule, beze balinde amasango ukungcwelisa usuku lwesabatha. Langalokho ungkihumbule, Nkulunkulu wami, ungihawukele ngokobunengi bomusa wakho. Jobe 9:2 Isibili ngiyazi ukuthi kunjalo. Kodwa umuntu angalunga njani kuNkulunkulu? 3 Uba efisa ukuphikisana laye, kayikumpendula okukodwa phakathi kwenkulungwane. Gal. 5:17 Ngoba inyama ikhanuka okuphambene loMoya, loMoya okuphambene lenyama; njalo lezizinto ziphambene, ukuze lingenzi izinto elizifunayo.

§5

- q Roma 3:20 Ngoba emisebenzini yomlayo kakulanyama ezalungisiswa phambi kwakhe; ngoba ngomlayo kulokwazi isono. Roma 4:2 Ngoba uba uAbrahama walungisiswa ngemisebenzi, ulokuzincoma, kodwa kungekho phambi kukaNkulunkulu. 4 Kodwa kulowo osebenzayo kabelwa iholo ngokomusa, kodwa ngokomlandu. 6 Njengoba laye uDavida ekhuluma ngokubusiswa komuntu, uNkulunkulu ambalela ukulunga ngaphandle kwemisebenzi esithi. Efe. 2:8 Ngoba ngomusa lisindisiwe ngokholo, lalokhu kakubili kiny; yisipho sikaNkulunkulu; 9 kakubili emisebenzini, ukuze kungabi khona ozincomayo. Tit. 3:5 kungeyisikho okuvela ezenzweni zokulunga esazenzayo thina, kodwa njengokwesihawu sakhe wasisindisa, ngokugeziswa kokuzalwa kutsha lokuvuselelwa koMoya oNgcwele, 6 owamthulula ngokwengeziweyo phezu kwethu, ngoJesu Kristu uMsindisi wethu, 7 ukuze silungisiswe ngomusa wakhe, sibe yizindlalifa ngokwethemba lempilo elaphakade. Roma 8:18 Ngoba ngithi inhlupeko zalesisikhathi kazilakulinganiswa lenkazimulo ezakwembulwa kithi. Hlab. 16:2 Ukuze limamukele eNkosini njengokufanele abangcwele, limsize loba kuyiphi into ayiswelayo kiny; ngoba laye ubengummeli wabanengi, lowami uqobo. Jobe 22:2 Umuntu angaba losizo kuNkulunkulu yini, njengalowo ohlakaniphileyo elusizo kuye ngokwakhe? 3 Kuyintokozo yini kuSomandla ukuthi ulungile? Kumbe inzuzo kuye ukuthi uphelelise indlela zakho? Jobe 35:7 Uba ulungile, umnikani? Kumbe wemukelani esandleni sakho? 8 Ububi bakho buqondana lomuntu onjengawe, lokulunga kwakho kuthinta indodana yomuntu.
- r Luka 17:10 Kunjalo-ke lani, nxa selikwenzile konke elikulayiweyo, kalibokuthi: Sizinceku ezingasizi lutho, ngoba senze lokhu ebisifanele ukukwenza.
- s Gal. 5:22 Kodwa isithelo sikaMoya luthando, intokozo, ukuthula, ukubekezela, ububele, ukulunga, ukholo, 23 ubumnene, ukuzithiba; kokunje kakulamlayo.
- t Isa. 64:6 Sonke sinjengokungcolileyo, lakho konke ukulunga kwethu zinjezidwedwe ezingcolileyo. Sonke siyabuna njengehlamvu, lobubi bethu buyasiphephula njengomoya. Gal. 5:17 Ngoba inyama ikhanuka okuphambene loMoya, loMoya okuphambene lenyama; njalo lezizinto ziphambene, ukuze lingenzi izinto elizifunayo. Roma 7:15 Ngoba lokhu engikwenzayo, angivumelani lakho; ngoba kakusikho engikuthandayo, lokho engikwenzayo; kodwa lokho engikuzondayo, yikho engikwenzayo. 18 Ngoba ngiyazi ukuthi

3. Amandla abo okwenza imisebenzi elungileyo ayisiwabo lakanye, kodwa ngokupheleleyo avela kuMoya kaKristu^m. Njalo ukuze babe lamandla kuyo, phezu kwalezozisa asebazemukelayo, kufuneka ukuthululwa uqobo kwalowoMoya oyiNgcwele, ukuze asebenze kibo ukuthanda lokwenza okwentando yakhe elungileyoⁿ; kube kanti akumelanga ngenxa yalokhu batshaphaze, ngokungathi kakumele ukuthi benze lawuphi umsebenzi wemfanelo, ngaphandle kokuthi beqhutshwa nguMoya ngokukhethekileyo; kodwa kufanele bakhuthale ekuvuseleleni umusa kaNkulunkulu okibo^o.
4. Bona abathi ekulaleleni kwabo bafinyelele ekupheleleni kwengqonga elokufinyelelwa kule impilo, behluleka kangaka ukwenza imisebenzi elunge okwedlula lokho okuyimfanelo yabo, njalo lokwenza okwedlula lokho uNkulunkulu akufunayo, okokuthi basilela kokunengi abafanele

kuNkulunkulu, lilesithelo senu kube yibungcwele, lekucineni impilo elaphakade.

§3

- m Joha. 15:4 Hlalani kimi, lami kini. Njengalokhu ugatsha lungethele isithelo ngokwalo, uba lungahlali evinini, ngokunjalo lani lingeke, uba lingahlali kimi. 5 Mina ngilivini, lina lizingatsha. Lowo ohlala kimi, lami kuye, yena uyathela isithelo sande; ngoba ngaphandle kwami lingenze lutho. Hez. 36:26 Njalo ngizalinika inhliziyi entsha, ngifake lomoya omutsha phakathi kwenu, ngikhuphe inhliziyi yelitshe enyameni yenu, ngilimike inhliziyi yenyama. 27 Njalo ngizafaka uMoya wami phakathi kwenu, ngilenze ukuthi lihambwe ngezimiso zami, ligcine izahlulelo zami lizenze.
- n Fil. 2:13 Ngoba kunguNkulunkulu osebenza kini kokubili ukuthanda lokwenza njengentando yakhe enhle. Fil. 4:13 Ngingakwenza konke ngoKristu engiqinisa. 2 Kor. 3:5 Kungesikuthi siyenelisa thina ngokwethu ukucabanga ulutho njengoluvula kithi, kodwa ukwenelisa kwethu kuvela kuNkulunkulu.
- o Fil. 2:12 Ngakho, bathandweyo bami, njengalokho lilalela ngezikhathi zonke, kungenjengebukhoneni bami kuphela, kodwa khathesi ikakhulukazi ngingekho, phelelisani usindiso lwenu ngokwesaba langokuthuthumela. Heb. 6:11 Kodwa sifisa ukuthi ilowo lalowo wenu akubonakalise lokhukhuthala ekuqinisekeni okupheleleyo kwethemba ekupheleni; 12 ukuze lingabi ngabavilaphayo, kodwa abalingisi babo abathi ngokholo langokubekezela badla ilifa lezithembiso. 2 Pet. 1:3 Njengamandla akhe obuNkulunkulu asinike zonke izinto ezimayelana lempilo lokukhonzwa uNkulunkulu, ngokolwazi lwalowo owasibiza ngobukhosi langobuhle. 5 Njalo ngaphandle kwalokhu-ke selenze yonke inkuthalo, yengezelelani ukulunga ekholweni lwenu, lekulungeni ulwazi. 10 Ngakho, bazalwane, tshisekelani kakhulu ukuqinisa ubizo lokhetho lwenu; ngoba uba lisenza lezizinto, kalisoze likhubeke loba nini. 11 Ngoba ngokunjalo lizakwengezelelwa ngokunothileyo ukungena embusweni ophakade weNkosi yethu loMsindisi uJesu Kristu. Isa. 64:7 Njalo kakho obiza ibizo lakho, ozivusela ukubambelela kuwe; ngoba usifihlele ubuso bakho, wasincibilikisa ngenxa yezono zethu. 2 Tim. 1:6 Ngenxa yalesisizatho ngiyakukhumbuzwa ukuthi uvuselele isipho sikaNkulunkulu, esikuwe ngokubekwa kwezandla zami. Seb. 26:6 Lakhathesi ngimi ngithonisiswa ngenxa yethemba lesithembiso esenziwa nguNkulunkulu kubobaba, 7 kuleso izizwe zakithi ezililishumi lambili, zikhonza ngesineke ebusuku lemini, zithemba ukufinyelela; ngenxa yalelithemba ngimangalelwe, nkosi Agripha, ngamaJuda. Juda 20 Kodwa lina, bathandekayo, lizakhe ekholweni lwenu olungcwele kakhulu, likhuleke likuMoya oNgcwele, 21 zigcineni ethandweni lukaNkulunkulu, lilindele isihawu seNkosi yethu uJesu Kristu kuze kube empilweni elaphakade.

5. UNkulunkulu uyaqhubeka ukuxolela izono zalabo abalungisisiweyo^o; njalo lanxa bengasoze bawe kusimo sokulungisiswa^p, kube kanti kungenzakala ngezono zabo ukuthi bangene ngaphansi kwentukuthelo kaNkulunkulu njengoyise, njalo kungabuyiselwa kibo ukukhanya kobuso bakhe, baze bazithobe, bavume izono zabo, bacele uxolo njalo bavuselele ukholo lophenduko lwabo^q.

khathesi-ke usebuyisene lani, 22 emzimbeni wenyama yayo ngokufa ukuthi alimise phambi kwakhe lingcwele njalo lingelacala njalo lingasoleki. Gal. 2:16 Sisazi ukuthi umuntu kalungisiswa ngemisebenzi yomlayo, kodwa ngokholo lukaJesu Kristu, lathi sakholwa kuKristu Jesu, ukuze silungisiswe ngokholo lukaKristu, njalo kungeyisikho ngemisebenzi yomlayo; ngakho yonke inyama kayiyikulungisiswa ngemisebenzi yomlayo. Tit. 3:4 Kodwa lapho sekubonakele umusa lothando lukaNkulunkulu uMsindisi wethu kubantu, 5 kungeyisikho okuvula ezenzweni zokulunga esazenzayo thina, kodwa njengokwesihawu sakhe wasisindisa, ngokugeziswa kokuzalwa kutsha lokuvuselelwa koMoya oNgcwele, 6 owamthulula ngokwengeziweyo phezu kwethu, ngoJesu Kristu uMsindisi wethu, 7 ukuze silungisiswe ngomusa wakhe, sibe yizindlalifa ngokwethemba lempilo elaphakade.

§5

- o Mat. 6:12 Njalo usithethelele izono zethu, njengalokhu lathi sibathethelele abasonayo. 1 Joha. 1:7 Kodwa uba sihamba ekukhanyeni, njengalokhu yena esekukhanyeni, silenhlanganyelo omunye lomunye, legazi likaJesu Kristu iNdodana yakhe liyasihlambulula kuso sonke isono. 9 Uba sivuma izono zethu, uthembekile futhi ulungile ukuze asithethelele izono zethu, njalo asihlambulule kukho konke ukungalungi. 1 Joha. 2:1 Bantwanyana bami, ngilibhalela lezizinto, ukuze lingoni. Njalo uba umuntu esona, siloMmeli kuYise, uJesu Kristu olungileyo; 2 njalo yena uyinhlawulo yokuthula yezono zethu; futhi kungeyisizo ezethu zodwa, kodwa lezomhlaba wonke.
- p Luka 22:32 Kodwa mina ngikukhulekele, ukuze ukholo lwakho lungapheli; wena-ke nxa usuphendukile uqinise abazalwane bakho. Joha. 10:28 Njalo mina ngizininika impilo elaphakade; futhi kazisoze zabhubha laphakade, kungekho njalo ozazihluthuna esandleni sami. Heb. 10:14 Ngoba ngomnikelo munye uphelelisile ephakadeni labo abangcwelisiweyo.
- q Hlab. 89:31 Uba besephula izimiso zami, bengacini imithetho yami, 32 ngizaphindisela iziphambeko zabo ngenduku, lezono zabo ngenzwazi. 33 Kodwa kangiyikulusa du uthando lwami kuye, ngingakhohlisi ngothembeke lwami. Hlab. 51:7 Ngihlanze ngehisope, ngizahlambuluka; ngigezisa, ngizakuba mhlophe kuleliqhwa elikhithikayo. 8 Ngizwise intokozo lenjabulo, ukuze athabe amathambo owachobozileyo. 9 Fihla ubuso bakho ezonweni zami, wesule zonke iziphambeko zami. 10 Nkulunkulu, dala kimi inhliziyi ehlabululekileyo, njalo uvuselele umoya oqinileyo phakathi kwami. 11 Ungangilahli ebusweni bakho, njalo ungasusi uMoya wakho oNgcwele kimi. 12 Buyisela kimi intokozo yosindiso lwakho, ungisekele ngomoya okhululekileyo. Hlab. 32:5 Ngasivuma isono sami kuwe, kangifihlanga isiphambeko sami, ngathi: Ngizavuma iziphambeko zami eNKOSIn. Wena wasuthethelela icala lesono sami. Sela. Mat. 26:75 UPetro wasekhumbula ilizwi likaJesu esithi kuye: Lingakakhali iqhude, uzangilandula kathathu. Wasephumela ngaphandle wakhala ngokudabuka okukhulu. 1 Kor. 11:30 Ngenxa yalokhu banengi kini ababuthakathaka labagulayo, lenengi lilele. 32 Kodwa nxa sisahlulelwa, sikhuzwa yiNkosi, ukuze singalahlwa kanye lomhlaba. Luka 1:20 Njalo khangelwa, uzakuba yisimungulu njalo wehluleke ukukhuluma, kuze kube lusuku okuzakwenzeka ngalo lezizinto, ngoba ungakhohlwanga amazwi ami, azagcwaliseka ngesikhathi sawo.

6. Ukulungisiswa kwamakholwa ngaphansi kweThestamente eLidala, kuzo zonke lezizimo, kwakukunye njalo kufanana lokulungisiswa kwamakholwa ngaphansi kwesivumelwano esitsha^f.

12. Ngokuma kwabantwana

1. Bonke labo abalungisisiweyo, uNkulunkulu uyabathembisa, kuyo langenxa yeNdodana yakhe eyiyo yodwa uJesu Kristu, ukubenza abahlanganyeli bomusa wokuma kwabantwana^a; ngenxa yalokho bemukelwa kunani, njalo bakholisa izinkululeko lamathuba amahle abantwana bakaNkulunkulu^b; balebizo lakhe libekwe phezu kwabo^c, bemukele umoya wokuma kwabantwana^d, bangeniswe esihlalweni somusa ngesibindi^e, benziwe babelakho ukukhala bathi, Abba, Baba^f; bahawukelwe^g, bavikelwe^h, bondliweⁱ, batshaywe nguye njengoYise^k,

§6

- r Gal. 3:9 Ngakho abangabokholo babusiswa kanye loAbrahama okholwayo. 13 UKristu wasihlenga kusiqalekiso somlayo, esebeyisiqalekiso esikhundleni sethu; ngoba kulotshiwe ukuthi: Uqalekisiwe wonke olenga esihlahleni; 14 ukuze kuthi isibusiso sikaAbrahama sifike kwabezizwe ngoKristu Jesu, ukuze samukele isithembiso sikaMoya ngokholo. Roma 4:22 Ngalokho-ke kwabalelwa kuye ukuthi yikulunga. 23 Kodwa kakubhalwanga ngenxa yakhe yedwa, ukuthi kwabalelwa kuye; 24 kodwa langenxa yethu, esizabalelwa khona, abakholwa kuye owavusa uJesu iNkosi yethu kwabafileyo. Heb. 13:8 UJesu Kristu unguye izolo lalamuhla, lephakadani.

§1

- a Efe. 1:5 Esesimisele ngaphambili ekumeni kwabantwana kuye ngoJesu Kristu, njengokufisa okuhle kwentando yakhe. Gal. 4:4 Kodwa kwathi ukuphelela kwesikhathi sekufikile, uNkulunkulu wathuma iNdodana yakhe, yazalwa ngowesifazana, yazalelwa ngaphansi komthetho, 5 ukuze ihlengi abangaphansi komlayo, ukuze samukele ukuma kwabantwana.
- b Roma 8:17 Njalo uba singabantwana, siyizindlalifa futhi; izindlalifa zikaNkulunkulu, lezindlalifa kanye loKristu; uba phela sihlupheka kanye laye, ukuze lathi sidunyiswe kanye laye. Joha. 1:12 Kodwa bonke abamemukelayo, wabapha amandla okuthi babe ngabantwana bakaNkulunkulu, labo abakholwa ebizweni lakhe.
- c Jer. 14:9 Yini ukuthi ube njengomuntu odidekileyo, njengeqhawe elingelakusindisa. Kanti, NKOSI, uphakathi kwethu, lathi sibizwa ngebizo lakho; ungasitshiyi. 2 Kor. 6:18 Futhi ngizakuba nguBaba kini, lina selizakuba kimi ngamadodana lamadodakazi, itsho iNkosi uSomandla. Isam. 3:12 Onqobayo, ngizamenza insika ethempelini likaNkulunkulu wami; njalo kasoze aphinde aphume phandle, futhi ngizabhala ibizo likaNkulunkulu wami phezu kwakhe, lebizu lomuzi kaNkulunkulu wami, iJerusalema entsha, eyehla ivela ezulwini kuNkulunkulu wami, lebizu lami elitsha.
- d Roma 8:15 Ngoba kalemukelanga umoya wobugqili ukuze libuye lesabe, kodwa lamukele umoya wokuma kwabantwana, esimemeza ngawo sisithi: Aba, Baba!
- e Efe. 3:12 Esilesibindi kuye lokungena ngethemba, ngokholo lwakhe. Roma 5:2 Okungaye njalo silokungena ngokholo kulumusa esimi kuwo, sizincoma ethembeni lobukhosi bukaNkulunkulu.
- f Gal. 4:6 Njengoba lingamadodana, uNkulunkulu wathuma uMoya weNdodana yakhe enhliziyweni zenu, ememeza esithi: Aba, Baba!
- g Hlab. 103:13 Njengoyise ehawukela abantwana, iNKOSI iyabahawukela labo abayesabayo.

48

iyizithelo lobufakazi bokholo lweqiniso njalo oluphilayo^c; njalo ngaleyo abakholwayo babonisa ukubonga kwabo^d, beqinisa ukuqinisekiswa kwabo^e, besakha abazalwane babo^f, bececisa ukuvuma kwevangeli^g, bevala imilomo yezitha^h, njalo bedumisa uNkulunkuluⁱ, abangumsebenzi wakhe, bedalelwe leyo kuKristu uJesu^k, ukuze kuthi belezithelo kube yibungcwele, babe lesiphetho, impilo elaphakade^l.

§2

- c Jak. 2:18 Kodwa omunye uzakuthi: Wena ulokholo, mina-ke ngilemisebenzi; ngitshengisa ukholo lwakho ngaphandle kwemisebenzi yakho, lami emisebenzini yami ngizakutshengisa ukholo lwami. 22 Uyabona ukuthi ukholo lwalusebenza kanye lemisebenzi yakhe, lokuthi ukholo lwaphelileswa ngemisebenzi.
- d Hlab. 116:12 Ngizabuyiselani eNKOSINI ngazo zonke inzuzo zayo kimi? 13 Ngizathatha inkezo yosindiso, ngibize ibizo leNKOSI. 1 Pet. 2:9 Kodwa lina liluhlanga olukhethiweyo, ubupristi bobukhosi, isizwe esingcwele, abantu abatholiweyo, ukuze litshumayeke jikelele izenzo ezimangalisayo zalowo owalibiza livela emnyameni laya ekukhanyeni kwakhe okumangalisayo.
- e 1 Joha. 2:3 Langelokho siyakwazi ukuthi siyamazi, uba sigcina imilayo yakhe. 5 Kodwa lowo ogcina ilizwi lakhe, ngeqiniso kuye uthando lukaNkulunkulu luphelelisiwe. Ngalokho siyazi ukuthi sikuye. 2 Pet. 1:5 Njalo ngaphandle kwalokhu-ke selenze yonke inkuthalo, yengezelelani ukulunga ekholweni lwenu, lekulungeni ulwazi, 6 lelwezini ukuzithiba, lekuzithibeni ukubekezela, lekubekezeleni ukwesaba uNkulunkulu, 7 lekwesabeni uNkulunkulu uthando lwabazalwane, lethandweni lwabazalwane uthando. 8 Ngoba uba lezizinto zikhona kini, njalo zisanda, zilenza lingavilaphi njalo lingabi lezithelo elwezini lweNkosi yethu uJesu Kristu; 9 ngoba ongelazo lezizinto, uyisiphofu ubonela eduze, esekhohlwe ukuthi wahlanjululwa ezonweni zakhe ezindala. 10 Ngakho, bazalwane, tshisekelani kakhulu ukuqinisa ubizo lokhetho lwenu; ngoba uba lisenza lezizinto, kalisoze likhubeke loba nini.
- f 2 Kor. 9:2 Ngoba ngiyazi ukukhuthala kwenu, engizincoma ngakho ngani kwabeMakedoniya, ukuthi iAkaya laselizilungisele kusukela nyakenye; lokutshiseka okuvela kini kubavusile abanengi. Mat. 5:16 Ngokunjalo kakukhanye ukukhanya kwenu phambi kwabantu, ukuze babone imisebenzi yenu emihle, badumise uYihlo osemazulwini.
- g Tit. 2:5 Abaqondileyo, bemhlophe, begcina amakhaya, belungile, bezehlisela ngaphansi kwawabo amadoda, ukuze ilizwi likaNkulunkulu lingadunyazwa. 9 Khuthaza izigqili ukuthi zizehlisele ngaphansi kwawazo amakhosi, zikholeke ezintweni zonke, zingabi lankani, 10 zingantshontshi, kodwa zitshengise konke ukuthembeka okuhle, ukuze zicacise imfundiso kaNkulunkulu uMsindisi wethu ezintweni zonke. 11 Ngoba umusa kaNkulunkulu oletha usindiso usubonakele ebantwini bonke, 12 usifundisa ukuthi, sidele ukungakhonzi uNkulunkulu lenkanuko zomhlaba, siphile ngokuqonda langokulunga langokwesaba uNkulunkulu emhlabeni wakhathe. 1 Tim. 6:1 Bonke abangaphansi kweJokwe, izigqili, kabathi amakhosi abo afanele konke ukuhlonitshwa, ukuze ibizo likaNkulunkulu lemfundiso kungadunyazwa.
- h 1 Pet. 2:15 Ngoba injalo intando kaNkulunkulu, ukuthi ngokwenza okuhle lifake isayeke emlonyeni yokungazi kwabantu abayizithutha.
- i 1 Pet. 2:12 Lilokuhamba okuhle phakathi kwabezizwe, ukuze kuthi, ekulihlebeni njengabenzi bobubi, ezenzweni ezinhle abazibonileyo bangadumisa uNkulunkulu esukwini lokuhanjelwa. Fil. 1:11 Ligcwaliswe ngezithelo zokulunga ezingoJesu Kristu, ebukhosini lodumo lukaNkulunkulu. Joha. 15:8 UBaba uyadunyiswa ngalokhu, ukuze lithele isithelo sande; njalo lizakuba ngabafundi bami.
- k Efe. 2:10 Ngoba singumsebenzi wakhe, kuKristu Jesu sadalelwa imisebenzi emihle, uNkulunkulu ayilungisele ngaphambili, ukuze sihambe kiyo.
- l Roma 6:22 Kodwa khathesi-ke selikhululiwe esonweni, njalo selenziwe izigqili

57

16. Ngemisebenzi emihle

1. Imisebenzi emihle iyileyo kuphela elaywe nguNkulunkulu eLizwini lakhe elingcwele^a, kayisileyo ethi ingelagunya lalo, ecetshwe ngabantu kuvela ekukhuthaleni okuyibuphofu, kumbe lakuphi ukuzenzisa kwenhloso enhle^b.
2. Le imisebenzi emihle, isenziwa ngokulalela imithetho kaNkulunkulu,

uNathani umprofethi wafika kuye esengene kuBathisheba. Ngihawukela, Nkulunkulu, ngokobubele bakho; ngobunengi basihawu sakho yesula iziphambeko zami. 2 Ungigeziyo ebubini bami, ungihlambulule esonweni sami. 3 Ngoba ngiyazazi iziphambeko zami, lezono zami zihlala ziphambi kwami. 4 Ngonile kuwe, wena wedwa, ngenza okubi emehlweni akho, ukuze kuthiwe ulungile ekukhulumeni kwakho, uqondile ekwahluleleni kwakho. 5 Khangela, ngazalelwa ebubini, lomama wangomulela esonweni. 6 Khangela, uyathanda inhliziyi eleqiniso; ngakho-ke gcwalisa inhliziyi yami ngokuhlakanipha. 7 Ngihlanze ngehisope, ngizahlambuluka; ngigezisa, ngizakuba mhlophe kuleliqhwa elikhithikayo. 8 Ngizwise intokozo lenjabulo, ukuze athabe amathambo owachobozileyo. 9 Fihla ubuso bakho ezonweni zami, wesule zonke iziphambeko zami. 10 Nkulunkulu, dala kimi inhliziyi ehlabululekileyo, njalo uvuselele umoya oqinileyo phakathi kwami. 11 Ungangilahli ebusweni bakho, njalo ungasusi uMoya wakho oNgcwele kimi. 12 Buyisela kimi intokozo yosindiso lwakho, ungisekele ngomoya okhululekileyo. 13 Khona ngizafundisa abaphambukayo indlela zakho, lezoni zizaphendukela kuwe. 14 Ngikhulula ecaleni legazi, Nkulunkulu, Nkulunkulu wosindiso lwami, ulimi lwami luzahlabelela kakhulu ngokulunga kwakho. 15 Nkosi, vula indebe zami ukuze umlomo wami ukudumise. 16 Ngoba kawuthandi umhlatshelo; loba bengizanika umnikelo wokutshiswa, ubungayikuthokoza ngawo. 17 Umnikelo owemukelekayo kuNkulunkulu ungumoya odabukileyo; inhliziyi edabukileyo lezisolayo, Nkulunkulu, kawuyideleli. 18 Yenze iZiyoni okuhle ngokuthanda kwakho; uyakhe imiduli yeJerusalem. 19 Khona uzajabulela iminikelo efaneleyo, leminikelo yokutshiswa; njalo kuzanikelwa ngamajongosi phezu kwelathi lakho.

o 2 Kor. 2:8 Ngakho ngiyalincenga ukuthi liqinise uthando kuye.

§1

a Mika 6:8 Ikutshengisile, muntu, okuhle; leNKOSI ifunani kuwe, kodwa ukwenza ukulunga, lokuthanda umusa, lokuhamba ngokuzithoba loNkulunkulu wakho? Roma 12:2 Njalo lingalingisi lumhlaba, kodwa liguqulwe ngokwenziwa zibentsha ingqondo zenu, ukuze lihlolisise okuyintando kaNkulunkulu elungileyo leyemukelekayo lepheleleyo. Heb. 13:21 Angaliphelelisa kuzo wonke umsebenzi omuhle ukuze lenze intando yakhe, esebenza kini lokho okumthokozisayo phambi kwakhe, ngoJesu Kristu, kakube kuye ubukhosi kuze kube nini lanini. Amen.

b Mat. 15:9 Kodwa bangikhonza ngeze, befundisa izimfundiso eziyimilayo yabantu. Isa. 29:13 INkosi yasisithi: Ngenxa yokuthi lababantu besondela ngomlomo wabo langezindebe zabo bengihlonipha, kodwa babeka inhliziyi zabo khatshana lami, lokungesaba kwabo kungumlayo wabantu ofundiswayo. 1 Pet. 1:18 Lisazi ukuthi kalihlengwanga ngezinto ezingabhubha, isiliva kumbe igolide, ekuhambeni kwenu okuyize elakwemukela kubobaba. Roma 10:2 Ngoba ngiyabafakazela ukuthi balokutshisekela uNkulunkulu, kodwa kungenjengolwazi. Joha. 16:2 Bazalimisa emasinagogeni; kodwa isikhathi siyeza, lapho wonke olibulalayo ezacabanga ukuthi wenzela uNkulunkulu inkonzo. 1 Sam. 15:21 Kodwa abantu bathethe kuyo impango, izimvu lenkomo, okuhle kwezinto ebezizathabalaliswa, ukuze bahlabelele iNKOSI uNkulunkulu wakho eGiligali. 22 Kodwa uSamuweli wathi: Kambe iNKOSI iyathokoza ngeminikelo yokutshiswa lemihlatshelo, njengekulaleleni ilizwi leNKOSI? Khangela, ukulalela kungcono kulomhlatshelo, lokuqaphelisa kulamahwahwa ezingqama. 23 Ngoba umvukelo uyisono sokuvumisa, lobuqholo buyisiphambeko lokukhonza izithombe. Ngoba ulalile ilizwi leNKOSI, layo ikwalile ukuthi ungabi yinkosi.

kodwa bengasoze balahlwe^l, kodwa bananyathiselwe kuze kube lusuku lohlangeni^m, badle ilifa lezithembisoⁿ, njengezindlalifa zosindiso oluphakade^o.

13. Ngokungcweliswa

1. Labo abake babizwa ngokuphumelelayo bazalwa kutsha, belenhliziyi entsha lomoya omutsha kudalwe phakathi kwabo, baqhubeke bengcweliswa oqotho bona uqobo, ngamandla okufa lokuvuka kukaKristu^a, ngeLizwi langoMoya wakhe kuhlala kibo^b. Ubukhosi bomzimba wonke wesono buyabhujiswa^c, lezinkanuko zawo ezinengi ziya

h Zaga 14:26 Ekuyesabeni iNKOSI kulethemba eliqinileyo, labantwana bakhe bazakuba lesiphephelo.

i Mat. 6:30 Njalo uba uNkulunkulu esemathisa ngokunjalo utshani beganga, obukhona lamuhla, kuthi kusasa buphoswe eziko, kayikulembathisa kakhulu yini, lina abokholo oluncinyane? 32 Ngoba konke lokhu izizwe ziyakudinga; ngoba uYihlo osezulwini uyazi ukuthi liyaziswela lezizinto. 1 Pet. 5:7 Liphosela phezu kwakhe inkathazo zenu zonke, ngoba yena uyalikhathalela.

k Heb. 12:6 Ngoba iNkosi iyalaya emthandayo; njalo itshaye ngesiswepu yonke indodana eyemukelayo.

l Lilo 3:31 Ngoba iNkosi kayiyikulahla kuze kube phakade.

m Efe. 4:30 Njalo lingamdabukisi uMoya oyiNgcwele kaNkulunkulu, elaphawulwa ngaye kuze kube lusuku lohlangeni.

n Heb. 6:12 Ukuze lingabi ngabavilaphayo, kodwa abalingisi babo abathi ngokholo langokubekezela badla ilifa lezithembiso.

o 1 Pet. 1:3 Ubusisiwe uNkulunkulu, ngitsho uYise weNkosi yethu uJesu Kristu, owasizala kutsha ngesihawu sakhe esikhulu ethembeni eliphilileyo ngokuvuka kukaJesu Kristu kwabafileyo, 4 elifeni elingaboliyo lelingangcolanga lelingabuniyo, elilondolozelwe lona emazulwini. Heb. 1:14 Kazisibo yini zonke omoya abasebenzayo abathunyelwe ukukhonza ngenxa yalabo abazakudla ilifa losindiso?

§1

a 1 Kor. 6:11 Abanye benu babeyilezizinto; kodwa ligezisiwe, kodwa langcweliswa, kodwa lalungiswisa ebizweni leNkosi uJesu Kristu, langoMoya kaNkulunkulu wethu. Seb. 20:32 Lakhathesi, bazalwane, ngilinelika kuNkulunkulu laselizwini lomusa wakhe, elilamandla okulakha, lokulipha ilifa phakathi kwabo bonke abangcwelisiweyo. Fil. 3:10 Ukuze ngimazi yena lamandla okuvuka kwakhe, lokuhlanganyela kwenhlupheko zakhe, ngenziwe ngimfuze ekufeni kwakhe. Roma 6:5 Ngoba uba sihlanyelwe kanye laye ekufananeni kokufa kwakhe, sizakuba njalo ekufananeni kokuvuka kwakhe; 6 sisazi lokhu, ukuthi umuntu wethu omdala ubethelwe laye, ukuze umzimba wesono ubhujiswe, ukuze singabe sisakhonza isono.

b Joha. 17:17 Bangcwelise eqinisweni lakho; ilizwi lakho liliqiniso. Efe. 5:26 Ukuze azingcwelisele lona, eselihlambulule ngesihlambo samanzi ngelizwi. 1 Tes. 2:13 Ngenxa yalokhu njalo thina kasiyekeli ukumbonga uNkulunkulu, ukuthi kuthe lapho selamukele ilizwi likaNkulunkulu elalizwa kithi, lemukela kungeyisilo ilizwi labantu, kodwa linjengeqiniso ilizwi likaNkulunkulu, osebenza lakini elikhulwayo.

c Roma 6:6 Sisazi lokhu, ukuthi umuntu wethu omdala ubethelwe laye, ukuze umzimba wesono ubhujiswe, ukuze singabe sisakhonza isono. 14 Ngoba isono kasiyikubusa phezu kwenu; ngoba kalikho ngaphansi komlayo, kodwa ngaphansi komusa.

zithundubezwa zibulawa^d; bona-ke baya belokhu bevuselelwa njalo beqiniswa kuzo zonke izisa ezisindisayo^c, ukuze benze ubungcwele obuqotho, ngaphandle kwalokho kakho umuntu ozayibona iNkosi^f.

2. Lokhukungcweliswa kusabalele kubantu bomuntu wonke^g, kube kanti kungaphelanga kule impilo, ngoba kusasalele okunye kwensalela zokubola kuzo zonke ingxenye^h. Lapho okuvuka khona impi ephikelelayo engalakubuyisana, inyama ikhanuka okuphambene lomoya, lomoya umelane lenyamaⁱ.
3. Kule impi, lanxa ukubola okuseleyo okwesikhathi kuphumelela kakhulu^k, kube kanti ngokwelekelela amandla njalonjalo avela kuMoya ongcwelisayo kaKristu, ingxenye ezelwe kutsha iyaphumelela^l.

d Gal. 5:24 Kodwa abakaKristu babethele inyama kanye lokuhugeka lezinkanuko. Roma 8:13 Ngoba uba liphila ngokwenyama, lizakufa; kodwa uba libulala imisebenzi yomzimba ngoMoya, lizaphila.

e Kol. 1:11 Liqiniswe ngamandla wonke njengokwamandla obukhosi bakhe, ekubekezeni konke lesineke, lenjabulo. Efe. 3:16 Ukuze alinike, njengokwenotho yobukhosi bakhe, liqiniswe ngamandla ngoMoya wakhe emuntwini ongaphakathi, 17 ukuze uKristu ahlane ngokholo enhliziyweni zenu; ligxilile njalo lisekelwe ethandweni, 18 ukuze libe lamandla sibili okuqedisisa kanye labo bonke abangcwele, ukuthi kuyini ububanzi lobude lokutshona lokuphakama, 19 lokwazi uthando lukaKristu olwedlula ulwazi, ukuze ligcwaliswe ngokugcwalisa konke kukaNkulunkulu.

f 2 Kor. 7:1 Lokhu silalezizithembiso, bathandekayo, asizihlambululeni kukho konke ukungcola kwenyama lokomoya, siphelelise ubungcwele ekwesabeni uNkulunkulu. Heb. 12:14 Nxwanelani ukuthula labo bonke, lobungcwele, ngaphandle kwalokho kakulamuntu ozayibona iNkosi.

§2

g 1 Tes. 5:23 Kungathi uNkulunkulu wokuthula uqobo alenze libe ngcwele ngokupheleleyo; njalo kungathi umoya wenu wonke lomphfumulo lomzimba kungalondolozwa kungasoleki ekufikeni kweNkosi yethu uJesu Kristu.

h 1 Joha. 1:10 Uba sisithi kasonanga, simenza umqambimanga, lelizwi lakhe kalikho kithi. Roma 7:18 Ngoba ngiyazi ukuthi kimi, lokhu kuyikuthi enyameni yami, kakuhlali okuhle; ngoba kukhona ukuthanda kimi, kodwa ukwenza okuhle kangikutholi. 23 Kodwa ngibona ezithweni zami omunye umthetho olwa lomthetho wengqondo yami, longithumbela emthethweni wesono osezithweni zami. Fil. 3:12 Kangitsho ukuthi sengikubambile, kumbe ukuthi sengiphelelisiwe; kodwa ngiyakuxotsha, ukuthi futhi ngingakubambisisa lokho engabanjisiselwa khona nguKristu Jesu.

i Gal. 5:17 Ngoba inyama ikhanuka okuphambene loMoya, loMoya okuphambene lenyama; njalo lezizinto ziphambene, ukuze lingenzi izinto elizifunayo. 1 Pet. 2:11 Bathandekayo, ngiyalincenga njengabemzini lezihambi ukuthi lizithinte enkanukweni zenyama, ezilwa lomphfumulo.

§3

k Roma 7:23 Kodwa ngibona ezithweni zami omunye umthetho olwa lomthetho wengqondo yami, longithumbela emthethweni wesono osezithweni zami.

l Roma 6:14 Ngoba isono kasiyikubusa phezu kwenu; ngoba kalikho ngaphansi komlayo, kodwa ngaphansi komusa. 1 Joha. 5:4 Ngoba konke okuzelwe nguNkulunkulu kuyawunqoba umhlaba; lalokho yikunqoba okunqoba umhlaba, ukholo lwethu. Efe. 4:15 Kodwa sikhulume iqiniso ethandweni sikhule kukho konke kuye, oyinhloko, uKristu, 16 okuvela kuye umzimba wonke, ohlanganise kuhle njalo ubambene, ngokwelekelelana kwalo lonke ilunga, njengokusebenza esilinganisweni saleso laleso isitho, wenza ukukhula komzimba ekuzakheni kwawo ethandweni.

ngokunjalo akulasono esikhulu kangaka ukuthi siyaletsa ukulahlwa phezu kwalabo abaphenduka ngeqinisoⁱ.

5. Abantu akufanelanga boneliswe yikuphenduka nje okwejwayelekileyo, kodwa kuyimfanelo yakhe wonke umuntu ukuthi azame ukuphenduka kuzo izono ezingezakhe uqobo ngasinye^k.
6. Njengoba wonke umuntu kumele avume izono zakhe kuNkulunkulu ngasese, ethandazela ukuthethelelwa kwazo^l, emva kwalokhu, lokuziyekela, uzathola umusa^m; ngokunjalo lowo ohleba umzalwane wakhe, kumbe ibandla likaKristu, kufanele avume ngovumo ngasese kumbe obala, langosizi ngesono sakhe, abike ukuphenduka kwakhe kulabo aboniweyoⁿ, emva kwalokhu bona bafanele babuyisane laye, njalo bamemukele ngothando^o.

i Isa. 55:7 Omubi katshiye indlela yakhe, lomuntu ongalunganga imicabango yakhe; kabuyele eNKOSIni, njalo izakuba lomusa kuye, lakuNkulunkulu wethu, ngoba uyathethelela ngokukhulu. Roma 8:1 Ngakho khathezi kakusekho ukulahlwa kibo abakuKristu Jesu, abangahambi ngokwenyama, kodwa ngokoMoya. Isa. 1:16 Gezani lihlambuluke, lisuse ububi bezenzo zenu phambi kwamehlo ami, liyekele ukwenza okubi. 18 Wozani-ke, siqondisane, itsho iNKOSI; loba izono zenu zinjengokubomvu gebhu, zizakuba mhlophe njengeliqhwa elikhithikayo; loba zibomvu njengokubomvu kakhulu, zizakuba njengoboya bezimvu.

§5

k Hlab. 19:13 Igcine inceku yakho lezonweni zokuzincoma; kazingabusi phezu kwami. Khona ngizakuba ngoqondileyo, ngibe msulwa esiphambekweni esikhulu. Luka 19:8 Kodwa uZakewu wema wathi eNkosini: Khangela, ingxenye yempahla yami, Nkosi, ngiyabapha abayanga; kuthi uba ngimthethele umuntu ulutho ngobuqili, ngilubuyisele luphindwe kane. 1 Tim. 1:13 Owayekade engumhlambazi lomzingeli lomthuki; kodwa ngahawukelwa, ngoba ngangikwenza ngokungazi ekungakholweni. 15 Lithembekile lelilizwi njalo lifanele ukwemukelwa konke, ukuthi uKristu Jesu weza emhlabeni ukusindisa izoni, engiyinduna yazo mina.

§6

l Hlab. 51:4 Ngonile kuwe, wena wedwa, ngenza okubi emehlweni akho, ukuze kuthiwe ulungile ekukhulumeni kwakho, uqondile ekwahluleleni kwakho. 5 Khangela, ngazalelwa ebubini, lomama wangomulela esonweni. 7 Ngihlanze ngehisope, ngizahlambuluka; ngigezisa, ngizakuba mhlophe kuleliqhwa elikhithikayo. 9 Fihla ubuso bakho ezonweni zami, wesule zonke iziphambeko zami. 14 Ngikhulula ecaleni legazi, Nkulunkulu, Nkulunkulu wosindiso lwami, ulimi lwami luzahlabelela kakhulu ngokulunga kwakho. Hlab. 32:5 Ngasivuma isono sami kuwe, kangifihlanga isiphambeko sami, ngathi: Ngizavuma iziphambeko zami eNKOSIni. Wena wasuthethelela icala lesono sami. Sela. 6 Ngenxa yalokhu ilowo lalowo owesaba uNkulunkulu uzakhuleka kuwe ngesikhathi sokuthola. Isibili, esikhukhuleni samanzi amakhulu kawayikufinyelela kuye.

m Zaga 28:13 Ofihla iziphambeko zakhe kayikuphumelela, kodwa ozivumayo azitshiye, uzahawukelwa. 1 Joha. 1:9 Uba sivuma izono zethu, uthembekile futhi ulungile ukuze asithethelele izono zethu, njalo asihlambulule kukho konke ukungalungi.

n Jak. 5:16 Vumani iziphambeko omunye komunye, libe selikhulekelana, ukuze lisiliswe. Umkhuleko oqinileyo wolungileyo ulamandla kakhulu. Luka 17:3 Zinazeleleni lina. Njalo nxa umfowenu ekona wena, umkhuze; futhi nxa ephenduka, mthethelele. 4 Njalo loba ekonela kuze kube kasikhombisa ngosuku, abesebuya kuwe kasikhombisa ngosuku, esithi: Ngiyaphenduka, uzamthethelela. Josh. 7:19 UJoshuwa wasesithi kuAkani: Nnodana yami, ake unike iNKOSI udumo, uNkulunkulu wakoIsrayeli, uvume kuye; ake ungitshela lokho okwenzileyo, ungangifihleli. Hlab. 51:1 Kumhlabelelisi. Isihlabelelo sikaDavida. Lapho

- kuzo zonke indlela zemithetho yakhe^d.
3. Lanxa uphenduko kungeke kwathenjelwa kuyo, njengenhlawulo loba yiphi yesono, kumbe loba yiphi imbangela yothethelelo lwaso^c, okungumsebenzi womusa wesihle kaNkulunkulu kuKristu^f; kube kanti udingeka kangaka kuzo zonke izoni, ukuthi kakho ongalindela uthethelelo ngaphandle kwayo^g.
 4. Njengoba kungelasono esincane kangaka ukuthi kasifanele ukulahlwa^h,

Phendukelani eNKOSIni, uNkulunkulu wenu, ngoba ilesisa lesihawu, iphuza ukuthukuthela, ilobubele obukhulu, izisola ngobubi. Amos 5:15 Zondani ububi lithande okuhle, limise ukwahlulela esangweni; mhlawumbe iNKOSI uNkulunkulu wamabutho ingaba lomusa kunsali yakoJosefa. Hlab. 119:128 Ngakho imithetho yakho yonke mayelana lazo zonke izinto ngizibona ziqondile; yonke indlela yamanga ngiyayizonda. 2 Kor. 7:11 Ngoba khangalani, le into efananayo, ukuthi ladatshulwa ngokukaNkulunkulu, ukuthi kuveze kini ukukhuthala okungakanani, ngokunjalo ukuziphendulela, ngokunjalo ukuthukuthela, ngokunjalo ukwesaba, ngokunjalo ukulangatha, ngokunjalo ukutshiseka, ngokunjalo impindiselo. Kukho konke lazibonakalisa ukuthi limsulwa endabeni.

- d Hlab. 119:6 Khona ngingayikuyangeka, lapho nginanzelela yonke imithetho yakho. 59 Ngazindla ngendlela zami, ngaphendulela inyawo zami ebufakazini bakho. 106 Ngifungile ngizaqinisa, ukugcina izahlulelo zakho ezilungileyo. Luka 1:6 Njalo babelungile bobabili phambi kukaNkulunkulu, behamba ngayo yonke imilayo lezimiso zeNkosi bengasoleki. 2 Kho. 23:25 Ngaphambi kwakhe kakubanga khona inkosi eyafanana laye eyaphendukela eNKOSIni ngenhliziyo yayo yonke langomphefumulo wayo wonke langamandla ayo wonke, njengokomlayo wonke kaMozisi. Futhi emva kwakhe kakuvelanga eyafanana laye.

§3

- e Hez. 36:31 Khona lizakhumbula izindlela zenu ezimbi, lezenzo zenu ezingalunganga; lizanengeka ngani ngokwenu ngenxa yezono zenu langenxa yamanyala enu. 32 Kangikwenzi lokhu ngenxa yenu, itsho iNkosi uJehova; kakwaziwe yini. Wobani lenhloni, liyangeke ngenxa yendlela zenu, ndlu kalsrayeli. Hez. 16:61 Khona uzakhumbula indlela zakho, ube lenhloni lapho uzakwamukela odadewenu, abadala bakho labancinyane bakho, njalo ngikunike babe ngamadodakazi, kodwa kungabi ngenxa yesivumelwano sakho. 62 Mina sengizamisa isivumelwano sami lawe, njalo uzakwazi ukuthi ngiyiNKOSI. 63 Ukuze ukhumbule, ube lenhloni, ungaphindi ukuvula umlomo wakho ngenxa yehlazo lakho, nxa sengibuyisene lawe ngakho konke okwenzileyo, itsho iNkosi uJehova.

- f Hos. 14:2 Thathani amazwi lani, libuyele eNKOSIni; lithi kiyo: Susa konke okubi, wamukele okuhle; ngakho sizanikela amajongosi endebe zethu. 4 Ngizakwelapha ukulehlela kwabo emuva, ngibathande ngesihle, ngoba intukuthelo yami iphendile kuye. Roma 3:24 Balungisiswa ngesihle ngomusa wakhe ngohlengo olukuKristu Jesu. Efe. 1:7 Esilohlengo kuye ngegazi lakhe, uthethelelo lweziphambeko, njengokwenotho yomusa wakhe.

- g Luka 13:3 Hatshi bo, ngithi kini: Kodwa uba lingaphenduki, lizabhubha ngokunjalo lonke. 5 Hatshi bo, ngithi kini: Kodwa uba lingaphenduki, lizabhubha ngokunjalo lonke. Seb. 17:30 Ngakho izikhathi zokungazi uNkulunkulu kazinanzanga, kodwa khathesi uyalaya bonke abantu endaweni zonke ukuthi baphenduke; 31 ngoba umisile usuku, azakwahlulela ngalo umhlaba ngokulunga, ngendoda ayimisileyo, waqinisa kubo bonke, ngokuyivusa kwabafileyo.

§4

- h Roma 6:23 Ngoba inkokhelo yesono iyikufa, kodwa isipho somusa sikaNkulunkulu siyimpilo elaphakade ngoKristu Jesu iNkosi yethu. Roma 5:12 Ngakho, njengalokhu ngamuntu munye isono sangena emhlabeni, langesono ukufa, ngokunjalo ukufa kwedulela kubo bonke abantu, ngoba bonke bonile. Mat. 12:36 Kodwa ngithi kini: Lonke ilizwi eliyize abalikhulumayo abantu, bazaziphendulela ngalo ngosuku lokwahlulela.

Ngokunjalo-ke abangcwele bakhula emuseni^m, bephelelisa ubungcwele ekumesabeni uNkulunkuluⁿ.

14. Ngokholo olusindisayo

1. Umusa wokholo, abakhethiweyo benziwa babelakho ukukholwa ngawo kusindiswe miphefumulo yabo^a, ungumsebenzi woMoya kaKristu ezinhliziyweni zabo^b, njalo ngokwejwayelekileyo wenziwa yikusebenza kweLizwi^c, okuthi ngakho langokunikwa kwamasakramente lomthandazo, uyandiswa njalo uqiniswe^d.
2. Ngalolokholo umKristu uyakholwa ukuthi kuliqiniso konke okwambulwe eLizwini, ngenxa yegunya likaNkulunkulu ngokwakhe ekhuluma kilo^e,

m 2 Pet. 3:18 Kodwa khulani emuseni lelwezini lweNkosi yethu loMsindisi uJesu Kristu. Ubukhosi kabube kuye lakhathesi njalo kuze kube lusuku lwaphakade. Ameni. 2 Kor. 3:18 Thina-ke, sonke esilobuso obembuliweyo sibona inkazimulo yeNkosi esibukweni, siyaguqulelwa esimeni esifananayo sisuka enkazimulweni sisiya enkazimulweni, njengokuvela kuMoya weNkosi kanye.

n 2 Kor. 7:1 Lokhu silalezizithembo, bathandekayo, asizihlambululeni kukho konke ukungcola kwenyama lokomoya, siphelelise ubungcwele ekwesabeni uNkulunkulu.

§1

a Heb. 10:39 Kodwa thina kasisibo ababahlehlela emuva ekubhujisweni, kodwa ababakholwayo ekusindisweni komphefumulo.

b 2 Kor. 4:13 Ngakho silomoya ofananayo wokholo, njengokulotshiweyo ukuthi: Ngakholwa, ngakho ngakholuma; lathi siyakholwa, ngakho lathi siyakhuluma. Efe. 1:17 Ukuze uNkulunkulu weNkosi yethu uJesu Kristu, uYise wodumo, alinike umoya wenhlakanipho lowesembulo, elwazini lwakhe; 18 amehlo engqondo yenu akhanyiswe, ukuze lazi ukuthi liyini ithemba lobizo lwakhe, lokuthi iyini inotho yodumo lwelifa lakhe kwabangcwele, 19 lokuthi buyini ubukhulu bamandla akhe obudlula amalawulo kithi esikholwa njengokusebenza kobuninimandla bamandla akhe. Efe. 2:8 Ngoba ngomusa lisindisiwe ngokholo, lalokhu kakuveli kini; yisipho sikaNkulunkulu.

c Roma 10:14 Ngakho bazakhuleka njani kuyo abangakholwanga kuyo? Futhi bazakholwa njani kuyo abangezanga ngayo? Futhi bazakuzwa njani bengelamtshumayeli? 17 Ngakho ukholo luvela ekuzweni, lokuzwa ngelizwi likaNkulunkulu.

d 1 Pet. 2:2 Njengezingane ezisandukuzalwa, fisani uchago olungaqungwanga lwelizwi, ukuze ngalo likhuliswe. Seb. 20:32 Lakhathesi, bazalwane, ngilinkela kuNkulunkulu laselizwini lomusa wakhe, elilamandla okulakha, lokulipha ilifa phakathi kwabo bonke abangcwelisiweyo. Roma 4:11 Wasesemukela isibonakaliso sokusoka, uphawu lokulunga kokholo ayelakho ekungasokini; ukuze abe nguyise wabo bonke abakholwayo ekungasokini, ukuze ukulunga kubalelwe lakibo. Luka 17:5 Abaphostoli basebesithi eNkosini: Yandisa kithi ukholo. Roma 1:16 Ngoba kangilanhloni ngevangeliki likaKristu; ngoba lingamandla kaNkulunkulu kube lusindiso kuye wonke okholwayo, kumJuda kuqala lakumGriki. 17 Ngoba ukulunga kukaNkulunkulu kwembulwa kilo kusukela kukholo kusiya kukholo; njengokulotshiweyo ukuthi: Kodwa olungileyo uzaphila ngokholo.

§2

e Joha. 4:42 Basebesithi kowesifazana: Kasisakholwa ngenxa yokutsho kwakho; ngoba sesizizwele thina, siyazi ukuthi oqotho lo unguMsindisi womhlaba, uKristu. 1 Tes. 2:13 Ngenxa yalokhu njalo thina kasiyekeli ukumbonga uNkulunkulu, ukuthi kuthe lapho selamukele ilizwi likaNkulunkulu elalizwa kithi, lemukela kungeyisilo ilizwi labantu,

njalo esebenza ngokwehlukeneyo ngalokho sonke isithathelo ngasinye ngasinye salo esikumumethayo: Elalela imilayo^f, ethuthumela kuzesabiso^g njalo egona izithembiso zikaNkulunkulu ngokwale impilo, lakuleyo ezayo^h. Kodwa izezo eziqakathekileyo zokholo olusindisayo ziyikuvuma, ukwemukela, lokweyama kuKristu yedwa kube yikulungisiswa, ukungcweliswa, lempilo elaphakade, ngamandla esivumelwano somusaⁱ.

3. Lolukholo lwehlukene ngezilinganiso, lubuthakathaka kumbe luqinile^k; lungandisa ukuhlaselwa ngendlela ezinengi, njalo luthundubezwe, kodwa luyanoqoba^l; luyakhula kwabanengi baze bazuze ukuqinisekiswa okugcweleyo ngoKristu^m, ongumqalisi lomphelisi wokholo lwethuⁿ.

kodwa linjengeqiniso ilizwi likaNkulunkulu, osebenga lakini elikhulwayo. 1 Joha. 5:10 Okholwa eNdaneni kaNkulunkulu ulobufakazi phakathi kwakhe ngokwakhe; ongakhulwa uNkulunkulu, umenze abe ngumqambimanga, ngoba engakhulwanga ubufakazi uNkulunkulu abufakazileyo ngeNdodana yakhe. Seb. 24:14 Kodwa ngiyavuma kuwe lokhu, ukuthi ngendlela abayibiza ngokuthi yibubhazuka, ngokunjalo ngiyamkhonza uNkulunkulu wabobaba, ngikhulwa konke okulotshiweyo emlayweni lakubaprofethi.

- f Roma 16:26 Kodwa isibonakalisiwe khathesi, langemibhalo yabaprofethi, njengomlayo kaNkulunkulu olaphakade, yaziswa ezizweni zonke ekulaleleni kokholo.
- g Isa. 66:2 Ngoba zonke lezizinto isandla sami sazenza, lazo zonke lezizinto zikhona, kutsho iNKOSI. Kodwa kulo ngizakhangela, kulowo othobekileyo, olomoya odabukileyo, lothuthumelayo elizwini lami.
- h Heb. 11:13 Bonke laba bafela ekholweni, bengamukeliswa ngizithembiso, kodwa bazibonela khatshana, baqiniseka, bazigona, njalo bavuma ukuthi bangabezizwe lezihambi emhlabeni. 1 Tim. 4:8 Ngoba ukweyayeza umzimba kulokusiza okuncinyane; kodwa ukukhonzwa uNkulunkulu kusiza ezintweni zonke, ngoba kulesithembiso sempilo yalamuhla lezayo.
- i Joha. 1:12 Kodwa bonke abamemukelayo, wabapha amandla okuthi babe ngabantwana bakaNkulunkulu, labo abakhulwa ebizweni lakhe. Seb. 16:31 Basebesithi: Kholwa eNkosini uJesu Kristu, njalo uzasindiswa wena lendlu yakho. Gal. 2:20 Ngibethelwe kanye loKristu, kodwa ngiyaphila, kakuseyimi-ke, kodwa uKristu uphila kimi; kodwa lokhu engikuphila khathesi enyameni ngikuphila ekholweni lweNdodana kaNkulunkulu eyangithandayo njalo yazinikelela mina. Seb. 15:11 Kodwa sikhulwa ukuthi sisindiswa ngomusa weNkosi uJesu Kristu, ngandlelanye labo.

§3

- k Heb. 5:13 Ngoba wonke odla uchago kalalwazi olupheleleyo elizwini lokulunga; ngoba uyingane. 14 Kodwa ukudla okuqinileyo kungokwabakhulileyo, asebesebenzise izingqondo ngokujwayela ekwehlukaniseni konke okuhle lokubi. Roma 4:19 Njalo kabanga buthakathaka ekholweni, kanakanga umzimba wakhe uqobo owawusufile, ngoba wayesengaba leminyaka elikhulu, lokufa kwesizalo sikaSara; 20 kodwa kathanadabuzanga ngesithembiso sikaNkulunkulu ngokungakhulwa, kodwa waqiniswa ekholweni, enika uNkulunkulu udumo. Mat. 6:30 Njalo uba uNkulunkulu esem bathisa ngokunjalo utshani beganga, obukhona lamuhla, kuthi kusasa buphoswe eziko, kayikulembathisa kakhulu yini, lina abokholo oluncinyane? Mat. 8:10 Kwathi uJesu esezwile wamangala, wasesithi kwabamlandelayo: Ngiqinisele ngithi kini: Angitholanga ukholo olunje ngitsho lakolusrayeli.
- l Luka 22:31 iNkosi yasisithi: Simoni, Simoni, khangela, uSathane ulifunisisile, ukuze alihlungule njengamabele; 32 kodwa mina ngikukhulekele, ukuze ukholo lwakho lungapheli; wena-ke nxa usiphendukile uqinise abazalwane bakho. Efe. 6:16 Phezu kwakho konke selithethe isihlangu sokholo, elizakuba lamandla okucitsha ngaso yonke imitshoko evuthayo yomubi. 1 Joha. 5:4 Ngoba konke okuzelwe nguNkulunkulu kuyawunqoba umhlaba; lalokho yikunqoba okunqoba umhlaba, ukholo lwethu. 5 Ngunani onqoba

15. Ngokuphendukela empilweni

1. Ukuphendukela empilweni kungumusa wevangeli^a, imfundiso yalokho efanele ukutshunyayelwa ngabafundisi bonke bevangeli, njengoba kufanele benze njalo ngeyokholo kuKristu^b.
2. Ngayo, isoni, sesibona njalo sisizwa hayi ingozi yodwa, kodwa lokungcola lobubi bezono zaso, eziphambene lemvelo engcwele lomthetho olungileyo kaNkulunkulu; njalo ngokuqedisa isihawu sakhe kuKristu kulabo abaphendukayo, siyadabuka kangaka, sizonde izono zaso, size siphenduke kuzo zonke siye kuNkulunkulu^c, sizimisela njalo sizama ukuhamba laye

umhlaba, ngaphandle kokholwa ukuthi uJesu uyiNdodana kaNkulunkulu?

- m Heb. 6:11 Kodwa sifisa ukuthi ilowo lalowo wenu akubonakalise lokhukukhuthala ekuqinisekeni okupheleleyo kwethemba ekupheleni; 12 ukuze lingabi ngabavilaphayo, kodwa abalingisi babo abathi ngokholo langokubekezela badla ilifa lezithembiso. Heb. 10:22 Kasisondele ngenhliziyo eqinisileyo ekuqinisekeni okupheleleyo kokholo, inhliziyo zifafaziwe esazeleni sokubi, lomzimba ugeziwe ngamanzi acwebileyo. Kol. 2:2 Ukuze inhliziyo zabo ziduduzwe, behlanganiswe ethandweni, lenothweni yonke yokuqinisekiswa okupheleleyo kokuqedisa, elwazini lwemfihlo kaNkulunkulu, lekaBaba, lekaKristu.
- n Heb. 12:2 Sikhangele kuJesu umqalisi lomphelisi wokholo lwethu, owathi endaweni yentokozo ayimiselweyo, waqinisele esiphambanweni, engalanzi ihlazo, wahlala ngakwesokunene sesihlalo sobukhosi sikaNkulunkulu.

§1

- a Zek. 12:10 Ngizathululela phezu kwendlu kaDavida laphezu kwabakhileyo eJerusalema umoya womusa lowokulabhela, njalo bazangikhangela abamwazileyo, bamlilele, njengokulilelwa kozelwe yedwa, bamkhalele kabuhlungu njengokukhalelwa kabuhlungu kolizibulo. Seb. 11:18 Njalo bathi sebezizwile lezizinto bathula, basebemumisa uNkulunkulu, besithi: Ngakho-ke uNkulunkulu unikile abezizwe labo ukuphendukela empilweni.
- b Luka 24:47 Njalo kutshunyayelwe ebizweni lakhe ukuphenduka lothethelelo lwezono ezizweni zonke, kuqalwa eJerusalema. Mark. 1:15 Wasesithi: Isikhathi sesiphelele, njalo umbuso kaNkulunkulu usondele; phendukani, likholwe ivangeli. Seb. 20:21 Ngifakaza kumaJuda kanye lakumaGriki ukuphendukela kuNkulunkulu, lokholo lolo eNkosini yethu uJesu Kristu.

§2

- c Hez. 18:30 Ngakho ngizalahlulela, lina ndlu kaIsrayeli, yilowo lalowo ngokwendlela zakhe, itsho iNkosi uJehova. Phendukani, libuye eziphambekweni zenu zonke; ngakho ububi bungabi yincithakalo yenu. 31 Lahlani kini zonke eziphambeko zenu eliphambeko ngazo, lizenzele inhliziyo entsha lomoya omutsha; ngoba lizafelani, ndlu Israyeli? Hez. 36:31 Khona lizakhumbula izindlela zenu ezimbi, lezenzo zenu ezingalunganga; lizanengeka ngani ngokwenu ngenxa yezono zenu langenxa yamanyala enu. Isa. 30:22 Lizangcolisa okunanyekiweyo kwezithombe zenu ezibaziweyo zesiliva, lesebeso sezithombe zenu ezibunjwe ngokuncibilikisa; liziphose njengento engcolileyo, lithi kuzo: Phuma. Hlab. 51:4 Ngonile kuwe, wena wedwa, ngenxa okubi emehlweni akho, ukuze kuthiwe ulungile ekukhulumeni kwakho, uqondile ekwahluleleni kwakho. Jer. 31:18 Ngizwile lokuzwa uEfrayimi ezikhalela esithi: Ungitshayile, njalo ngatshaywe, njengethole elingathambanga; ngibuyisa, njalo ngizabuya, ngoba uyiNKOSI uNkulunkulu wami. 19 Isibili emva kokubuyiswa kwami ngazisola, lemva kokulawya kwami ngatshaya ithangazi lami; ngaba lenhloni, njalo ngayangeka, ngoba ngathwala ihlazo lobutsha bami. Joel 2:12 Kanti lakhathesinje, itsho iNKOSI, phendukelani kimi ngenhliziyo yenu yonke, langokuzila ukudla, langokukhala, langokulila, 13 lidabule inhliziyo yenu, hatshi izembatho zenu.

ukukwenza lokho ngokukhululeka langokuthokoza, okuthi intando kaNkulunkulu eyembulwe emthethweni ifuna kwenziwe^x.

20. Ngenkululeko yamaKristu lenkululeko yesazela

1. Inkululeko eyathengelwa amakholwa nguKristu ngaphansi kwevangeli imumethe inkululeko yabo ecaleni lesono, lakuntukuthelo elahlayo kaNkulunkulu, kusiqaqalekiso somthetho wokuziphatha^a; njalo lekukhululweni kwabo kulelilizwe lakhathesi elibi, kubuqili bukaSathane, lekubusweni yisono^b; lehubini benhlupheko, edonsini lokufa, ekunqobeni kwengcwaba, lekulahlweni okungelasiphelo^c; lekungeneni kwabo okukhululekileyo kuNkulunkulu^d, lekumlaleleni kwabo kungabangelwa

w Gal. 3:21 Pho umlayo uphambene lezithembiso zikaNkulunkulu yini? Phinde! Ngoba uba wawunikiwe umlayo olamandla okuphilisa, isibili ukulunga ngabe kuvela ngomlayo.

x Hez. 36:27 Njalo ngizafaka uMoya wami phakathi kwenu, ngilenze ukuthi lihambane ngezimiso zami, ligcine izahlulelo zami lizenze. Heb. 8:10 Ngoba yilesi isivumelwano engizavumelana ngaso lendlu kaSrayeli emva kwalezonsuku, itsho iNkosi, ngizafaka imilayo yami engqondweni yabo, lenhliziyweni zabo ngiyibhale; ngibe nguNkulunkulu kibo, bona-ke bazakuba ngabantu kimi. Jer. 31:33 Kodwa yilesi isivumelwano engizazenza lendlu kaSrayeli emva kwalezonsuku, kutsho iNKOSI. Ngizafaka umlayo wami emibilini yabo, ngiwubhale enhliziyweni yabo, ngibe nguNkulunkulu wabo, labo babe ngabantu bami.

§1

a Tit. 2:14 Owazinikelela thina, ukuze asihlenge ebubini bonke, lokuzihlambululela isizwe esikhethekileyo, esitshisekela imisebenzi emihle.; 1 Tes. 1:10 Lilindele iNdodana yakhe ivela amazulwini, ayivusa kwabafuleyo, uJesu osihlangula elakeni oluzayo. Gal. 3:13 UKristu wasihlenga kusiqaqalekiso somlayo, esebeyisqaqalekiso esikhundleni sethu; ngoba kulotshiwe ukuthi: Uqalekisiwe wonke olenga esihlahleni.

b Gal. 1:4 Owazinikela ngenxa yezono zethu, ukuze asephule kulesisikhathi esibi sakhathesi, ngokwentando kaNkulunkulu lekaBaba wethu. Kol. 1:13 Owasikhulula emandleni obunyama, wasesisa embusweni weNdodana yothando lwakhe. Seb. 26:18 Ukuvula amehlo abo, lokubaphendula emnyameni baye ekukhanyeni, lemandleni kaSathane baye kuNkulunkulu, ukuze bamukelise uthethelelo lwezono, lelifa phakathi kwalabo abehlukanisiweyo ngokholo olukimi. Roma 6:14 Ngoba isono kasiyikubusa phezu kwenu; ngoba kalikho ngaphansi komlayo, kodwa ngaphansi komusa.

c Roma 8:28 Njalo siyazi ukuthi izinto zonke zisebenzelana okuhle kulabo abamthandayo uNkulunkulu, ababizweyo ngokwecebo lakhe. Hlab. 119:71 Kungilungele ukuthi ngihlutshwe, ukuze ngifunde izimiso zakho. 1 Kor. 15:54 Nxa-ke lokho okubolayo sekwembethe ukungaboli, lalokho okufayo sekwembethe ukungafi, kuzakwenzakala ngalesosikhathi ilizwi elilotshiweyo lokuthi: Ukufa kuginyiwe ekunqobeni. 55 Lungaphi, kufa, udonsi lwakho? Kungaphi, ngcwaba, ukunqoba kwakho? 56 Lodonsi lokufa yisono; lamandla esono ngumlayo; 57 kodwa kabongwe uNkulunkulu osinika ukunqoba ngeNkosi yethu uJesu Kristu. Roma 8:1 Ngakho khathesi kakusekho ukulahlwa kibo abakuKristu Jesu, abangahambi ngokwenyama, kodwa ngokoMoya.

d Roma 5:1 Ngakho sesilungisiwe ngokholo, silokuthula kuNkulunkulu ngeNkosi yethu uJesu Kristu, 2 okungaye njalo silokungena ngokholo kulumusa esimi kuwo, sizincoma ethembeni lobukhosi bukaNkulunkulu.

ehlanjululwe ngokholo^z, kumbe isenziwa ngendlela elungileyo njengokweLizwi^a, kumbe ngenjongo eqondileyo, udumo lukaNkulunkulu^b, ngakho iyikona, njalo ingeke imthokozise uNkulunkulu, kumbe yenze umuntu afanele ukwemukela umusa kuNkulunkulu^c. Kube kanti ukuyiyekela kwabo kuyikona kakhulu njalo kuyacunula uNkulunkulu^d.

zakhe; ensukwini zendodana yakhe ngizakwehlisela lobububi endlini yakhe. Fil. 1:15 Abanye kambe batshumayela uKristu ngomona langombango, kodwa abanye kambe ngenhliziyo enhle; 16 laba batshumayela uKristu ngokuphikisana, bengelaqiniso, bekhumbula ukuthi baletha ukhulupheka ekubotshweni kwami. 18 Kuyini pho? Loba kunjalo kuyo yonke indlela, loba ekuzenziseni, kumbe eqiniseni, uKristu uyatshunyayelwa; kulokhu-ke ngiyathokoza, yebo ngizathokoza futhi.

z Gen. 4:5 Kodwa uKayini lomnikelo wakhe kayiwunakanga. UKayini wasethukuthela kakhulu, lobuso bakhe banyukubala. Heb. 11:4 Ngokholo uAbela wanikela kuNkulunkulu umhlathshelo ongono kuloKayini, ngawo wazuza ubufakazi bokuthi ulungile, uNkulunkulu efakazela iziphos zakhe; langalo efile usakhuluma. 6 Kodwa ngaphandle kokholo kakwenzeki ukumthokozisa; ngoba ozayo kuNkulunkulu umele akholwe, ukuthi ukhona, lokuthi ungumvuzi walabo abamdingisisayo.

a 1 Kor. 13:3 Njalo loba ngingabela abayanga konke engilakho, njalo uba nginganikela umzimba wami ukuthi ngitshiswe, kodwa ngingelathando, kakungisizi ngalutho. Isa. 1:12 Lapho lisizabonakala phambi kwami ngubani ofune lokhu esandleni senu ukunyatshela amagama ami?

b Mat. 6:2 Ngakho nxa usenza umsebenzi womusa, ungakhalisi uphondo phambi kwakho, njengokwenza kwabazenzisi emasinagogeni lezindleleni, ukuze badunyiswe ngabantu; ngiqinisele ngithi kini: Sebewamukele umvuzo wabo. 5 Lalapho likhuleka, lingabi njengabazenzisi, ngoba bona bathanda ukukhuleka bemi emasinagogeni lemahlanganweni endlela, ukuze babonwe ngabantu; ngiqinisele ngithi kini: Sebewamukele umvuzo wabo. 16 Futhi nxa lizila ukudla, lingabi lobuso obudanileyo njengabazenzisi; ngoba benyukumalisa ubuso babo, ukuze babonakale ebantwini ukuthi bazilile; ngiqinisele ngithi kini: Sebewamukele umvuzo wabo.

c Hag. 2:14 Khona uHagayi waphendula wathi: Banjalo lababantu sinjalo lesisizwe phambi kwami, kutsho iNKOSI, futhi unjalo wonke umsebenzi wezandla zabo, lalokho abakunikela lapho kungcolile. Tit. 1:15 Kwabahlambululileyo konke kuhlambululile; kodwa kwabangcolileyo labangakhulwayo kakulalutho oluhlanzekileyo; kodwa lengqondo lezazela zabo kungcolile. Amos 5:21 Ngiyayizonda, ngiyayidelela imikhosi yenu, kangithokozi ngemihlangano yenu enzulu. 22 Lanxa linikela kimi iminikelo yenu yokutshiswa leminikelo yenu yokudla, kangiyikuyemukela, leminikelo yokuthula yezifuyo yenu ezinonileyo kangiyikuyinanzana. Hos. 1:4 iNKOSI yasisithi kuye: Ithe ibizo layo uthi yiJizereyeli, ngoba kuseseyisikhathshana ngizaphindisela igazi leJizereyeli phezu kwendlu kaJehi, ngiwuqede umbuso wakoSrayeli. Roma 9:16 Ngakho kakusikho kothandayo, njalo kakusikho kogijimayo, kodwa ngokukaNkulunkulu olesihawu. Tit. 3:5 Kungeyisikho okuvela ezenzweni zokulunga esenzayo thina, kodwa njengokwesihawu sakhe wasisindisa, ngokugeziswa kokuzalwa kutsha lokuvuselelwa koMoya oNgcwele.

d Hlab. 14:4 Kabazi yini bonke abenza okubi abadla abantu bami njengoba besidla isinkwa? Kabayibizi iNKOSI. Hlab. 36:3 Amazwi omlomo wakhe ayibubi lenkohliso; uyekele ukhulakanipha, ukwenza okuhle. Jobe 21:14 Basebesithi kuNkulunkulu: Suka kithi; ngoba kasifusi ulwazi ngendlela zakho. 15 Uyini uSomandla ukuthi simkhonze? Sizazuzani uba sikhuleka kuye? Mat. 25:41 Ngalesosikhathi izakuthi njalo kubo abangakwesokholo: Sukani kimi, lina eliqalekisiweyo, liye emlilweni olaphakade, olungiselwe uSathane lengilosi zakhe. 42 Ngoba ngangilambile, kodwa kalinginikanga ukudla; ngangomile, kodwa kalinginathisanga; 43 ngangingowemzini, kodwa kalingemukelanga; ngangize, kodwa kalingigqokisanga; ngangigula, ngangisentolongweni, kodwa kalizanga ukungibona. 45

17. Ngophikelelo lwabangwele

1. Labo uNkulunkulu abemukeyo koThandiweyo wakhe, ababizileyo ngokuphumelelayo, njalo abangcwelisileyo ngoMoya wakhe, bangeke bawe ngokupheleleyo kumbe ekucineni basuke esimeni somusa; kodwa bazaphikelela sibili kuze kube sekupheleni, njalo basindiswe ngokungelasiphelo^a.
2. Lokhukuphikelela kwabangwele akweyamanga phezu kwentando yabo ekhululekileyo, kodwa phezu kokungaguquki kwesimiso sokhetho, sigeleza sivela ethandweni lwesihle lolungaguqukiyo lukaNkulunkulu uYise^b, phezu kwamandla okufanela lokulabhela kukaJesu Kristu^c,

Isizabaphendula, ithi: Ngqiqinisile ngithi kini: Njengoba lingakwenzanga komunye walaba abancinyane, kalikwenzanga lakimi. Mat. 23:23 Maye kini, babhali labaFarisi, bazenzisi, ngoba lithela okwetshumi okwetswayi leganga ledile lokumini; liyekele okuzima komlayo, ukwahlulela lesihawu lethemba; belifanele ukwenza lezizinto, lingaziyekeli lalezo.

§1

- a Fil. 1:6 Ngithemba khona lokhu, ukuthi owaqalisa umsebenzi omuhle kini uzawuphelelisa kuze kube sesukwini lukaJesu Kristu. 2 Pet. 1:10 Ngakho, bazalwane, tshisekelani kakhulu ukuqinisa ubizo lokhetho lwenu; ngoba uba lisenza lezizinto, kalisoze likhubeke loba nini. Joha. 10:28 Njalo mina ngizinika impilo elaphakade; futhi kazisoze zabhubha laphakade, kungekho njalo ozazihluthuna esandleni sami. 29 UBaba ozinike mina, mkhulu kulabo bonke; kungekho njalo ongazihluthuna esandleni sikaBaba. 1 Joha. 3:9 Wonke ozelwe nguNkulunkulu kenzi isono, ngoba inhlanyelo yakhe ihlala kuye; futhi angone, ngoba ezelwe nguNkulunkulu. 1 Pet. 1:5 Lina elilondolozwe ngamandla kaNkulunkulu ngokholo kusindiso olulungiselwe ukwembulwa esikhathini sokucina. 9 Lizuze isiphetho sokholo lwenu, usindiso lwemiphfumulo yenu.

§2

- b 2 Tim. 2:18 Abaduhileyo eqinisweni, besithi ukuvuka kwabafuleyo sekudlule, begenqula ukholo lwabanye. 19 Loba kunjalo isisekelo sikaNkulunkulu simi siqinile, silaloluphawu lokuthi: INkosi iyabazi abangabayo, lokuthi: Wonke ophatha ibizo likaKristu kehlukane lokungalungi. Jer. 31:3 INKOSI yabonakala kimi endulo isithi: Yebo, ngikuthandile ngothando olulaphakade, ngakho ngikudonsile ngobubele.
- c Heb. 10:10 Kuleyontando singcwelisiwe, ngokunikelwa komzimba kaJesu Kristu kanye kuphela. 14 Ngoba ngomnikelo munye uphelelisile ephakadeni labo abangcwelisiweyo. Heb. 13:20 Kungathi uNkulunkulu wokuthula owamkhuphula kwabafuleyo uMalusi omkhulu wezimvu ngegazi lesivumelwano saphakade, iNkosi yethu uJesu, 21 angaliphelelisa kuwo wonke umsebenzi omuhle ukuze lenze intando yakhe, esebenza kini lokho okumthokozisayo phambi kwakhe, ngoJesu Kristu, kakube kuye ubukhosi kuze kube nini lanini. Amen. Heb. 9:12 Futhi kungeyisikho ngegazi lezimbuzi lelamathole, kodwa ngelakhe igazi wangena kanye kuphela endaweni engcwele, esezu ukuhlengwa okulaphakade. 13 Ngoba uba igazi lezimbuzi lelezinkunzi, lomlotha wethokazi ufafaza abangcolileyo, ungcwelisa kuze kube sekuhlambulukeni kwenyama, 14 kakhulu kangakanani igazi likaKristu, owathi ngoMoya ophakade wazinikela kuNkulunkulu engelasici, lizahlambulula isazela senu emisebenzini efileyo, ukukhonza uNkulunkulu ophilayo? 15 Langenxa yalokhu unguumlamuli wesivumelwano esitsha, ukuze, lokhu ukufa sekufikile ekuhlangeni kweziphambeko ngesikhathi sesivumelwano sokuqala, ababizweyo bamukele isithembiso selifa laphakade. Roma 8:33 Ngubani ozababeka icala abakhethiweyo bakaNkulunkulu? NguNkulunkulu olungisisayo; 34 ngubani olahlayo? NguKristu owafayo, njalo ikakhulu owavuswayo, ongakwesokunene sikaNkulunkulu, losikhulekelayo. 35 Ngubani ozasehlukana lothando lukaKristu? Ukuhlupheka, kumbe usizi, kumbe

ngengesivumelwano semisebenzi^l. Ngakho, nxa umuntu esenza okulungileyo, eyekela okubi, ngoba umthetho ukhuthaza okunye njalo usalela okunye, kakusibufakazi bokuthi ungaphansi komthetho hatshi ngaphansi komusa^v.

7. Ngitsho ukusetshenziswa komthetho osekuqanjwe ngaphambili kakuphikisani lomusa wevangeli, kodwa ngokumnandi kuyavumelana lawo^w; uMoya kaKristu uthambisa futhi unika amandla intando yomuntu

sokubhula kwenu sizafinyelela esikhathini sokuvuna amavini, lesikhathi sokuvuna amavini sizafinyelela esikhathini sokuhlanyela; njalo lizakudla ukudla kwenu lize lisuthe, lihlale livikelekile elizweni lakini. 6 Njalo ngizanika ukuthula elizweni, lilale futhi kungelamuntu owethusayo, njalo ngisuse inyamazana ezimbi elizweni, lomhedla kawuyikudabula elizweni lakini. 7 Njalo lizaxotsha izitha zenu, zizakuwa-ke phambi kwenu ngomhedla. 8 Labahlanu benu bazaxotsha ikhulu, labalikhulu benu bazaxotsha inkulungwane ezilithumi; lezitha zenu zizakuwa phambi kwenu ngomhedla. 9 Njalo ngizaphendukela kini, ngilenze ukuthi lizale, ngilandise, ngimise isivumelwano sami lani. 10 Lizakudla-ke okudala osekukudala, likhuphe okudala ngenxa yokutsha. 11 Njalo ngizamisa idokodo lami phakathi kwenu, lomphfumulo wami kawuyikunengwa yini. 12 Ngizahambahamba-ke phakathi kwenu, ngibe nguNkulunkulu wenu, lina libe ngabantu bami. 13 NgiyiNKOSI uNkulunkulu wenu owalikhupha elizweni leGibithe ukuze lingabi yiziqgili zabo; ngephule izikeyi zejogwe lenu, ngenze ukuthi lihambe leluleme. 14 Kodwa uba lingangilaleli, lingayenzi yonke le imilayo. 2 Kor. 6:16 Njalo kulokuvumelana bani ithempeli likaNkulunkulu lezithombe? Ngoba lina lilitempeli likaNkulunkulu ophilayo, njengokutsho kukaNkulunkulu ukuthi: Ngizahlala kibo, njalo ngizabhoda phakathi kwabo; sengizakuba nguNkulunkulu wabo, bona-ke bazakuba ngabantu bami. Efe. 6:2 Hlonipha uyihlo lonyoko okungumlayo wokuqala olesithembiso, 3 ukuze kube kuhle kuwe, njalo uphile isikhathi eside emhlabeni. Hlab. 37:11 Kodwa abamnene bazakudla ilifa lelzwe, bazithokozise ngobunengi bokuthula. Mat. 5:5 Babusisiwe abamnene; ngoba bona bazakudla ilifa lomhlaba. Hlab. 19:11 Futhi inceku yakho iyelulekwa ngazo; ekuzigcineni kulomvuzo omkhulu.

- t Gal. 2:16 Sisazi ukuthi umuntu kalungisiswa ngemisebenzi yomlayo, kodwa ngokholo lukaJesu Kristu, lathi sakholwa kuKristu Jesu, ukuze silungisiswe ngokholo lukaKristu, njalo kungeyisikho ngemisebenzi yomlayo; ngakho yonke inyama kayiyikungisiswa ngemisebenzi yomlayo. Luka 17:10 Kunjalo-ke lani, nxa selikwenzile konke elikulayiweyo, kalibokuthi: Sizinceku ezingasizi lutho, ngoba senze lokhu ebefanele ukukwenza.

- v Roma 6:12 Ngakho kakumelanga isono sibuse emzimbeni wenu ofayo, lize lilalele inkanuko zawo. 14 Ngoba isono kasiyikubusa phezu kwenu; ngoba kalikho ngaphansi komlayo, kodwa ngaphansi komusa. 1 Pet. 3:8 Okokucina-ke, banini nhliziyonke lonke, lizwelane, lithande abazalwane, libe lobubele lomusa; 9 lingaphindiseli okubi ngokubi, kumbe ukuthuka ngokuthuka; kodwa esikhundleni salokhu busisani, lisazi ukuthi labizelwa lokho, ukuze lidle ilifa lesibusiso. 10 Ngoba lowo ofuna ukuthanda impilo, lokubona insuku ezinhle, kanqande ulimi lwakhe kokubi, lendebe zakhe ukuze zingakhulumi inkohliso; 11 kaphambuke kokubi, abesesenza okuhle; adinge ukuthula, njalo akunxwanele. 12 Ngoba amehlo eNkosi aphezu kwabalungileyo, lendlebe zayo zingasemkhulekweni wabo; kodwa ubuso beNkosi bumelana labenza okubi. Hlab. 34:12 Ngubani umuntu ofisa impilo, othanda insuku ukubona okuhle? 13 Londa ulimi lwakho kokubi, lendebe zakho ekukhulumeni inkohliso. 14 Suka kokubi, wenze okuhle, dinga ukuthula, kunxwanele. 15 Amehlo eNKOSI akwabalungileyo, lezindlebe zayo kukukhala kwabo. 16 Ubuso beNKOSI bumelane labenza okubi, ukuquma ukukhunjulwa kwabo emhlabeni. Heb. 12:28 Ngakho njengoba sisemukela umbuso ongelakunyikinyekiswa, asibe lomusa esingamkhonza uNkulunkulu ngawo ngokwemukelekayo kanye lokuthobeka lokwesaba uNkulunkulu; 29 ngoba-ke uNkulunkulu wethu unguumlilo oqothulayo.

§7

lokwempilo yaboⁿ, ukuze kuthi nxa bezihlola ngawo, bafinyelele ekuvunyisweni njalo, ekuthotshisweni, lekuzondeni isono^o, kanye lokuboniswa ngokucaca ukumswela kwabo uKristu, lokupheleliswa kokulalela kwakhe^p. Uyasebenza lakwabazelwe kutsha ukuthundubeza ukubola okunengi kwabo ngoba usaleta isono^q; lokusongela kwawo kutshengisa lokho okufanelwe layizono zabo, lezinhlupheko kule impilo abangazilindela ngenxa yazo, lanxa bekhululwe kusiqaqalekiso sazo esisongelwe emthethweni^r. Izithembiso zawo ngokufananayo zibatshengisa ukwemukela kukaNkulunkulu ukulalela, lalezozibusiso abangazilindela emva kokuwenza^s, lanxa kungabafanele ngomthetho

ukuhlala koMoya, lembewu kaNkulunkulu ngaphakathi kwabo^d, lesimo sesivumelwano somusa^e; njalo kukho konke kuvela lokuqiniseka lokungaguquki kwakho^f.

3. Lanxa kunjalo, ngezilingo zikaSathane lezelizwe, lokwanda kokubola okusasele kibo, lokudela izindlela zokubalondoloza, bangawela ezonweni ezesabekayo^g, njalo okwesikhathi bahlale kuzo^h; ngalokho bezilethela intukuthelo kaNkulunkuluⁱ, njalo bedabukisa uMoya wakhe oyiNgcwele^k,

ukuzingelwa, kumbe indlala, kumbe ubuze, kumbe ingozi, kumbe umhedla yini? 36 Njengokulotshiweyo ukuthi: Ngenxa yakho siyabulawa usuku lonke; kuthiwa sinjengezimvu zokuhlathswa. 37 Kanti kulezizinto zonke sedlula abanqobi ngaye owasithandayo. 38 Ngoba ngileqiniso ukuthi kaysikhokho ukufa lempilo lezingilosi lababusi lamandla lezinto ezikhona lezinto ezizayo 39 lobude lokutshona loba yisiphi isidalwa okuzakuba lamandla okusehlukanisa lothando lukaNkulunkulu olukuKristu Jesu iNkosi yethu. Joha. 17:11 Njalo kangisekho emhlabeni, kodwa basemhlabeni bona, njalo mina ngiyeza kuwe. Baba oNgcwele, balondoloze ebizweni lakho labo, onginike bona, ukuze babe munye, njengathi. 24 Baba, labo onginike bona, ngithanda ukuthi lapho mina engikhona, labo babe lami; ukuze babone inkazimulo yami, onginike yona, ngoba wangithanda kungakasekelwa umhlaba. Luka 22:32 Kodwa mina ngikukhulekele, ukuze ukhulo lwakho lungapheli; wena-ke nxa usuphendukile uqinise abazalwane bakho. Heb. 7:25 Ngenxa yalokho laye ulamandla okusindisa ngokupheleleyo abeza kuNkulunkulu ngaye, lokhu ephilela njalo ukubanusela.

- d Joha. 14:16 Lami ngizacela kuBaba, laye uzalnika omunye uMduduzi, ukuze ahlale lani laphakade, 17 uMoya weqiniso, ongemamukele umhlaba, ngoba ungamboni, ungamazi. Kodwa lina liyamazi, ngoba uhlala lani, njalo uzakuba kuni. 1 Joha. 2:27 Lina-ke ukugcotshwa elakwemukela kuye kuhlala kini, njalo kalisweli ukuthi umuntu alifundise; kodwa njengoba ukugcotshwa okufananayo kuyalifundisa ngakho konke, futhi kuqinisele, njalo kayisiwomanga, futhi njengoba kwalifundisa, lizahlala kuye. 1 Joha. 3:9 Wonke ozelwe nguNkulunkulu kenzi isono, ngoba inhlanyelo yakhe ihlala kuye; futhi angone, ngoba ezelwe nguNkulunkulu.
- e Jer. 32:40 Ngizakwenza labo isivumelwano esilaphakade, ukuze ngingaphenduki ekubalandeleni, ukuthi ngibenzele okuhle, ngifake ukungesaba enhliziyweni yabo ukuze bangasuki kimi.
- f Joha. 10:28 Njalo mina ngizinika impilo elaphakade; futhi kazisoze zabhubha laphakade, kungekho njalo ozazihluthuna esandleni sami. 2 Tes. 3:3 Kodwa iNkosi ithembekile, izaliqinisa ilivikele komubi. 1 Joha. 2:19 Baphuma kithi, kodwa babengesibo abakithi; ngoba uba babengabakithi, ngabe bahlala lathi; kodwa baphuma ukuze babonakalise ukuthi kabasibo bonke abakithi.

§3
g Mat. 26:70 Kodwa walandula phambi kwabo bonke, wathi: Kangikwazi lokho okutshoyo. 72 Wasebuya elandula ngesifungo esithi: Kangimazi lumuntu. Njalo lahle lakhala iqhude.

- h Hlab. 51:(isihloko) Kumhlabelelisi. Isihlabelelo sikaDavida. Lapho uNathani umprofethi wafika kuye esengene kuBathisheba. 14 Ngikhulula ecaleni legazi, Nkulunkulu, Nkulunkulu wosindiso lwami, ulimi lwami luzahlabelela kakhulu ngokulunga kwakho.

- i Isa. 64:5 Uhlangebeza othokozayo lowenza ukulunga, labo abakukhumbulayo ezindleleni zakho. Khangela, wena wathukuthela, ngoba sasonile; kubo kulephakade, njalo sizasindiswa. 7 Njalo kakho obiza ibizo lakho, ozivusela ukubambeleta kuwe; ngoba usifihlele ubuso bakho, wasincibilikisa ngenxa yezono zethu. 9 Ungathukutheli kakhulu, NKOSI, ungakhumbuli ububi kokuphela. Khangela, bona, siyancenga, sonke singabantu bakho. 2 Sam. 11:27 Sekwedlulile ukulila, uDavida wathuma, wamletha endlini yakhe; wasesiba ngumkakhe, wamazela indodana. Kodwa leyonto uDavida ayenzayo yayimbi emehlweni eNKOSI.

- n Roma 7:7 Pho-ke sizakuthini? Umthetho uyisono yini? Phinde! Kodwa bengingasazi isono, ngaphandle ngomthetho; ngoba bengingawazi umhawu futhi, uba umthetho ubungatshongo ukuthi: Ungabi lomhawu. Roma 3:20 Ngoba emisebenzini yomlayo kakulanyama ezalungiswisa phambi kwakhe; ngoba ngomlayo kulokwazi isono.
- o Jak. 1:23 Ngoba uba umuntu engumuzwi welizwi futhi engesimenzi, yena ufanana lendoda ebuka ubuso bayo bemvelo esibukweni; 24 ngoba iyazibuka, ibisisuka, ibisihle ikhohlwa ukuthi ibinjani. 25 Kodwa lowo okhangelisisa emlayweni opheleleyo, lowo owenkululeko, abesebambeleta kuwo, yena engesumuzwi okhohlwayo kodwa engumenzi womsebenzi, lo uzakuba ngobusisiweyo ekwenzeni kwakhe. Roma 7:9 Mina-ke ngake ngaphila ngaphandle komlayo; kodwa kwathi sekufike umthetho, isono savuka, njalo ngafa mina. 14 Ngoba siyazi ukuthi umthetho ungowomoya; kanti mina ngingowenyama, ngithengisiwe ngaphansi kwesono. 24 Hawu mina muntu olusizi! Ngubani ozangikhulula kulumzimba walokhukufa?
- p Gal. 3:24 Ngakho umlayo wawungumeluleki wethu kuKristu, ukuze silungiswisa ngokholo. Roma 7:24 Hawu mina muntu olusizi! Ngubani ozangikhulula kulumzimba walokhukufa? 25 Ngiyabonga uNkulunkulu ngoJesu Kristu iNkosi yethu. Ngalokho-ke mina ngokwami ngikhonza umthetho kaNkulunkulu ngengqondo, kodwa ngenyama umthetho wesono. Roma 8:3 Ngoba lokho umthetho owawungekwenze, ngoba ubuthakathaka ngokwenyama, uNkulunkulu ethuma eyakhe iNdodana ekufananeni kwenyama elesono, njalo kusenzelwa isono, walahla isono enyameni; 4 ukuze ukulunga komthetho kugcwaliswe kithi, esingahambi ngokwenyama kodwa ngokukaMoya.
- q Jak. 2:11 Ngoba owathi: Ungafebi; wathi futhi: Ungabalali; uba-ke ungamebi, kodwa ubulala, usungumeqi womlayo. Hlab. 119:101 Ngizinqandile inyawo zami kuyo yonke indlela embi, ukuze ngigcine ilizwi lakho. 104 Emithethweni yakho ngizuzo ukuqedisa; ngakho ngizonda yonke indlela yamanga. 128 Ngakho imithetho yakho yonke mayelana lazo zonke izinto ngiyibona iqondile; yonke indlela yamanga ngiyayizonda.
- r Ezra 9:13 Lemva kwakho konke okusehleleyo ngenxa yezono zethu ezimbi langenxa yesono sethu esikhulu, ngoba wena Nkulunkulu wethu uzibambile ekusijeziseni ngokungalingani lezono zethu, wasinika ukuphepha okunje, 14 sizayephula futhi yini imilayo yakho, sithathane labantu balezizinengiso? Kawuyikusithukuthela yini uze usiqede, kuze kungabi lensali kumbe ukuphepha? Hlab. 89:30 Uba abantwana bakhe betshiya umlayo wami, bangahambi ngezahluwelo zami, 31 uba besephula izimiso zami, bengagcini imithetho yami, 32 ngizaphindisa iziphambeko zabo ngenduku, lezono zabo ngenzwazi. 33 Kodwa kangiyikulususa du uthando lwami kuye, ngingakhohlisi ngothembeko lwami. 34 Kangiyikwephula isivumelwano sami, lalokho okuphuma endebeni zami kangiyikuguguqula.
- s Lev. 26:1 Lingazenzeli izithombe, lingazimiseli isifanekiso esibaziweyo lensika, lingabeki elizweni lakini ilitshelwe elilemfanekiso ukulikhothamela; ngoba ngiyiNKOSI uNkulunkulu wenu. 2 Gcinani amasabatha ami, lesabe indlu yami engcwele. NgiyiNKOSI. 3 Uba lihamba ngezimiso zami, ligcine imilayo yami, liyenze, 4 khona ngizanika izulu lenu ngesikhathi salo, lelizwe lizaveza isivuno salo, lezihlala zeganga zithele isithelo sazo. 5 Lesikhathi

kubenzi bemukwe ngesilinganiso izisa lenduduzo zabo^l, inhliziyi zabo zisenziwa lukhuni^m, lezazela zabo zilimaleⁿ, badanise bakhubekise abanye^o, futhi bazilethele izigwebo zesikhatshana^p.

18. Ngokuqinisekiswa komusa losindiso

1. Lanxa abazenzisi labanye abantu abangazalwanga kutsha bengazikhohlisa ngeze ngamathemba amanga lokuzikhukhumeza kwenyama bethi bathandwa nguNkulunkulu, basesimeni sosindiso^a (lelothemba labo

k Efe. 4:30 Njalo lingamdabukisi uMoya oyiNgcwele kaNkulunkulu, elaphawulwa ngaye kuze kube lusuku lohlango.

l Hlab. 51:8 Ngizwise intokozo lenjabulo, ukuze athabe amathambo owachobozileyo. 10 Nkulunkulu, dala kimi inhliziyi ehlambulukileyo, njalo uvuselele umoya oqinileyo phakathi kwami. 12 Buyisela kimi intokozo yosindiso lwakho, ungisekele ngomoya okhululekileyo. Isam. 2:4 Kodwa ngilokumelene lawe, ukuthi udelile uthando lwakho lwakuqala. Ngoma 5:2 Ngiyalala, kodwa inhliziyi yami iphapheme. Ilizwi lesithandwa sami liqoqoda, lisithi: Ngivulela, dadewethu, sithandwa sami, juba lami, opeleleyo wami, ngoba ikhanda lami ligcwele amazolo, inwele zami amathonsi ebusuku. 3 Ngikhuphile isigqoko sami, ngingasigqoka njani? Ngigezile inyawo zami, ngingazingcolisa njani? 4 Isithandwa sami safaka isandla saso esikhaleni sesivalo, lemibilini yami yasiqubukela. 6 Ngasivulela isithandwa sami, kodwa sasitshibilike sedlula. Umphefumulo wami wehluleka ekukhulumeni kwaso. Ngasidinga, kodwa kangisitholanga, ngasibiza, kodwa kasingiphendulanga.

m Isa. 63:17 Kungani usenza siduhe ezindleleni zakho, NKOSI, wenze inhliziyi yethu ibe lukhuni ekukwesabeni? Phenduka ngenxa yenceku zakho, izizwe zelifa lakho. Mark. 6:52 Ngoba babengaqedisanga ngezinkwa; ngoba inhliziyi yabo yayilukhuni. Mark. 16:14 Emva kwalokhu, wabonakala kwabalitshumi lanye ngokwabo behlezi ekudleni+ 14 behlezi ekudleni: kumbe, ndawonye, wasesola ukungakhohwa kwabo langobulukhuni behliziyi, ngoba bengakhohwanga labo abambonayo esevukile.

n Hlab. 32:3 Lapho ngathula, amathambo ami aguga ngenxa yokubhonga kwami usuku lonke. 4 Ngoba emini lebusuku isandla sakho sasinzima phezu kwami; ubumanzi bami baguqululeka ekumeni kwehlobo. Sela. Hlab. 51:8 Ngizwise intokozo lenjabulo, ukuze athabe amathambo owachobozileyo.

o 2 Sam. 12:14 Loba kunjalo, ngoba wenze izitha zeNKOSI zidelele lokudelela ngalindaba, laye umntwana ozalelwe wena uzakufa lokufa.

p Hlab. 89:31 Uba besephula izimiso zami, bengaccini imithetho yami, 32 ngizaphindisela iziphambeko zabo ngenduku, lezono zabo ngenzwazi. 1 Kor. 11:32 Kodwa nxa sisahlulelwa, sikhuzwa yiNkosi, ukuze singalahlwa kanye lomhlaba.

§1

a Jobe 8:13 Zinjalo indlela zabo bonke abamkhohlwayo uNkulunkulu, lethemba longamesabiyo uNkulunkulu lizabhubha. 14 Othemba lakhe lizaqunywa, lakuthembayo kuyibulembu besayobe. Mika 3:11 Inhloko zayo zahlulelela izipho, labapristi bayo bafundisela inkokhelo, labaprofethi bayo bavumisele imali; kanti beyama eNKOSIni besithi: INKOSI kayikho phakathi kwethu yini? Okubi kakuyikusehlela. Dute. 29:19 Njalo kuzakuthi nxa esizwa amazwi alesisiqalekiso, azibusise enhliziyweni yakhe esithi: Ngizakuba lokuthula lanxa ngihamba ebuqholweni behliziyi yami; ukuze kuqedwe okumanzi kanye lokomileyo. Joha. 8:41 Lina lenza imisebenzi kayihlo. Ngakho athi kuye: Kasizalwanga ngobufefe thina; silobaba munye, uNkulunkulu.

owawunikayoⁱ. Futhi uKristu kulo ivangeli kawudilizi langayiphi indlela, kodwa uyasiqinisa lesisibopho^k.

6. Lanxa amakhohwa eqiniso engekho ngaphansi komthetho, njengesivumelwano semisebenzi, ukuze alungisiswe kumbe alahlwe ngawo^l: kube kanti uluncedo olukhulu kibo, lakwabanye; ngalokhu ukuthi njengomthetho wempilo ubazisa intando kaNkulunkulu lemfanelo yabo, ubaqondisa, ubabopha ukuze bahambe ngokuvumelana lawo^m; bevumbulula njalo ukungcola okonakeleyo kwemvelo, kwezinhliziyi

i Jak. 2:10 Ngoba loba ngubani ogcina umlayo wonke, kodwa akhubeke kokukodwa, uba lecala kuyo yonke. 11 Ngoba owathi: Ungafebi; wathi futhi: Ungabulali; uba-ke ungafebi, kodwa ubulala, usungumeqi womlayo.

k Mat. 5:17 Lingacabangi ukuthi ngize ukuchitha umlayo kumbe abaprofethi; angizanga ukuchitha kodwa ukugcwalisa. 18 Ngoba ngiqinisele ngithi kini: Kuze kudlule izulu lomhlaba, kakusoze kudlule ibadlana libe linye kumbe lechatshana libe linye lomlayo kuze kwenzakale konke. 19 Ngakho owephula owodwa kulimilayo emincinyane, futhi afundise abantu ngokunjalo, uzathiwa ngomncinyane embusweni wamazulu; kodwa oyenzayo njalo ayifundise, lowo uzathiwa mkhulu embusweni wamazulu. Jak. 2:8 Uba liphelelisa umlayo wobukhosi, ngokombhalo othi: Wothanda umakhelwane wakho njengalokhu uzithanda wena, lenza kuhle. Roma 3:31 Ngakho siyawenza umlayo ube yize yini ngokholo? Phinde! Kodwa siyawuqinisa umlayo.

§6

l Roma 6:14 Ngoba isono kasiyikubusa phezu kwenu; ngoba kalikho ngaphansi komlayo, kodwa ngaphansi komusa. Gal. 2:16 Sisazi ukuthi umuntu kalungisiswa ngemisebenzi yomlayo, kodwa ngokholo lukaJesu Kristu, lathi sakholwa kuKristu Jesu, ukuze silungisiswe ngokholo lukaKristu, njalo kungeyisikho ngemisebenzi yomlayo; ngakho yonke inyama kayiyikulungisiswa ngemisebenzi yomlayo. Gal. 3:13 UKristu wasihlenga kusiqalekiso somlayo, esebeyisiqalekiso esikhundleni sethu; ngoba kulotshiwe ukuthi: Uqalekisiwe wonke olenga esihlahleni. Gal. 4:4 Kodwa kwathi ukuphelela kwesikhathi sekufikile, uNkulunkulu wathuma iNnodana yakhe, yazalwa ngowesifazana, yazalelwa ngaphansi komthetho, 5 ukuze ihlengi abangaphansi komlayo, ukuze samukele ukuma kwabantwana. Seb. 13:39 Njalo kulo wonke okholwayo uyalungisiswa kukho konke obungelungisiswe kukho ngomlayo kaMozisi. Roma 8:1 Ngakho khathesi kakusekho ukulahlwa kibo abakuKristu Jesu, abangahambi ngokwenyama, kodwa ngokoMoya.

m Roma 7:12 Ngakho umthetho ungwele, lomlayo ungwele njalo ulungile futhi muhle. 22 Ngoba ngiyathokoza emthethweni kaNkulunkulu ngomuntu ophakathi. 25 Ngiyabonga uNkulunkulu ngoJesu Kristu iNkosi yethu. Ngalokho-ke mina ngokwami ngikhonza umthetho kaNkulunkulu ngengqondo, kodwa ngenyama umthetho wesono. Hlab. 119:4 Wena usulayile ukugcina kakhulu imithetho yakho. 5 E, kungathi izindlela zami zingaqondiswa ukugcina izimiso zakho! 6 Khona ngingayikuyangeka, lapho nginanzelela yonke imithetho yakho. 1 Kor. 7:19 Ukusoka kakusilutho, lokungasoki kakusilutho, kodwa ukulondolozwa kwemilayo kaNkulunkulu. Gal. 5:14 Ngoba umlayo wonke ugqwaliseka elizwini linye, kulokhu ukuthi: Wothanda umakhelwane wakho njengalokhu uzithanda wena. 16 Kodwa ngithi: Hambani ngoMoya, njalo lingagcwalisi lakanye inkankano zenyama. 18 Kodwa uba likhokhelwa nguMoya, kalikho ngaphansi komlayo. 19 Imisebenzi zenyama-ke isobala, eyile: Ukufeba, ukuphinga, ukungcola, amanyala, 20 ukukhonza izithombe, ukuthakatha, ubutha, inkani, umona, ulaka, ukubanga, ukuxabana, ukubhazuka, 21 umhawu, ukubulala, ukudakwa, ukuminza, lezinye izinto ezinjalo; engilithela ngakho ngaphambili, njengoba ngatsho futhi ngaphambili, ukuthi abenza okunje kabayikulidla ilifa lombuso kaNkulunkulu. 22 Kodwa isithelo sikaMoya luthando, intokozo, ukuthula, ukubekezela, ububele, ukulunga, ukholo, 23 ubumnene, ukuzithiba; kokunje kakulamlayo.

- imithetho yemfuziselo seyayekelwa ngaphansi kweThestamente eLitsha^f.
4. Kibo njalo, njengesizwe esibambeneyo, wabanika imithetho eyehlukeneyo yokwahlulela, eyaphelayo ndawonye lombuso walesosizwe; khathesi kakho obanjwa yiyo ngaphandle kokuthi ukulunga kwakho konke kungakufuna^g.
 5. Umthetho wokuziphatha ubopha bonke kokuphela, labo abalungisisiweyo kanye labanye, ekulaleleni wona^h; kungayisikho kuphela mayelana lalokho okumunyethwe kuwo, kodwa lamayelana legunya likaNkulunkulu uMdali

njengabangelamvubelo. Ngoba lePhasika lethu lihlathelwe thina, ngitsho uKristu. 2 Kor. 6:17 Ngakho phumani phakathi kwabo lehlukaniwe, itsho iNkosi, lingathinti okungcolileyo; mina-ke ngizalemukela. Juda 23 Kodwa lisindise abanye ngokwesaba libahluthuna emlilweni, lizonda lesembatho esoniwe ngokuvela enyameni.

- f Kol. 2:14 Esesule incwadi yezimiso emelana lathi, ephambene lathi, wayisusa phakathi, ngokuyibethela esiphambanweni. 16 Ngakho kakungabi khona olilahl ekudleni kumbe ekunatheni, loba endabeni yomkhosi loba yokuthwasa kwenyanga kumbe yamasabathi; 17 eziyisithunzi sezinto ezizayo, kodwa umzimba ngokaKristu. Dan. 9:27 Njalo uzaqinisa isivumelwano labanengi okweviki eyodwa, laphakathi kweviki uzakwenza umhlathshelo lomnikelo kume; ngophiko lezinengiso kuzakwenza kuchitheke, kuze kube sekutshabalaleni, lokumisiweyo kuzathululelwa phezu kochithwayo. Efe. 2:15 Echithile ubutha enyameni yakhe, umlayo wemithetho ezimisweni, ukuze kuye labo ababili abadale babe ngumuntu munye omutsha, enze ukuthula, 16 njalo enze ukuthi bobabili babuyisane loNkulunkulu emzimbeni munye ngesiphambano, esebulele ubutha ngaso.

- §4
g Eks. 21. Eks. 22:1-29. Gen. 49:10 Intonga yobukhosi kayiyikusuka kuJuda, lomnikimthetho phakathi kwenyawo zakhe, aze afike lowo engeyakhe, njalo izizwe zizamlalela. 1 Pet. 2:13 Ngakho zehliseleni ngaphansi kwaso sonke isimiso sabantu ngenxa yeNkosi; loba kuyinkosi, njengebusayo; 14 loba kubabusi, njengabathunywe yiyo ekujezisweni kwabenzi bobubi, kodwa kube lodumo lwabenzi bokuhle. Mat. 5:17 Lingacabangi ukuthi ngize ukuchitha umlayo kumbe abaprofethi; angizanga ukuchitha kodwa ukugcwalisa. 38 Lizwile ukuthi kwathiwa: Ilihlo ngelihlo, lezinyo ngezinyo; 39 kodwa mina ngithi kini: Lingamelani lobubi; kodwa loba ngubani okuwakala esihlathini sokunene, mphendulele lesinye. 1 Kor. 9:8 Kambe lezizinto ngizitsho ngokomuntu? Kumbe lomlayo kawutsho lezizinto yini? 9 Ngoba kulotshiwe emlayweni kaMozisi ukuthi: Ungayifaki isayeke inkabi nxa ibhula amabele. Kambe uNkulunkulu ukhathalela inkabi? 10 Kumbe utsho ngenxa yethu isibili? Ngoba kubhalwe ngenxa yethu, ukuze kuthi olimayo kufanele alime ethembeni, lobhulayo esethembeni uhlanganyela ethembeni lakhe.

- §5
h Roma 13:8 Lingabi lamlandu kumuntu, ngaphandle kowokuthandana; ngoba othanda omunye, ugcwalisile umlayo. 9 Ngoba lokhu ukuthi: Ungafebi, ungalubali, ungebi, ungalakazi amanga, ungabi lomhawu, loba-ke kukhona lawuphi umlayo, kuhlanganiswa kulelilizwi, kulokhu: Wothanda umakhelwane wakho njengalokhu uzithanda wena. 10 Uthando kalwenzi okubi kumakhelwane; ngakho uthando luyikugcwaliseka komlayo. Efe. 6:2 Hlonipha uyihlo lonyoko okungumlayo wokuqala olesithembiso. 1 Joha. 2:3 Langalokho siyakwazi ukuthi siyamazi, uba sigcina imilayo yakhe. 4 Lowo othi: Ngiyamazi, futhi engagcini imilayo yakhe, ungumqambimanga, lakulo kalikho iqiniso. 7 Bazalwane, kangilibhaleli umlayo omutsha, kodwa umlayo omdala, elalilawo kusukela ekuqaleni; umlayo omdala uyilizwi elalizwayo kusukela ekuqaleni. 8 Ngiphinda ngilibhalele umlayo omutsha, into eliqiniso kuye, lakini; ngoba ubunyama buyadlula, lokukhanya kweqiniso sekukhanya.

lizabhubha^b); kube kanti labo abakholwayo ngeqiniso kuyo iNkosi uJesu Kristu, njalo beyithanda ngobuqotho, bezama ukuhamba ngesazela esihle phambi kwayo, kulelilizwe bangaqinisekiswa oqotho ukuthi basesimeni somusa^c, njalo bathokoze ethembeni lodumo lukaNkulunkulu, lelothemba elingasozwe libenze babe lenhloni^d.

2. Leliqiniso kakusikuvunyiswa nje lokuzicabangela ukuthi mhlawumbe kungenzeka, kugxile phezu kwethemba lemposiso^e; kodwa liyikuqinisekiswa okungelamposiso kokholo, lugxile phezu kweqiniso likaNkulunkulu lezithembiso zosindiso^f, ubufakazi bangaphakathi balezozisa okwenzelwe zona lezizithembiso zosindiso^g, ubufakazi boMoya wokuma kwabantwana bufakaza lemimoya yethu ukuthi singabantwana

b Mat. 7:22 Abanengi bazakuthi kimi ngalolosuku: Nkosi, Nkosi, kasiprofethanga yini ngelakho ibizo, sakhupha amadimoni ngelakho ibizo, senza imisebenzi elamandla eminengi ngelakho ibizo? 23 Njalo khona ngizakutsho obala kubo ngithi: Angizanga ngilazi; sukani kimi lina benzi bobubi.

c 1 Joha. 2:3 Langalokho siyakwazi ukuthi siyamazi, uba sigcina imilayo yakhe. 1 Joha. 3:14 Thina siyazi ukuthi sesidlule ekufeni saya empilweni, ngoba siyabathanda abazalwane. Ongamthandiyo umzalwane uhlezi ekufeni. 18 Bantwanyana bami, kasingathandi ngelizwi kumbe ngolimi, kodwa ngezenzo langeqiniso. 19 Futhi ngalokho siyazi ukuthi singabeqiniso, njalo sizaqinisa inhliziyo zethu phambi kwakhe. 21 Bathandekayo, uba inhliziyo zethu zingasilahli, silesibindi kuNkulunkulu. 24 Logcina imilayo yakhe, uhlala kuye, laye kuye. Ngalokhu-ke siyazi ukuthi uhlala kithi, ngoMoya asiphe wona. 1 Joha. 5:13 Lezizinto ngizibhalela lina elikholwa ebizweni leNdodana kaNkulunkulu, ukuze lazi ukuthi lilempilo elaphakade, lokuze likholwe ebizweni leNdodana kaNkulunkulu.

d Roma 5:2 Okungaye njalo silokungena ngokholo kulumusa esimi kuwo, sizincoma ethembeni lobukhosi bukaNkulunkulu. 5 Lethemba kalidanisi, ngoba uthando lukaNkulunkulu lutheliwe enhliziyweni zethu ngoMoya oNgcwele esimuphiweyo.

§2
e Heb. 6:11 Kodwa sifisa ukuthi ilowo wenu akubonakalise lokhukukhuthala ekuqinisekeni okupheleleyo kwethemba ekupheleni. 19 Esilalo njengengwegwe yomphefumulo eqinileyo legxilileyo, lingena kokuphakathi kweveyili.

f Heb. 6:17 Okwathi uNkulunkulu kukho, ethanda ukubonisa ngokwengezelelweyo kakhulu kuzindlalifa zesithembiso ukungaphenduki kwecebo lakhe, walamula ngesifungo, 18 ukuze, ngezinto ezimbili ezingaphendukiyo, okukuzo okungelakwenzeka ukuthi uNkulunkulu aqambe amanga ngazo, sibe lenduduzo elamandla, thina esibalekele ukuphephela ukubambelela ethembeni elibekwe phambi kwethu.

g 2 Pet. 1:4 Okungakho siphilwe izithembiso ezinkulu kakhulu leziligugu, ukuze ngalezi libe ngabahlanganyeli bemvelo yobuNkulunkulu, seliphophe ekuboleni okusemhlabeni ngenxa yenkanuko. 5 Njalo ngaphandle kwalokhu-ke selenze yonke inkuthalo, yengezelelani ukulunga ekholweni lwenu, lekulungeni ulwazi. 10 Ngakho, bazalwane, tshisekelani kakhulu ukuqinisa ubizo lokhetho lwenu; ngoba uba lisenza lezizinto, kalisoze likhubeke loba nini. 11 Ngoba ngokunjalo lizakwengezelelwa ngokunothileyo ukungena embusweni ophakade weNkosi yethu loMsindisi uJesu Kristu. 1 Joha. 2:3 Langalokho siyakwazi ukuthi siyamazi, uba sigcina imilayo yakhe. 1 Joha. 3:14 Thina siyazi ukuthi sesidlule ekufeni saya empilweni, ngoba siyabathanda abazalwane. Ongamthandiyo umzalwane uhlezi ekufeni. 2 Kor. 1:12 Ngoba ukuzincoma kwethu yilokhu, ubufakazi besazela sethu, ukuthi ngokungelankohliso langobuqotho bukaNkulunkulu, kungeyisikho ngenhlakanipho yenyama kodwa emuseni kaNkulunkulu, saziphatha emhlabeni, kodwa ngokukhethekileyo maqondana lani.

bakaNkulunkulu^h, lowoMoya oyisibambiso selifa lethu, esiphawulwa ngaye kuze kube lusuku lohlengo^l.

3. Lokhukuqinisekiswa okungelamposiso kakusikho kwesiqokoqela sokholo ngokunjalo, ukuthi ikholwa leqiniso lingalinda isikhathi eside, njalo lilwisane lobunzima obunengi phambi kokuthi likuzuze^k: kube kanti

h Roma 8:15 Ngoba kalemukelanga umoya wobugqili ukuze libuye lesabe, kodwa lamukele umoya wokuma kwabantwana, esimemeza ngawo sisithi: Aba, Baba! 16 UMoya uqobo ufakazelana kanye lomoya wethu, ukuthi singabantwana bakaNkulunkulu.

i Efe. 1:13 eselithemba kuye lani, selizwile ilizwi leqiniso, ivangeli losindiso lwenu, kuye selikholiwe lani laphawulwa nguMoya oNgcwele wesithembiso, 14 oyisibambiso selifa lethu, ehlelweni lokuzuziweyo, kudumo lobukhosi bakhe. Efe. 4:30 Njalo lingamabukisi uMoya oyiNgcwele kaNkulunkulu, elaphawulwa ngaye kuze kube lusuku lohlengo. 2 Kor. 1:21 Losiqiniso kanye lani kuKristu, owasigcobayo, nguNkulunkulu, 22 owasiphawulwa lathi, wasenika isibambiso sikaMoya enhliziyweni zethu.

§3

k 1 Joha. 5:13 Lezizinto ngizibhalela lina elikhohwa ebizweni leNnodana kaNkulunkulu, ukuze lazi ukuthi lilempilo elaphakade, lokuze likholwe ebizweni leNnodana kaNkulunkulu. Isa. 50:10 Ngubani ophakathi kwenu oyesabayo iNKOSI, olalela ilizwi lenceku yayo, ohamba emnyameni, njalo ongelakuhanya? Kathembele ebizweni leNKOSI, eyame kuNkulunkulu wakhe. Mark. 9:24 Njalo wahle wamemeza uyise womntwana, ngezinyembezi wathi: Ngiyakhohwa, Nkosi, siza ukungakhohwa kwami. Hlab. 88:1 Ihubo, isihlabelelo. Kubantwana bakaKora. Kumhlabeleli. NgeMahalathi-Leanothi. Imfundiso kaHemani wakoEzira. NKOSI Nkulunkulu wami, ngi yacela emini ukusizwa; ngiyakhala kuwe ebusuku. 2 Umkhuleko wami kawufinyelele phambi kwakho, uzwe ukukhala kwami. 3 Ngoba umphefumulo wami ugcewele ukhulupheka, lempilo yami isondele engcwabeni. 4 Ngibalelwa kulabo abafayo; ngingumuntu obuthakathaka, 5 ngilahlelwe phakathi kwabafileyo, nginjengababuleweyo abalele emangcwabeni ongasabakhumbuliyo wena, ngoba besusiwe esandleni sakho. 6 Ungifakile enzikini yomgodi, ezindaweni zomnyama ezitshonayo. 7 Kuyangisinda kakhulu ukuthukuthela kwakho, lamagagasi akho wonke ayangibandezela phansi. 8 Wenze abanakwethu bangidele; wangenza ngaba yinto eyesabekayo kubo; ngivalelwa ukuthi ngingaphumi, 9 amehlo ami ayafiphala ngenxa yosizi. Ngiyakhuleka kuwe insuku zonke, NKOSI, ngizelulele izandla zami kuwe. 10 Abafileyo uyabenzela izimangaliso yini? Imimoya efileyo iyavuka yini ikudumise? 11 Uthando lwakho luyatshunayelwa yini engcwabeni, lobuqotho bakho encithakalweni? 12 Izimangaliso zakho ziyaziwa yini emnyameni, lokulunga kwakho elizweni lokukhohlwa? 13 Kodwa mina, NKOSI, ngiyakhala kuwe, ekuseni umkhuleko wami uyafinyelela phambi kwakho. 14 NKOSI, ungilahleleni, ubufihleleni ubuso bakho kimi? 15 Ngihluphekile ngaba seduze lokuphela kusukela ebutsheni bami, ngethukile kakhulu, sengipele amandla. 16 Ulaka lwakho ludlulile phezu kwami, okwesabekayo kwakho kungiqedile. 17 Kungizingezile njengamanzi usuku lonke, kuyangembesa. 18 Wenze izihlobo labangane ukuthi babekhathana lami; umnyama ungumngane wami. Hlab. 77:1 Kumhlabeleli, uJeduthuni. Isihlabelelo sikaAsafi. Ngiyamemeza kuNkulunkulu ngelizwi lami, kuNkulunkulu ngelizwi lami, wasebeka indlebe kimi. 2 Osukwini lokhulupheka kwami ngiyayidinga iNkosi; ebusuku ngiyelula isandla sami ngikhuleka, umphefumulo wami uyala ukududuzwa. 3 Ngiyamkhumbula uNkulunkulu, ngibubule; ngiyacabanga, lomoya wami uphelele amandla. 4 Ungenzile ukuthi ngingalali; ngikhathazekile, kangisakwazi ukukhuluma. 5 Ngiyazikhumbula insuku zasendulo leminyaka yasendulo. 6 Ngiyakhumbula enhliziyweni yami ebusuku, ngiyacabanga, ngizibuze ngithi: 7 INkosi izangilahla kokuphela, kumbe izaphinda ibe lomusa yini? 8 Uthando lwayo seluphelile kokuphela yini? Lezithembiso zayo seziphelile kokuphela yini? 9 UNkulunkulu usekhohliwe ukuba lomusa yini? Usevalele isihawu sakhe ngolaka yini? 10 Ngasengisithi: Lobu yibuthakathaka bami: Isandla sokunene

zibonakalisa imilayo eyehlukeneyo yemfanelo zokuziphatha^c. Yonke le

Langemva kweveyili lesibili kwakukhona idokodo elibizwa ngokuthi yingcewele yezingcewele, 4 lilesitsha segolide sokutshisela impepha, lomshokotsho wesivumelwano obhadwe ngegolide inhlangothi zonke, okwakukhona kuwo inqayi yegolide elemana, lenduku kaAroni eyahlumayo, lezibhebhe zesivumelwano; 5 laphezu kwawo amakherubi enkazimulo engamele isihlalo somusa; esingekhulume ngalezizinto khathesi ngokukhethekileyo. 6 Sezilungisiwe lezizinto ngokunjalo, abapristi bangena njalonjalo edokodweni lokuqala bephelelisa umsebenzi wokukhonzisa uNkulunkulu; 7 kodwa kwelesibili kwakungena kanye ngomnyaka umpriisti omkhulu yedwa, kungeyisikho ngaphandle kwegazi, azinikelela yena leziphambeko zabantu; 8 uMoya oyiNgcwele utshengisa lokhu, ukuthi indlela eya endaweni engcewele kayikembulwa, lapho lisemi idokodo lokuqala; 9 okwakungumfanekiso walesosikhathi, okwanikelwa kulo yonke iminikelo lemihlatshelo, engelakho ukuphelelisa okhonzayo maqondana lesazela, 10 kuphela kokudliwayo, lokunathwayo, lokujeza okuzinhlobonhlobo lezimiso zenyama, ezibekwe phezu kwabo kuze kufike isikhathi sokulungiswa. 11 Kodwa uKristu esefikile, engumpriisti omkhulu wezinto ezinhlle ezizayo, ngedokodo elikhulu lelipheleleyo kulelinye, elingenziwanga ngezandla, okuyikuthi, elingeyisilo lalokhukudalwa, 12 futhi kungeyisikho ngegazi lezimbuze lelamathole, kodwa ngelakhe igazi wangena kanye kuphela endaweni engcewele, esezuze ukhulengwa okulaphakade. 13 Ngoba uba igazi lezimbuze lelezinkunzi, lomlotha wethokazi ufafaza abangcolileyo, ungewelisa kuze kube sekuhlambuluki kwenyama, 14 kakhulu kangakanani igazi likaKristu, owathi ngoMoya ophakade wazinikela kuNkulunkulu engelasici, lizahlambulula isazela senu emisebenzini efileyo, ukukhonzisa uNkulunkulu ophilayo? 15 Langenxa yalokhu ungumlamuli wesivumelwano esitsha, ukuze, lokhu ukufa sekufikile ekhulengeni kweziphambeko ngesikhathi sesivumelwano sokuqala, ababizweyo bamukelele isithembiso selifa laphakade. 16 Ngoba lapho okukhona incwadi yelifa, kufuneka ukuthi kubikwe ukufa komenzi wencwadi yelifa. 17 Ngoba incwadi yelifa isebenza kwabafileyo, lokhu kayikabi lamandla lapho ephila umenzi wencwadi yelifa. 18 Ngakho laso esokuqala kasimiswanga ngaphandle kwegazi. 19 Ngoba lapho usumenyazelwe umthetho wonke ngokomlayo nguMozisi ebantwini bonke, wathatha igazi lamathole lelembuzi, kanye lamanzi loboya obubomvu lehisope, wafafaza kokubili ugwalo uqobo labantu bonke, 20 esithi: Leli ligazi lesivumelwano uNkulunkulu alilaya ngaso. 21 Ngokunjalo wasefafaza ngegazi ledokodo lezitsha zonke zenkonzo. 22 Njalo phose zonke izinto zihlanjululwa ngegazi ngokomthetho, langaphandle kokuchitheka kwegazi kakubi khona uthethelelo. 23 Ngokunjalo kwakudingeka ukuthi imifanekiso yezinto zemazulwini ihlanjululwe ngalezizinto, kodwa izinto zezulwini uqobo ngemihlatshelo engcono kulale. 24 Ngoba uKristu kangenanga endaweni ezingcewele ezenziwe ngezandla, ezingumfanekiso weziqotho, kodwa ezulwini uqobo, ukuthi khathesi abonakalele thina phambi kobuso bukaNkulunkulu; 25 kungeyisikuthi futhi ukuze azinikele kanengi, njengalokhu umpriisti omkhulu engena endaweni engcewele umnyaka ngomnyaka legazi lokunye; 26 uba kwakunjalo wayemelele ukhulupheka kanengi selokhu kwasekelwa umhlaba; kodwa khathesi ubonakaliswe kanye ekupheleni kwesikhathi ukuze asuse izono ngomhlatshelo wakhe uqobo. 27 Njalo njengalokhu kumiselwe abantu ukuthi bafe kanye, lemva kwalokhu ukwahlulelwa; 28 ngokunjalo uKristu, esenikelwe kanye ukuze athwale izono zabanengi, ngokwesibili uzabonakala ngaphandle kwesono kwabamlindeleyo, kube lusindiso. Heb. 10:1 Ngoba umlayo ulesithunzi sezinto ezinhlle ezizayo, ungewisiwo umfanekiso oqotho wezinto, ungeze waba lamandla ngaleyomihlatshelo enikelwa njalonjalo iminyaka ngeminyaka ukubenza baphelele labo abasondelayo. Gal. 4:1 Kodwa ngithi, ngalesosikhathi indlalifa iseyingane, kayehlukananga ngalutho esigqilini lanxa ungunnikazi wakho konke; 2 kodwa ingaphansi kwabaphathi lababonisi, kuze kufike isikhathi esamiswa nguyise. 3 Ngokunjalo lathi, lapho siseyizingane, sasiyizigqili ngaphansi kwemfundiso zakuqala zomhlaba. Kol. 2:17 Ezizithunzi sezinto ezizayo, kodwa umzimba ngokaKristu.

e 1 Kor. 5:7 Ngakho khuphani imvubelo endala, ukuze libe yinhlama entsha,

2. Lumthetho, emva kokuwa kwakhe, wahlala ungumthetho opeheleleyo wokulunga, njalo, unjalo, wanikwa nguNkulunkulu phezu kwentaba yeSinayi, kumilayo elitshumi, njalo ulotshwe kuzibhebhe ezimbili^b. Imilayo yokuqala emine imumethe imfanelo yethu kuNkulunkulu; leminyeyisithupha imfanelo yethu kumuntu^c.
3. Ngaphandle kwalo umthetho, obizwa ngokwejwayelekileyo ngokuthi ngowokuziphatha, uNkulunkulu wathokoza ukunika abantu bakoIsrayeli, njengebandla elingakakhuli, imithetho yemfuziselo, emumethe izimiso zemfuziselo ezehlukeneyo, ezinye ngokukhonza, kutshengisa ngaphambili uKristu, izisa, izenzo, inhlupeko, lenzuzo zakhe^d, njalo ezinye

lemicabango yabo phakathi kwabo ibasole kumbe njalo ibavumele. Roma 10:5 Ngoba uMozisi ubhala ngokulunga okungokomlayo, ukuthi umuntu owenza lezizinto uzaphila ngazo. 12 Ngoba kakukho umehluko phakathi komJuda lomGriki; ngoba yinye iNkosi yabo bonke, inothele bonke abakhuleka kuyo. 19 Kodwa ngithi: UIsrayeli kaqedisisanga yini? Kuqala uMozisi uthi: Mina ngizalivusela umona ngabo abangesiso isizwe, ngilithukuthelise ngesizwe esingelangqondo. Gal. 3:10 Ngoba bonke abemisebenzini yomlayo bangaphansi kwesiqalekiso; ngoba kulotshiwe ukuthi: Uqalekisiwe wonke ongemi njalo kukho konke okulotshiweyo encwadini umlayo ukukwenza. 12 Kodwa umlayo ukawusiwo wokholo, kodwa kuthiwa: Umuntu owenza lezizinto uzaphila kuzo. Tshu. 7:29 Khangela, yilokhu kuphela engikutholileyo ukuthi uNkulunkulu wamenza umuntu waqonda; kodwa sebedinge amacebo amanengi. Jobe 28:28 Wasesithi emuntwini: Khangela, ukwesaba iNkosi lokhu kuyikuhlakanipha, lokusuka ebubini kuyikuqedisisa.

§2

- b Jak. 1:25 Kodwa lowo okhangelisisa emlayweni opeheleleyo, lowo owenkululeko, abesebambelela kuwo, yena engesimuzwi okhohlwayo kodwa engumenzi womsebenzi, lo uzakuba ngobusisiweyo ekwenzeni kwakhe. Jak. 2:8 Uba liphelelisa umlayo wobukhosi, ngokombhalo othi: Wothanda umakhelwane wakho njengalokhu uzithanda wena, lenza kuhle. 10 Ngoba loba ngubani ogcina umlayo wonke, kodwa akhubeke kokukodwa, uba lecala kuyo yonke. 11 Ngoba owathi: Ungafebi; wathi futhi: Ungabulali; uba-ke ungamebi, kodwa ubulala, usungumeqi womlayo. 12 Khulumani ngokunjalo lenze njalo, njengabazakwahlulelwa ngomlayo wenkululeko. Roma 13:8 Lingabi lamlandu kumuntu, ngaphandle kowokuthandana; ngoba othanda omunye, ugcwalisile umlayo. 9 Ngoba lokhu ukuthi: Ungafebi, ungabulali, ungebi, ungamebi amanga, ungamebi lomhawu, loba-ke kukhona lawuphi umlayo, kuhlanganiswa kulelizwi, kulokhu: Wothanda umakhelwane wakho njengalokhu uzithanda wena. Dute. 5:32 Ngakho qaphelani ukuthi lenze njengokulilaya kweNKOSI uNkulunkulu wenu; lingaphambukeli ngakwesokunene langakwesokhohlo. Dute. 10:4 Yasibhala ezibhebheni njengokubhala kwakuqala, amazwi alitshumi iNKOSI eyawakhuluma kini entabeni iphakathi komlilo ngosuku lokuhlangana; njalo iNKOSI yanginika zona. Eks. 34:1 iNKOSI yasisithi kuMozisi: Zibazele izibhebhe ezimbili zamatshe njengezakuqala; ngibe sengibhala phezu kwezibhebhe amazwi ayesezibhebheni zakuqala owaziphahlazayo.
- c Mat. 22:37 UJesu wasesithi kuso: Wothanda iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho, ngenhliziyo yakho yonke, langomphefumulo wakho wonke, langengqondo yakho yonke; 38 yiwo umlayo owokuqala lomkhulu. 39 Lowesibili ufanana lawo uthi: Wothanda umakhelwane wakho njengalokhu uzithanda wena. 40 Kuleyomilayo emibili kumisiwe umthetho wonke labaprofethi.

§3

- d Heb. 9 Ngakho isibili lesosivumelwano sakuqala sasilezimiselo zenkonzo kaNkulunkulu, lendawo engcwele yemhlabeni. 2 Ngoba kwakhiwa idokodo elokuqala okwakukhona kulo uluthi lwesibane letafula lezinkwa zokubukiswa, elibizwa ngokuthi yindawo engcwele. 3

linikwa amandla nguMoya ukwazi izinto eziphiwe ngesihle nguNkulunkulu, ngaphandle kwesambulo esingejwayelekanga, ekusebenziseni ngokuqondileyo indlela ezejwayelekileyo angafinyelela kukho^l. Ngakho-ke kuyimfanelo yakhe wonke umuntu, ukuthi atshisekele kakhulu ukuqinisa ubizo lokhetho lwakhe^m, ukuze ngakho inhliziyi yakhe yenziwe banzi ekuthuleni lekuthokozeni kuMoya oyiNgcwele, ethandweni lekubongeni kuNkulunkulu, njalo lemandleni lekuthokozeni kumfanelo zokulalelaⁿ, izithelo ezifaneleyo zalokhukuqinisekiswa; kukhatshana kangakanani ekudonseleni abantu ebutshapheni^o.

soPhezukonke siphendukile. 11 Ngizakhumbula izenzo zakho, NKOSI. Yebo, ngizakhumbula izimangaliso zakho ezindala. 12 Ngizacabanga ngomsebenzi wakho wonke, ngingakane ngezenzo zakho.

- l 1 Kor. 2:12 Thina-ke kasemukelanga umoya womhlaba, kodwa uMoya ovela kuNkulunkulu, ukuze sazi izinto esiziphiwa ngesihle nguNkulunkulu. 1 Joha. 4:13 Ngalokhu siyazi ukuthi sihlala kuye, laye kithi, ngoba usinikile okukaMoya wakhe. Heb. 6:11 Kodwa sifisa ukuthi ilowo lalowo wenu akubonakalise lokhukukhuthala ekuqinisekeni okupheleleyo kwethemba ekupheleni; 12 ukuze lingabi ngabavilaphayo, kodwa abalingisi babo abathi ngokholo langokubekezela badla ilifa lezithembiso. Efe. 3:17 Ukuze uKristu ahlale ngokholo enhliziyweni zenu; ligxilile njalo lisekelwe ethandweni, 18 ukuze libe lamandla sibili okuqedisisa kanye labo bonke abangcwele, ukuthi kuyini ububanzi lobude lokutshona lokuphakama, 19 lokwazi uthando lukaKristu olwedlula ulwazi, ukuze ligcwaliswe ngokugcwala konke kukaNkulunkulu.
- m 2 Pet. 1:10 Ngakho, bazalwane, tshisekelani kakhulu ukuqinisa ubizo lokhetho lwenu; ngoba uba lisenza lezizinto, kalisoze likhubeke loba nini.
- n Roma 5:1 Ngakho sesilungisisiwe ngokholo, silokuthula kuNkulunkulu ngeNkosi yethu uJesu Kristu, 2 okungaye njalo silokungena ngokholo kulumasa esimi kuwo, sizincoma ethembeni lobukhosi bukaNkulunkulu. 5 Lethemba kalidanisi, ngoba uthando lukaNkulunkulu lutheliwe enhliziyweni zethu ngoMoya oNgcwele esimuphiweyo. Roma 14:17 Ngoba umbuso kaNkulunkulu kawusikho ukudla lokunatha, kodwa ukulunga lokuthula lentokozo kuMoya oNgcwele. Roma 15:13 Kungathi-ke uNkulunkulu wethemba angaligcwalisa ngentokozo yonke langokuthula ekukholweni, ukuze lengezwe ethembeni, ngamandla kaMoya oNgcwele. Efe. 1:3 Ubusisiwe uNkulunkulu loYise weNkosi yethu uJesu Kristu, osibusisiweyo ngaso sonke isibusiso somoya ezintweni zezulwini kuKristu; 4 njengoba wasikhetha kuye ngaphambi kokusekelwa komhlaba, ukuthi sibe ngcwele, njalo singasoleki phambi kwakhe ethandweni, Hlab. 4:6 Banengi abathi: Ngubani ozasitshengisa okuhle? NKOSI, phakamisela ukukhanya kobuso bakho phezu kwethu. 7 Ubeke intokozo enhliziyweni yami okwedlula isikhathi lapho amabele abo lewayini labo elitsha kwandile. Hlab. 119:32 Ngizagijima endleleni yemithetho yakho, ngoba uzakhulisa inhliziyi yami.
- o 1 Joha. 2:1 Bantwanyana bami, ngilibhalela lezizinto, ukuze lingoni. Njalo uba umuntu esona, siloMmeli kuYise, uJesu Kristu olungileyo; 2 njalo yena uyinhlawulo yokuthula yezono zethu; futhi kungeyisizo ezethu zodwa, kodwa lezomhlaba wonke. Roma 6:1 Ngakho sizakuthini? Sizahlala yini esonweni, ukuze kwande umusa? 2 Phinde! Thina esafa mayelana lesono, sizaphila njani kuso futhi? Tit. 2:11 Ngoba umusa kaNkulunkulu oletha usindiso usubonakele ebantwini bonke, 12 usifundisa ukuthi, sidele ukungakhonzi uNkulunkulu lenkanuko zomhlaba, siphile ngokuqonda langokulunga langokwesaba uNkulunkulu emhlabeni wakhathesi. 14 Owazinikelela thina, ukuze asihlengi ebubini bonke, lokuzihlambululela isizwe esikhethekileyo, esitshisekela imisebenzi emihle. 2 Kor. 7:1 Lokhu silalezizithembiso, bathandekayo, asizihlambululeni kukho konke ukungcola kwenyama lokomoya, siphelise ubungcwele ekwesabeni uNkulunkulu. Roma 8:1 Ngakho khathesi kakusekho ukulahlwa kibo abakuKristu Jesu, abangahambi ngokwenyama, kodwa

4. Amakholwa eqiniso kungenzakala ukuthi ngendlela ezinengi ukuqinisekiswa kosindiso lwawo kunyikinywe, kuncitshiswe, kumiswe okwesikhathi; ngokuvilaphela ukukulondoloza, ngokuwela esonweni esikhethekileyo esilimaza isazela njalo sidabukise uMoya; ngokudunyelwa yisilingo esithile esilamandla, ngokugodlwa nguNkulunkulu ukukhanya kobuso bakhe, njalo ngokuvumela lababo abamesabayo ukuthi bahambe ebunyameni lokuthi bangabi lokukhanya^p; kube kanti kabasweli ngokupheleleyo leyombewu kaNkulunkulu, lempilo yokholo, lolothando lukaKristu labazalwane, lokhokuqinisekiswa kwenhliziyo, lesazela

ngokoMoya. 12 Ngakho, bazalwane, silomlandu, kungeyisikho enyameni, ukuthi siphile ngokwenyama. 1 Joha. 3:2 Bathandekayo, khathesi singabantwana bakaNkulunkulu, njalo kakakabonakali esizakuba yikho. Kodwa siyazi ukuthi uba ebonakala, sizakuba njengaye, ngoba sizambona njengoba enjalo. 3 Laye wonke olalelithemba kuye, uyazihlambulula, njengoba yena ehlambulukile. Hlab. 130:4 Kodwa kuwe kulothethelelo, ukuze wesatshwe. 1 Joha. 1:6 Uba sisithi silenhlanguyelo laye, kube kanti sihamba ebunyameni, siqamba amanga, njalo kasenzi iqiniso; 7 kodwa uba sihamba ekukhanyeni, njengalokhu yena esekukhanyeni, silenhlanguyelo omunye lomunye, legazi likaJesu Kristu iNdodana yakhe liyasihlambulula kuso sonke isono.

§4

- p Ngoma 5:2 Ngiyalala, kodwa inhliziyi yami iphapheme. Ilizwi lesithandwa sami liqoqoda, lisithi: Ngivulela, dadewethu, sithandwa sami, juba lami, opeheleleyo wami, ngoba ikhanda lami ligcwele amazolo, inwele zami amathonsi ebusuku. 3 Ngikhuphile isigqoko sami, ngingasigqoka njani? Ngigezile inyawo zami, ngingazingcolisa njani? 6 Ngasivulela isithandwa sami, kodwa sasitshibilike sedlula. Umphefumulo wami wehluleka ekukhulumeni kwaso. Ngasidinga, kodwa kangisitholanga, ngasibiza, kodwa kasingiphendulanga. Hlab. 51:8 Ngizwise intokozo lenjabulo, ukuze athabe amathambo owachobozileyo. 12 Buyisela kimi intokozo yosindiso lwakho, ungisekele ngomoya okhululekileyo. 14 Ngikhulula ecaleni legazi, Nkulunkulu, Nkulunkulu wosindiso lwami, ulimi lwami luzahlabelela kakhulu ngokulunga kwakho. Efe. 4:30 Njalo lingamdabukisi uMoya oyiNgcwele kaNkulunkulu, elaphawulwa ngaye kuze kube lusuku lohlelo. 31 Konke ukubaba lentukuthelo lolaka lomsindo lokunyeya, kakususwe kini, kanye layo yonke inzondo. Hlab. 77:1 Kumhlabelelisi, uJeduthuni. Isihlabelelo sikaAsafi. Ngiyamemeza kuNkulunkulu ngelizwi lami, kuNkulunkulu ngelizwi lami, wasebeka indlebe kimi. 2 Osukwini lokuhlupheka kwami ngiyayidinga iNkosi; ebusuku ngiyelula isandla sami ngikhuleka, umphefumulo wami uyala ukududuzwa. 3 Ngiyamkhumbula uNkulunkulu, ngibubule; ngiyacabanga, lomoya wami uphele amandla. 4 Ungenzile ukuthi ngingalali; ngikhathazekile, kangisakwazi ukukhuluma. 5 Ngiyazikhumbula insuku zasendulo leminyaka yasendulo. 6 Ngiyakhumbula enhliziyweni yami ebusuku, ngiyacabanga, ngizibuze ngithi: 7 INkosi izangilahla kokuphela, kumbe izaphinda ibe lomusa yini? 8 Uthando lwayo seluphelile kokuphela yini? Lezithembiso zayo seziphelile kokuphela yini? 9 UNkulunkulu usekhohliwe ukuba lomusa yini? Usevalele isihawu sakhe ngolaka yini? 10 Ngasengisithi: Lobu yibuthakathaka bami: Isandla sokunene soPhezukonke siphendukile. Mat. 26:69 UPetro wayesehlezi ngaphandle egumeni; kwasekusiza kuye incekekazi ethile encane, yathi: Lawe ubuloJesu weGalili. 70 Kodwa walandula phambi kwabo bonke, wathi: Kangikwazi lokho okutshoyo. 71 Kwathi esephuma esiya esangweni, enye incekekazi encane yambona, yathi kwababekhona: Laye lo ubeloJesu weNazareth. 72 Wasebuya elandula ngesifungo esithi: Kangimazi lumuntu. Hlab. 31:22 Ngoba mina ngathi ekuphangiseni kwami: Ngiqunyise ngisuswa phambi kwamahlo akho. Loba kunjalo uzwile ilizwi lokucenga kwami ekukhaleni kwami kuwe. Hlab. 88, bona "k". Isa. 50:10 Ngoba ngezami zonke inyamazana zehlathi lezifuyo ezisentabeni eziyizinkulungwane.

ngemfanelo, okuthi ngakho ngokusebenza kukaMoya lokhukuqinisekiswa ngesikhathi esifaneleyo kuvuselelwe^a; okuthi ngakho ngalesosikhathi basekelwe ukuze bangalahle ithemba ngokupheleleyo^r.

19. Ngomthetho kaNkulunkulu

1. UNkulunkulu wapha uAdamu umthetho, njengesivumelwano semisebenzi, okwathi ngawo wambopha yena layo yonke inzalo yakhe, ukuthi balalele bona uqobo lwabo, wona wonke, ngokuyikho kanye, ngokungapheliyo, ethembisa impilo aluba ewonelisa, njalo esongela ukufa aluba ewephula, wamnika amandla lokwenelisa ukuwulondoloza^a.

- q 1 Joha. 3:9 Wonke ozelwe nguNkulunkulu kenzi isono, ngoba inhlangano yakhe ihlala kuye; futhi angone, ngoba ezelwe nguNkulunkulu. Luka 22:32 Kodwa mina ngikhulekele, ukuze ukhulo lwakho lungapheli; wena-ke nxa usuphendukile uqinise abazalwane bakho. Jobe 13:15 Lanxa ezangibulala, kangiyikuthemba yini? Kanti ngizazimela indlela zami phambi kwakhe. Hlab. 73:15 Uba bengithe: Ngizakhuluma ngokunje, khangela, ngabe ngisikhohlisile isizukulwana sabantwana bakho. Hlab. 51:8 Ngizwise intokozo lenjabulo, ukuze athabe amathambo owachobozileyo. 12 Buyisela kimi intokozo yosindiso lwakho, ungisekele ngomoya okhululekileyo. Isa. 1:10 Zwanini ilizwi leNKOSI, lina babusi beSodoma, libeke indlebe kumfundiso kaNkulunkulu wethu, bantu beGomora.
- r Mika 7:7 Kodwa mina ngizalindela iNKOSI, ngilindele uNkulunkulu wosindiso lwami; uNkulunkulu wami uzangizwa. 8 Ungathokozi ngami, sitha sami, ngoba lapho ngisiwa, ngizavuka; lapho ngihlezi emnyameni, iNKOSI izakuba yikukhanya kimi. 9 Ngizathwala intukuthelo yeNKOSI, ngoba ngonile kuyo, ize imele indaba yami, ingenzele ukwahlulela. Izangikhuphela ekukhanyeni, ngizabona ukulunga kwayo. Jer. 32:40 Ngizakwenza labo isivumelwano esilaphakade, ukuze ngingaphenduki ekubalandeleni, ukuthi ngibenzele okuhle, ngifake ukungesaba enhliziyweni yabo ukuze bangasuki kimi. Isa. 54:7 Okomzuzwana omncinyane ngakutshiya, kodwa ngesihawu esikhulu ngizakubutha. 8 Olakeni oluncinyane ngakufihlela ubuso bami okomzuzwana, kodwa ngobubele obulaphakade ngizakuhawukela, kutsho iNKOSI, uMhlengi wakho. 9 Ngoba lokho kunjengamanzi kaNowa kimi, lapho afunga ukuthi amanzi kaNowa kawayikubuya akhukhule phezu komhlaba, ngokunjalo ngifungile ukuthi kangiyikukuthukuthela, ngikusole. 10 Ngoba izintaba zizasuka, lamaqaqa asuswe, kodwa umusa wami kawuyikusuka kuwe, lesivumelwano sami sokuthula kasiyikususwa, kutsho iNKOSI ekuhawukelayo. Hlab. 22:1 Kumhlabelelisi. Ngokwenyamazana ensikazi yokusa. Isihlabelelo sikaDavida. Nkulunkulu wami, Nkulunkulu wami, ungitshiyeleni? Ukhatshana lokungisiza, lamazwi okubhonga kwami? Hlab. 88, bona "k".

§1

- a Gen. 1:26 UNkulunkulu wasesithi: Asenze abantu ngomfanekiso wethu, ngesimo sethu, babesebubusa phezu kwenhlanzi zolwandle, laphezu kwenyoni zamazulu, laphezu kwezifuyo, laphezu komhlaba wonke, laphezu kwakho konke okuhquzelayo lokho okuhquzela emhlabeni. 27 UNkulunkulu wasendala umuntu ngomfanekiso wakhe; wamdala ngomfanekiso kaNkulunkulu; owesilisa lowesifazana wabadala. Gen. 2:17 Kodwa okwesihlahla solwazi lokuhle lokubi, ungadli kuso, ngoba mhla usidla kuso uzakufa isibili. Roma 2:14 Ngoba nxa abezizwe abangelawo umlayo besenza ngokwemvelo okungokomlayo, bona, bengelawo umlayo, bangumlayo wabo ngokwabo; 15 ababonakalisa ukuthi umsebenzi womlayo ulotshiwe enhliziyweni zabo; isazela sabo siyafakaza laso,

kubahedeni^m.

5. Isithembiso esiqinileyo silemvelo efanana lesifungo sokuthembisa, njalo kufanele senziwe ngokunanzelela kokholo okufananayo, njalo senziwe ngothembeko olufananayoⁿ.
6. Akumelanga senziwe lakusiphi isidalwa, kodwa kuNkulunkulu kuphela^o; njalo ukuze semukeleke, kumele senziwe ngokukhululekileyo, ngokholo, langokunanzelela imfanelo, ngendlela yokubonga isihawu esemukelweyo, kumbe ukuzuza lokho esikufunayo; okuthi ngakho zisibophelise ngokusemthethweni emfanelweni ezidingekayo, kumbe lakwezinye izinto ezingathi zincedise kulokho^p.

Hlab. 15:4 Emehlweni akhe ongalunganga uyenyanyeka, kodwa abayesabayo iNKOSI uyabahlonipha; ofunga ngokuzilimaza, kodwa kaphenduki.

m Hez. 17:16 Kuphila kwami, kutsho iNkosi uJehova, isibili endaweni yenkosi eyambeka ukuthi abe yinkosi, osifungo sayo wasidelela, losivumelwano sayo wephula, uzakufa layo phakathi kweBabiloni. 18 Ngoba esidelele isifungo, ngokwephula isivumelwano, khangela, lanxa enike isandla sakhe, esenze zonke lezizinto, kayikuphunyuka. 19 Ngakho, itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova ithi: Kuphila kwami, isibili, isifungo sami asidelelayo, lesivumelwano sami asephulayo, ngizakwehlisela phezu kwekhanda lakhe. Josh. 9:18 Njalo abantwana bakoIsrayeli kababatshayanga ngoba izinduna zebandla zazibafungele ngeNKOSI, uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli; inhlango yonke yasingungunela izinduna. 19 Kodwa zonke izinduna zathi enhlanganweni yonke: Thina sifungile kibo ngeNKOSI, uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli, ngakho-ke kasilakubathinta. 2 Sam. 21:1 Kwasekusiba khona indlala ensukwini zikaDavida iminyaka emithathu, umnyaka ngomnyaka; uDavida wadinga ubuso beNKOSI. INKOSI yasisithi: Kungenxa kaSawuli langenxa yendlu yakhe yegazi, ngoba wabulala amaGibeyoni.

§5

n Isa. 19:21 INKOSI izakwaziwa kumaGibithe; amaGibithe azayazi iNKOSI ngalolosuku, azakwenza umhlatshelo lomnikelo, athembise isithembiso eNKOSIne, asigcwalise. Tshu. 5:4 Lapho ufunga isifungo kuNkulunkulu ungaphuzi ukusigcwalisa, ngoba kakulantokozi kuziwa; gcwalisa lokho okufungileyo. 5 Kungcono ukuthi ungafungi kulokuthi ufunge ungagcwalisi. 6 Ungavumeli umlomo wakho ukuthi wenze inyama yakho yone, futhi ungatsho phambi kwengilosi ukuthi bekuyisiphosiso; kungani uNkulunkulu athukuthelele ilizwi lakho, achithe umsebenzi wezandla zakho. Hlab. 61:8 Ngalokho ngizahlabela indumiso ebizweni lakho kuze kube nininini, ukuze ngigcwalise izifungo zami insuku ngensuku. Hlab. 66:13 Ngizangena endlini yakho ngileminikelo yokutshiswa; ngizagcwalisa kuwe izithembiso zami, 14 indebe zami eziziphumisileyo, lomlomo wami ozikhulumileyo ngisekhluphekeni.

§6

o Hlab. 76:11 Thembisani ligcwalise eNKOSIne uNkulunkulu wenu, lonke eliyihanqileyo lilethe izipho kuye ofanele esatshwe. Jer. 44:25 Itsho njalo INKOSI yamabutho, uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli, ithi: Lina labomkenu likukhulumile ngemilomo yenu, lakugcwalisa ngezandla zenu, lisithi: Sizakwenza lokwenza izithembiso zethu esizithembisayo zokutshisela inkosikazi yamazulu impepha, lokuyithululela iminikelo yokunathwa. Lizaqinisa lokuqinisa izithembiso zenu, lenze sibili izithembiso zenu! 26 Ngakho zwanini ilizwi leNKOSI, lonke Juda elihlala elizweni leGibithe: Khangelani, mina ngifungile ngebizo lami elikhulu, kutsho iNKOSI, ukuthi isibili ibizo lami kalisayikubizwa ngumlomo woloba ngubani wakoJuda, elizweni lonke leGibithe, esithi: Kuphila kweNkosi uJehova.

p Dute. 23:21 Nxa uthembisa isithembiso eNKOSIne uNkulunkulu wakho, ungaphuzi ukusigcwalisa; ngoba iNKOSI uNkulunkulu wakho izasibiza lokusibiza kuwe; njalo kuzakuba yisono kuwe. 22 Kodwa uba uyekela ukuthembisa, kakuyikuba yisono kuwe. 23

yikwesaba kobugqili, kodwa uthando olufanana lolomntwana lengqondo evumayo^e. Konke lokho kwakujwayelekile kumakholwa ngaphansi komthetho^f. Kodwa ngaphansi kwesivumelwano esitsha, ukukhululeka kwamakholwa kuphindwa kwengezwe, ngokukhululeka kwabo kulo ijogwe lomthetho wemfuziselo, lowo ibandla lamaJuda elalingaphansi kwawo^g, langesibindi esengeziweyo sokungena kuso isihlalo somusa^h, langokunikwa okugcweleyo koMoya okhululekileyo kaNkulunkulu, okwedlula lokho amakholwa ayengaphansi komthetho ayezakuzuzaⁱ.

2. UNkulunkulu yedwa uyiNkosi yesazela^k, njalo usitshiye sikhululekile kuzo imfundiso lemilayo yabantu, yona, langayiphi into ephambene

e Roma 8:14 Ngoba bonke abakhokhelwa nguMoya kaNkulunkulu, bona bangabantwana bakaNkulunkulu. 15 Ngoba kalemukelanga umoya wobugqili ukuze libuye lesabe, kodwa lamukele umoya wokuma kwabantwana, esimemeza ngawo sisithi: Aba, Baba! 1 Joha. 4:18 Kakukho ukwesaba ethandweni, kodwa uthando olupheleleyo luyaxotsha ukwesaba, ngoba ukwesaba kulobuhlungu; lowesabayo kapheliselwanga ethandweni.

f Gal. 3:9 Ngakho abangabokholo babusiswa kanye loAbrahama okholwayo. 14 Ukuze kuthi isibusiso sikaAbrahama sifike kwabezizwe ngoKristu Jesu, ukuze samukele isithembiso sikaMoya ngokholo.

g Gal. 4:1 Kodwa ngithi, ngalesosikhathi indlalifa iseyingane, kayehlukananga ngalutho esigqilini lanxa ingumnikazi wakho konke; 2 kodwa ingaphansi kwabaphathi lababonisi, kuze kufike isikhathi esamiswa nguyise. 3 Ngokunjalo lathi, lapho siseyizingane, sasiyizigqili ngaphansi kwemfundiso zakuqala zomhlaba. 6 Njengoba lingamadodana, uNkulunkulu wathuma uMoya weNdodana yakhe enhliziyweni zenu, ememeza esithi: Aba, Baba! 7 Ngakho kawuseyiso isigqili, kodwa indodana; njalo uba uyindodana, futhi uyindlalifa kaNkulunkulu ngoKristu. Gal. 5:1 Ngakho manini liqine enkululekweni uKristu asikhulula ngayo, lingabuyi libotshelwe futhi ejogweni lobugqili. Seb. 15:10 Pho-ke limlingelani uNkulunkulu, ngokubeka ijogwe entanyeni yabafundi, obaba bethu kanye lathi esingabanga lamandla okulithwala? 11 Kodwa sikholwa ukuthi sisindiswa ngomusa weNkosi uJesu Kristu, ngandlelanye labo.

h Heb. 4:14 Ngakho lokhu silompristi omkhulu kakhulu, odlulele emazulwini, uJesu iNdodana kaNkulunkulu, asibambebele kusivumo sethu. 16 Ngakho kasondele ngesibindi esihlalweni sobukhosi somusa, ukuze samukelise isihawu, sizuze umusa wosizo ngesikhathi esifaneleyo. Heb. 10:19 Ngakho, bazalwane, silesibindi sokungena kwezingcwele ngegazi likaJesu, 20 ngendlela entsha lephilayo, asivulele yona ngeveyili, eliyinyama yakhe, 21 futhi silaye umpristi omkhulu phezu kwendlu kaNkulunkulu, 22 kasondele ngenhliziyo eqiniseleyo ekuqinisekeni okupheleleyo kokholo, inhliziyo zifafaziwe esazeleni sokubi, lomzimba ugezisiwe ngamanzi acwebileyo.

i Joha. 7:38 Okholwa kimi, njengokutsho kombhalo, kuzagobhoza esiswini sakhe imifula yamanzi aphilayo. 39 Lalokhu waktsho ngoMoya ababezamemukela abakholwa kuye; ngoba uMoya oNgcwele wayengakafiki, lokhu uJesu wayengakadunyiswa. 2 Kor. 3:13 Njalo kasinjengoMozisi kanye owambomboza ubuso bakhe ngesimbombozo, ukuze abantwana bakoIsrayeli bangajolozeli isiphetho sento eyenziwa yaphela. 17 LeNkosi inguMoya; lalapho akhona uMoya weNkosi, lapho kukhona inkululeko. 18 Thina-ke, sonke esilobuso obembuliweyo sibona inkazimulo yeNkosi esibukweni, siyaguqulwa esimeni esifananayo sisuka enkazimulweni sisiya enkazimulweni, njengokuvula kuMoya weNkosi kanye.

§2

k Jak. 4:12 Munye ummisimlayo, olamandla okusindisa lokubhubhisa; wena ungubani owahlulela omunye? Roma 14:4 Ungubani wena ogweba inceku yomunye? Ukuma kumbe ukuwa kungokweyayo inkosi. Izakuma isibili; ngoba uNkulunkulu ulamandla okuyimisa.

lelizwi lakhe; kumbe ngaphandle kwalo, nxa kuzindaba zokholo kumbe ezenkonzo¹. Kuze kuthi, ukukholwa imfundiso ezinjalo, kumbe ukulalela imilayo enjalo, ngenxa yesazela^m, yikulahla inkululeko yesazela eyeqiniso. Lokufuna ukholo olungabuziyo lokulalela okupheleleyo kobuphophu kuyikudiliza inkululeko yesazela lomcabango futhiⁿ.

3. Labo abathi, ngokuzenzisa ngenkululeko yobuKristu, benze lasiphi isono kumbe bondle layiphi inkano, ngokwenza njalo bayadiliza injongo yenkululeko yobuKristu, eyikuthi nxa sesikhululwe ezandleni zezitha zethu singayikhonza iNkosi singelakwesaba, ngobungcwele langokulunga phambi kwayo zonke insuku zempilo yethu^o.

1 Seb. 4:19 Kodwa uPetro loJohane babaphendula bathi: Uba kulungile phambi kukaNkulunkulu ukulalela lina kuloNkulunkulu, yehlukanisani. Seb. 5:29 Kodwa uPetro waphendula labaphostoli bathi: Kumele ukulalela uNkulunkulu kulabantu. 1 Kor. 7:23 Lathengwa ngentengo; lingabi yizigqili zabantu. Mat. 23:8 Kodwa lina kalingabizwa ngokuthi Rabi; ngoba munye ongumfundisi wenu, uKristu; njalo lina lonke lingabazalwane. 9 Futhi lingabizi muntu emhlabeni ngokuthi nguyihlo; ngoba munye onguYihlo, osemazulwini; 10 kalingabizwa ngokuthi lingabafundisi; ngoba munye ongumfundisi wenu, uKristu. 2 Kor. 1:24 Kungesikuthi sibusa ukholo lwenu, kodwa siyizisebenzi ndawonye zentokozo yenu; ngoba limi ngokholo. Mat. 15:9 Kodwa bangikhonza ngeze, befundisa izimfundiso eziyimilayo yabantu.

m Kol. 2:20 Ngakho uba lafa kanye loKristu, emfundisweni zakuqala zomhlaba, libophekeni ngemikhuba ngokungathi liphila elizweni 22 njengokwemilayo lezimfundiso zabantu? 23 Ezilesimo senhlanipho ekukhonzeni kokuzenzela lekuzithobeni lekuphatheni nzima umzimba, kakusizi lutho ukumelana lokusuthisa inyama. Gal. 1:10 Ngoba ngincenga abantu loba uNkulunkulu khathesi yini? Kumbe ngidinga ukuthokozisa abantu yini? Ngoba uba ngisathokozisa abantu, ngingebe yinceku kaKristu. Gal. 2:4 njalo ngenxa yabazalwane bamanga abangeniswa ngenisitha, abangena ngokunyenya ukuze bahlole ukukhululeka kwethu esilakho kuKristu Jesu, ukuze basenze izigqili; 5 esingabathobelanga ngokuzehlisa ngitshe okwehola, ukuze iqiniso levangeli lime njalo kini. Gal. 5:1 Ngakho manini liqine enkululekweni uKristu asikhulula ngayo, lingabuyi libotshelwe futhi ejogweni lobugqili.

n Roma 10:17 Ngakho ukholo luvela ekuzweni, lokuzwa ngelizwi likaNkulunkulu. Roma 14:23 Kodwa othandabuzayo, uba esidla, ulahliwe, ngoba akuveli ekholweni; njalo konke okungaveli ekholweni, kuyisono. Isa. 8:20 Kuwo umthetho lakubo ubufakazi; uba bengakhulumi njengalilizwi, kungokuba kakukho ukukhanya kubo. Seb. 17:11 Lawo ayekhaliphile kulawo aweThesalonika, emukela ilizwi ngokuvuma konke, ehlohlisa imibhalo insuku ngensuku, ukuthi zinjalo yini lezizinto. Joha. 4:22 Lina likhonza elingakwaziyo; thina sikhonza esikwaziyo; ngoba usindiso luvela kumaJuda. Hos. 5:11 Uefrayimi ucindezelwe wachotshozwa ngesahlulelo, ngoba wavuma ukulandela umlayo. Isam. 13:12 Njalo sasebenzisa wonke amandla esilo sokuqala phambi kwaso, futhi senza ukuthi umhlaba labakhileyo kuwo bakhonze isilo sokuqala, esinxeba laso lokufa lapholiswa. 16 Sasesenza bonke, abancinyane labakhulu, labanohileyo labayanga, labakhululekileyo lezigqili, ukuthi baphiwe uphawu esandleni sabo sokunene, loba emabunzini abo, 17 ukuze kungabi khona olokuthenga loba ukuthengisa, ngaphandle kwalowo olophawu, loba ibizo lesilo loba inombolo yebizo laso. Jer. 8:9 Abahlakaniphileyo bayayangeka, bathuthumele babanjwe; khangela, balalile ilizwi leNKOSI; pho, balokuhlakanipha bani?

§3

o Gal. 5:13 Ngoba lina labizelwa enkululekweni, bazalwane; kuphela lingenzi inkululeko ibe lithuba enyameni, kodwa ngothando sizanani. 1 Pet. 2:16 Njengabakhululekileyo, kodwa lingabi lenkululeko njengesigubuzelo sobubi, kodwa njengezigqili zikaNkulunkulu. 2 Pet. 2:19 Bebathebisa inkululeko, bona uqobo beyizigqili zokubola; ngoba lowo umuntu

futhi lokho akukholwayo ukuthi kunjalo, lalokho alamandla njalo azimisele ukuthi akwenze^h. Kube kanti kuyisono ukwala ukufunga mayelana layiphi into elungileyo njalo eqondileyo, aluba kuthwaliswa ngabaphathi abalegunya elisemthethweniⁱ.

4. Isifungo kumele senziwe ngamazwi alomutsho obalulekileyo lowejwayelekileyo, angalabuqili kumbe ukugodla engqondweni^k. Kasilakho ukumbamba ngamandla ukuthi one; kodwa lakuyiphi into engeyisikona, uba senziwe, sibopha ukuthi yenziwe, lanxa kungamlimaza umuntu^l. Futhi akufanele sephulwe, lanxa senziwe kubabazuki kumbe

h Gen. 24:2 UAbrahama wasesithi encekwini yakhe, endala yendlu yakhe, ebusa phezu kwakho konke alakho: Ake ubeke isandla sakho ngaphansi kwethangazi lami, 3 ukuze ngikufungise ngeNKOSI, uNkulunkulu wamazulu loNkulunkulu womhlaba, ukuthi kawuyikuyithathela indodana yami umfazi emadodakazini amaKhanani, engihlala phakathi kwawo. 5 Inceku yasisithi kuye: Mhlawumbe owesifazana angafuni ukungilandela kulelilizwe, ngingayibuyisela lokuyibuyisela yini indodana yakho elizweni owaphuma kulo? 6 UAbrahama wasesithi kuye: Qaphela ukuthi ngayibuyiseli khona indodana yami. 8 Kodwa uba owesifazana angafuni ukukulandela, uzakuba ukhululekile kulesisifungo sami; kuphela ngayibuyiseli indodana yami khona. 9 Inceku-ke yasibeka isandla sayo ngaphansi kwethangazi likaAbrahama inkosi yayo, yafunga kuye ngaloludaba.

i Nani 5:19 Umpristi-ke uzamfungisa, athi kowesifazana: Uba kungelandoda elele lawe, njalo uba ngaduhelanga ekungcoleni, uphansi kwendoda yakho, khululeka emanzini la ababayo aletha isiqalekiso. 21 Umpristi amfungise owesifazana ngesifungo sesiqalekiso, umpristi athi kuye: INKOSI kayikwenze ube yisiqalekiso lesifungo phakathi kwabantu bakini, lapho iNKOSI isenza ithangazi lakho liwe, lesisu sakho sikhukhumale. Neh. 5:12 Basebesithi: Sizabuyisela, singabizi lutho kubo. Sizakwenza njalo njengokutsho kwakho. Ngasengibiza abapristi ngabafungisa ukuthi benze njengalilizwi. Eks. 22:7 Uba umuntu enika umakhelwane wakhe imali loba impahla ukuze akulondolozwe, njalo kwebiwe endlini yalowomuntu, uba isela litholwa libabuyisela kuphindwe kabili. 8 Uba isela lingatholwa, umninindlu uzasondezwa kubonkulunkulu ukuthi kafakanga yini isandla sakhe empahleni yomakhelwane wakhe. 9 Ngalo lonke udaba lwecala, ngenkabi, ngobabhemi, ngemvu, ngesembatho, ngakho konke okululekileyo, umuntu atsho ngakho ukuthi ngokwakhe, udaba lwabo bobabili luzakuza kubonkulunkulu; lowo onkulunkulu abamlahlayo uzabuyisela kuphindwe kabili kumakhelwane wakhe. 10 Uba umuntu enikela kumakhelwane wakhe ubabhemi loba inkabi loba imvu kumbe isifuyo nje ukuthi akulondolozwe, besekusiba loba kulimala kumbe kuthunjwe, kungelamuntu obonayo, 11 isifungo seNKOSI sizakuba phakathi kwabo bobabili, ukuthi kelulanga isandla empahleni kamakhelwane wakhe; njalo umniniyo uzasemukela, kayikubuyisela.

§4

k Jer. 4:2 Futhi uzafunga: Kuphila kweNKOSI, ngeqiniso, ngokwahlulela, langokulunga; lelizwe zizabusiwa kuyo, lakuyo zizincome. Hlab. 24:4 Ngulowo olezandla ezingelacala lenhliziyo ehlabululekileyo, ongaphakamiseli umphefumulo wakhe kokuyize longafungi ngenkohliso.

l 1 Sam. 25:22 UNkulunkulu akenze njalo ezitheni zikaDavida, engezelele ngokunjalo, uba ngitshiya loyedwa kubo bonke alabo kuze kube sekuseni abachamela emdulini. 32 UDavida wasesithi kuAbigayili: Kayibusiswe iNKOSI, uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli, ekuthumileyo lamuhla ukungihlangabeza. 33 Futhi kakubusiswe ukuqedisisa kwakho, ubusiswe lawe ongingandileyo lamuhla ukuze ngingangeni ekuchitheni igazi lokuziphindisela ngesandla sami. 34 Ngoba ngeqiniso, kuphila kweNKOSI uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli, engingandileyo ukuze ngingenzi ububi kuwe, ngoba uba ubungaphangisanga weza ukungihlangabeza, sibili, bekungayikusala loyedwa kuNabali kuze kube sekukhanyeni kwekuseni ochamela emdulini.

2. Ibizo likaNkulunkulu kuphela yilo lodwa okumele abantu bafunge ngalo, lapho-ke kumele lisetshenziswe ngokwesaba konke okungcwele langenhlonipho^c. Ngakho ukufunga ngeze kumbe ngokungananzeleli ngalelobizo elilodumo lelesabekayo, kumbe ukufunga nje langayiphi into, kuyisono njalo kufanele kwenyanywe^d. Kube kanti endabeni ezilobunzima leziqakathekileyo, isifungo siyavunyelwa yilizwi likaNkulunkulu, ngaphansi kweThestamente eLitsha njalo langaphansi kweLidala^c. Ngakho isifungo esisemthethweni, aluba sithwaliswa ngabaphathi abalegunya elisemthethweni, endabeni ezinjalo kumele senziwe^f.
3. Loba ngubani owenza isifungo kufanele ananzelele ngokufaneleyo ngesisindo salesosenzo esinzulu kangaka; ngalokho kumele angaqinisi lutho ngaphandle kwalokho akukholwayo ngokupheleleyo ukuthi kuliqiniso^e. Futhi akumelanga umuntu loba engubani azibophele lakuyiphi into ngesifungo ngaphandle kwalokho okulungileyo njalo okuqondileyo,

ngebizo lami, uze uncolise ibizo likaNkulunkulu wakho. NgiyiNKOSI. 2 Kor. 1:23 Kodwa mina ngibiza uNkulunkulu ukuthi abe ngumfakazi phezu komphumulo wami, ukuze ngiliyekele angikezi eKorinte. 2 Lan. 6:22 Uba umuntu esona umakhelwane wakhe, amthwalise isifungo ukumenza afunge, njalo isifungo size phambi kwelathi lakho kulindlu, 23 zwana-ke wena usemazulwini, njalo yenza wahlulele inceku zakho, ngokuphindisela omubi, ngokunika indlela yakhe phezu kwekhanda lakhe, ngokulungisisa olungileyo, ngokumnika njengokulunga kwakhe.

§2

- c Dute. 6:13 Uzayesaba iNKOSI uNkulunkulu wakho, uyikhonze, ufunge ngebizo layo.
- d Eks. 20:7 Ungaliphathi ngeze ibizo leNKOSI uNkulunkulu wakho; ngoba iNKOSI kayiyikumyekela engelacala ophatha ibizo layo ngeze. Jer. 5:7 Ngingakuthethelela njani ngalokhu na? Abantwana bakho bangitshiyile, bafunga ngabangeyisibo onkulunkulu. Sengibasuthisile kodwa bafeba, baminyana endlini yesifebe. Mat. 5:34 Kodwa mina ngithi kini: Lingafungi lakanye; loba ngezulu, ngoba liyisihlalo sobukhosi sikaNkulunkulu. 37 Kodwa ilizwi lenu kalibe ngelokuthi: Yebo yebo, hatshi hatshi; kodwa okudlula lokho kuvela komubi. Jak. 5:12 Kodwa phambi kwakho konke, bazalwane bami, lingafungi, kumbe ngezulu, loba ngomhlaba, loba yisiphi esinye isifungo; kodwa kakuthi uyebo wenu abe nguyebo, lohatshi nguhatshi; ukuze lingehlelwa yikulahlwa.
- e Heb. 6:16 Ngoba isibili abantu bayafunga ngomkhulu kulabo, lesifungo sokuqinisa siyisiphetho sakho konke ukuphikisana kibo. 2 Kor. 1:23 Kodwa mina ngibiza uNkulunkulu ukuthi abe ngumfakazi phezu komphumulo wami, ukuze ngiliyekele angikezi eKorinte. Isa. 65:16 Loba ngubani ozibusisayo emhlabeni uzazibusisa ngoNkulunkulu weqiniso, lalowo ofungayo emhlabeni uzafunga ngoNkulunkulu weqiniso; ngoba inhlupheko zakuqala sezikhohlakele, njalo ngoba zisithekile emehlweni ami.
- f 1 Kho. 8:31 Uba umuntu esona umakhelwane wakhe, afungiswe, enze isifungo sakhe phambi kwelathi lakho kulindlu. Neh. 13:25 Ngasengiphikisana lawo, ngawaqalekisa, ngatshaya abanye bawo, ngangcothula inwele zawo; ngawafungisa ngoNkulunkulu: Kaliyikunika amadodakazi enu amadodana abo, njalo kaliyikuthathela amadodana enu emadodakazini abo, kumbe lina ngokwenu. Ezra 10:5 Wasesukuma uEzra, wafungisa abapristi abakhulu, amaLevi, loIsrayeli wonke ukuthi benze ngokwalelizwi. Bafunga-ke.

§3

- g Eks. 20:7 Ungaliphathi ngeze ibizo leNKOSI uNkulunkulu wakho; ngoba iNKOSI kayiyikumyekela engelacala ophatha ibizo layo ngeze. Jer. 4:2 futhi uzafunga: Kuphila kweNKOSI, ngeqiniso, ngokwahlulela, langokulunga; lezizwe zizabusiswa kuyo, lakuyo zizincome.

4. Ngoba amandla-ke uNkulunkulu awamisileyo, lenkululeko uKristu ayithengileyo, kawamiselwanga nguNkulunkulu ukudiliza, kodwa ngokuzwanana ukusekelana lokulondolozana, labo abathi ngokuzenzisa ngenkululeko yobuKristu bazaphikisa lawaphi amandla asemthethweni, kumbe ukusetshenziswa kwawo ngokusemthethweni, loba engawelizwe kumbe engawebandla, bamelane lesimiso sikaNkulunkulu^p. Langokumemezela kwabo imibono enjalo, kumbe ngokubambelela kwabo ezenzweni ezinjalo, eziphambene lokukhanya kwemvelo, kumbe lemilayo eyaziwayo yobuKristu, loba mayelana lokholo, lenkonzo, kumbe lengxoxo; kumbe ezimelana lamandla okukhonzisa uNkulunkulu; kumbe ngemibono kumbe izenzo zempambaniso, ezithi ngemvelo yazo kumbe ngemndlela ezihlanyelwa ngayo kumbe okubanjelelwa kuzo, ezichitha ukuthula kwangaphandle lengqubo enhle uKristu ayimisayo ebandleni, bangamangalelwa ngokomthetho, ukuze bathonisiswe zinkundla zebandla^q

ehlulwe ngaye, lakuye wenziwa isigqili. Joha. 8:34 UJesu wawaphendula wathi: Ngiqinisele ngiqinisele ngithi kini: Wonke owenza isono uyisigqili sesono. Luka 1:74 Ukusinika, ukuthi sesikhululwe esandleni sezitha zethu, siyikhonze singelakwesaba 75 ngobungcwele langokulunga phambi kwayo zonke insuku zempilo yethu.

§4

- p Mat. 12:25 Kodwa eseyazi uJesu imicabango yabo wathi kubo: Wonke umbuso owehlukene phakathi uyachitheka; lawo wonke umuzi kumbe indlu eyehlukene phakathi kwayo ingeze yema. 1 Pet. 2:13 Ngakho zehliseni ngaphansi kwaso sonke isimiso sabantu ngenxa yeNkosi; loba kuyinkosi, njengebusayo; 14 loba kubabusi, njengabathunywe yiyo ekujezisweni kwabenzi bobubi, kodwa kube lodumo lwabenzi bokuhle. 16 Njengabakhululekileyo, kodwa lingabi lenkululeko njengesigubuzelo sobubi, kodwa njengezigqili zikaNkulunkulu. Roma 13:1 Wonke umphefumulo awuzehlisele ngaphansi kwamandla aphezulu; ngoba kakukho amandla ngaphandle kwavela kuNkulunkulu; lamandla akhona amiswe nguNkulunkulu. 2 Ngakho omelana lamandla, umelana lesimiso sikaNkulunkulu; lalabo abamelana lawo bazazithathela ukulahlwa. 3 Ngoba ababusi kabesabeki emisebenzini emihle, kodwa kwemibi. Njalo uyathanda yini ukungesabi amandla? Yenza okuhle, njalo uzakuba lodumo ngawo; 4 ngoba uyinceku kaNkulunkulu ukuze kube kuhle kuwe. Kodwa nxa usenza okubi, yesaba; ngoba umhedla kawuphatheli ize. Ngoba uyinceku kaNkulunkulu, ungumphindiseli wolaka kulowo owenza okubi. 5 Ngakho kumele ukuthi uzehlise, kungabi ngenxa yolaka kuphela, kodwa langenxa yesazela. 6 Ngoba ngenxa yalokho lithela lomthelo; ngoba bayizinceku zikaNkulunkulu, ezikhuthalela khona lokho. 7 Ngakho phanini bonke okufaneleyo; umthelo kofanele umthelo; inkokhelo kofanele inkokhelo; ukwesatshwa kofanele ukwesatshwa; udumo kofanele udumo. 8 Lingabi lamlandu kumuntu, ngaphandle kowokuthandana; ngoba othanda omunye, ugwalisile umlayo. Heb. 13:17 Lalelani abakhokheli benu, lizehlisele ngaphansi kwabo; ngoba laba balinda imiphefumulo yenu, njengabazalandisa; ukuze bakwenze lokhu ngenjabulo, njalo bengabubuli; ngoba kungalisizi lokhu.
- q Roma 1:32 Bona besazi umlayo wokulunga kaNkulunkulu, lokuthi abenza izinto ezinjalo bafanele ukufa, kungesikuthi bayazenza kuphela, kodwa futhi bevumelana labazenzayo. 1 Kor. 5:1 Isibili kuzwakele ukuthi kukhona ukuphinga phakathi kwenu, futhi ukuphinga kohlobo olungekho ngitsho laphakathi kwabezizwe, ukuze kuthi omunye abe lomkayise. 5 Ukunikela onjalo kuSathane ekubhubheni kwenyama, ukuze umoya usindiswe esukwini lweNkosi uJesu. 11 Kodwa khathesi-ke ngalibhalela ukuthi lingahlanganyeli, nxa umuntu ebizwa ngokuthi ungumzalwane eyisiphingi, kumbe isihwaba, kumbe okhonza izithombe, kumbe isithuki, kumbe isidakwa kumbe umphangi; lingaze ladla lonje lakanye. 13 Kodwa

uNkulunkulu wahlulela abangaphandle. Njalo lina mxotsheni omubi phakathi kwenu. 2 Joha. 10 Uba kufika umuntu kini, njalo engalethi le imfundiso, lingamngeni endlini, futhi lingambingeleli; 11 ngoba lowo ombingelelayo, uhlanganyela lemisebenzi yakhe emibi. 2 Tes. 3:14 Kodwa uba umuntu engalaleli ilizwi lethu ngencwadi, mqapheliseni lowo, njalo lingahlangani laye, ukuze abe lenhloni. 1 Tim. 6:3 Uba kukhona ofundisa okwehlukileyo, njalo engavumelani lamazwi aphilileyo, aweNkosi yethu uJesu Kristu, lemfundiso evumelana lokukhonzisa uNkulunkulu, 4 uyazikhukhumeza, kazi lutho, kodwa ubulawa yinkani lemibuzo lokuphikisana ngamazwi, okuvela kukho umona, umbango, ukuthuka, imicabango emibi, 5 ukuxabana kwabantu abangqondo yabo yonakele, labalahlekelwe liqiniso, besithi ukukhonzisa uNkulunkulu kuyindlela yenzuzo. Zehlukanise labanjalo. Tit. 1:10 Ngoba kulabanengi labo abangalaleliyo, abakhuluma okuyize labakhohlisayo, ikakhulu labo abokusoka, 11 imilomo yabo imele ukufakwa isayeke; abagenqula imizi yonke, befundisa izinto ezingafanelanga, ngenxa yenzuzo embi. 13 Lobubufakazi buqinisele. Ngalesizatho balayisise ngobukhali, ukuze baphile ekholweni. Tit. 3:10 Umuntu obhazukayo emva kwesilayo sokuqala lesesibili, mdele. Mat. 18:15 Kodwa nxa umfowenu ekona, hamba umsole phakathi kwakho laye kuphela. Uba ekuzwa, umzuzile umfowenu; 16 kodwa uba engakuzwa, thatha abe munye kumbe babe babili kanye lawe futhi, ukuze lonke ilizwi liqiniseke ngomlomo wabafakazi ababili kumbe abathathu; 17 njalo nxa esala ukubezwa bona, tshela ibandla; uba esala ukuzwa lalo ibandla, kabe njengowezizwe lomthelisi kuwe. 1 Tim. 1:19 Ubamba ukhono lesazela esihle, abanye abasininayo, bachithekelwa ngumkhumbi mayelana lokholo; 20 okukubo uHimeneyo loAleksandro, engibanikele kuSathane, ukuze bafunde ukuthi bangahlambazi. Isam. 2:2 Uthi: Ngiyayazi imisebenzi yakho, lomsebenzi wakho onzima, lokubekezela kwakho, lokuthi ungebamele ababi, lokuthi ubahlolile labo abazithi bangabaphostoli kodwa bengeyisibo, wasubathola bengabaqambimanga. 14 kodwa ngilezinto ezinlutshwana ezimelene lawe, ukuthi ulabo lapho ababambelela emfundisweni kaBalami, owafundisa uBalaki ukuphosa isikhubekiso phambi kwabantwana bakoIsrayeli, sokuthi badle okuhlathshelwe izithombe lokuthi baphinge. 15 Ngokunjalo lawe ulabo ababambelela emfundisweni yamaNikolayitha, into engiyizondayo. 20 Kodwa ngilezinto ezinlutshwana ezimelene lawe, ukuthi uvumele owesifazana uJezebeli, ozibiza ngokuthi ungumprofethikazi, ukufundisa aduhise inceku zami, ukuthi ziphinge lokuthi zidle okuhlathshelwe izithombe. Isam. 3:9 Khangela ngizakunika abavela esinagogeni likaSathane, abathi bangamaJuda, bengeyisibo, kodwa beqamba amanga; khangela ngizabenza, ukuze beze bague phambi kwenyawo zakho, njalo bazi ukuthi mina ngikuthandle.

r Dute. 13:6-12. Roma 13:3 Ngoba ababusi kabesabeki emisebenzini emihle, kodwa kwemibi. Njalo uyathanda yini ukungesabi amandla? Yenza okuhle, njalo uzakuba lodumo ngawo; 4 ngoba uyinceku kaNkulunkulu ukuze kube kuhle kuwe. Kodwa nxa usenza okubi, yesaba; ngoba umhedla kawuphatheli ize. Ngoba uyinceku kaNkulunkulu, ungumphindiseli wolaka kulowo owenza okubi. 2 Joha. 10 Uba kufika umuntu kini, njalo engalethi le imfundiso, lingamngeni endlini, futhi lingambingeleli; 11 ngoba lowo ombingelelayo, uhlanganyela lemisebenzi yakhe emibi. Ezra 7:23 Konke okungokomlayo kaNkulunkulu wamazulu kakwenzelwe indlu kaNkulunkulu wamazulu ngokukhuthala. Ngoba kungani kuzakuba lolaka phezu kombuso wenkosi lamadodana ayo? 25 Lawe Ezra, ngokwenhlakanipho kaNkulunkulu wakho esesandleni sakho, beka omantshi labahluleli abazakwahlulela bonke abantu abangaphetsheya komfula, bonke abayaziyo imilayo kaNkulunkulu wakho; labo abangayaziyo uzabafundisa. 26 Wonke-ke ongawenziyo umlayo kaNkulunkulu wakho lomlayo wenkosi, isigwebo kasenziwe ngokukhuthala phezu kwakhe, kungaba ngokufa, loba ngokuxotshwa, loba ngokuthathelwa impahla, loba ngezibopho. 27 Kayibusiswe iNKOSI uNkulunkulu wabobaba eyakufaka kanje enhliziyweni yenkosi ukucecisa indlu yeNKOSI eseJerusalema, 28 eyelule umusa kimi phambi kwenkosi labacebisi bayo laphambi kwazo zonke izinduna ezilamandla zenkosi. Mina-ke ngaziqinisa ngoba isandla

22. Ngezifungo lezithembiso ezisemthethweni

1. Isifungo esisemthethweni siyingxenye yenkonzo yokholo^a, lapho okuthi, ngesizatho esifaneleyo, umuntu ofungayo ngokunzulu ebiza uNkulunkulu ukuthi afakaze lokho akuqiniseyo kumbe akuthembisayo, njalo amahlulele ngokweqiniso kumbe ngokwamanga akufungayo^b.

amandla amatsha. Isa. 58:13 Uba uphendula unyawo lwakho lusuka kusabatha, usenza intokozo yakho ngosuku lwami olungcwele; ulibize isabatha ngokuthi yintokozo, ubungcwele beNKOSI, obuhloniphekayo; uba ulihlonipha, ungenzi indlela zakho, ungatholi intokozo yakho, loba ukhuluma ilizwi ngakho. Neh. 13:15 Ngalezonsuku ngabona koJuda abanyathela izikhanelo zewayini ngesabatha, labangenisa izithungo, abathwalisa obabhemi, lewayini futhi, izithelo zesivini, lemikhiwa, lawo wonke umthwalo, abakungenisa eJerusalema ngosuku lwesabatha. Ngabaxwayisa mhla bethengisa ukudla. 16 Lezakhi zeTire zahlala kuyo, ezaziletha inhlanzi lenhlobo zonke zempahla, zazithengisa ngesabatha kubantwana bakoJuda laseJerusalema. 17 Khona ngaphikisana lezikhulu zakoJuda, ngathi kuzo: Iyini le into embi eliyenzayo lingcolisa usuku lwesabatha? 18 Kabenzanga njalo yini oyihlo, loNkulunkulu wethu wehlisela phezu kwethu bonke lobububi laphezu kwalumuzi? Kanti lina khona lisandisa ulaka phezu kukaIsrayeli ngokungcolisa isabatha. 19 Kwasekusithi lapho amasango eJerusalema eseqala ukuba mnyama lingakafiki isabatha, ngalaya ukuthi iminyango kayivalwe, njalo ngalaya ukuthi ingavulwa kuze kwedlule isabatha. Ngabeka ezinye inceku zami emasangweni ukuze kungangeni mthwalo ngosuku lwesabatha. 21 Khona ngabaxwayisa ngathi kibo: Lilalelani maqondana lomduli? Uba likwenza futhi, ngizalidumela ngesandla. Kusukela kulesosikhathi kabangenanga ngesabatha. 22 Ngasengitshela amaLevi ukuthi bazihlambulule, beze balinde amasango ukungcwelisa usuku lwesabatha. Langalokho ungikhumbule, Nkulunkulu wami, ungihawukele ngokobunengi bomusa wakho.

p Isa. 58:13 Uba uphendula unyawo lwakho lusuka kusabatha, usenza intokozo yakho ngosuku lwami olungcwele; ulibize isabatha ngokuthi yintokozo, ubungcwele beNKOSI, obuhloniphekayo; uba ulihlonipha, ungenzi indlela zakho, ungatholi intokozo yakho, loba ukhuluma ilizwi ngakho. Mat. 12:1 Ngalesosikhathi uJesu wadabula emasimini amabele ngesabatha; futhi abafundi bakhe babelambile, baqala ukukha izikhwebu lokudla. 2 Kodwa abaFarisi bekubona bathi kuye: Khangela, abafundi bakho benza okungavunyelwanga ukukwenza ngesabatha? 3 Kodwa wathi kubo: Kalifundanga yini uDavida akwenzayo, mhla elambile yena lababelaye; 4 ukuthi wayangena njani endlini kaNkulunkulu, wadla izinkwa zokubukiswa, ayengavunyelwa ukuzidla, ngitsho lababelaye, ngaphandle kwabapristi bodwa? 5 Ingabe kalifundanga yini emlayweni, ukuthi ngamasabatha abapristi bayalona isabatha ethempelini, bangabi lacala? 6 Kodwa ngithi kini: Kukhona lapha omkhulu kulethempeli. 7 Kodwa aluba belisazi ukuthi kutshoni ukuthi: Ngifisa isihawu hatshi umhlathshelo, ngabe kalibalahlanga labo abangelacala. 8 Ngoba iNdodana yomuntu iyiNkosi leyesabatha. 9 Futhi wasuka lapho wangena esinagogeni labo; 10 njalo khangela, kwakukhona umuntu olesandla esitshwabheneyo; basebembuza besithi: Kuvunyelwe yini ukusilisa ngamasabatha? Ukuze bambeke icala. 11 Kodwa wathi kubo: Nguwuphi umuntu phakathi kwenu, elemvu eyodwa, futhi uba iwele emgodini ngesabatha, ongayikuyibamba ayikhuphe? 12 Umuntu-ke uyedlula kangakanani imvu. Ngakho kuvunyelwe ukwenza okuhle ngamasabatha. 13 Wasesithi kumuntu: Yelula isandla sakho. Waseselula, sasesililiswa saphelala njengesinye.

§1

a Dute. 10:20 Uzayesaba iNKOSI uNkulunkulu wakho, uyikhonze, unamathele kuyo, ufunge ngebizo layo.

b Eks. 20:7 Ungaliphathi ngeze ibizo leNKOSI uNkulunkulu wakho; ngoba iNKOSI kayiyikumyekela engelacala ophatha ibizo layo ngeze. Lev. 19:12 Lingafungi ngamanga

komhlaba kuze kuyefika ekuvukeni kukaKristu ekufeni, lwalulusuku lokucina lweviki, njalo kusukela ekuvukeni kukaKristu ekufeni lwaguqulelwa esukwini lokuqala lweviki¹, okuthi emibhalweni luthiwa luSuku lweNkosi^m, njalo lumele luqhubeke kuze kube sekupheleni komhlaba, njengeSabatha lamaKristuⁿ.

8. LeliSabatha lilondolozwa lingcwele kusenzelwa iNkosi, nxa abantu, emva kwamalungiselelo afaneleyo enhliziyiyo zabo, lokulungisa mandulo izinto zabo ezejwayelekileyo, kabalondi nje ukuphumula okungcwele, usuku lonke, emisebenzini yabo, emazwini abo, lekukhumbuleni ngemisebenzi yelizwe lokuzilibazisa kwabo^o, kodwa bathatheke isikhathi sonke obala langasese ngezenzo zenkonzo yakhe, lemisebenzi yemfanelo lesihawu^p.

ukuyikhonza lokuthanda ibizo leNKOSI, ukuba zincedu zayo, wonke ogcina isabatha engalingcolisi, bebambelela esivumelwaneni sami. 7 Labo ngizabaletsha entabeni yami engcwele, ngibathokozise endlini yami yomkhuleko; iminikelo yabo yokutshiswa lemihlatshelo yabo izakwemukeleka elathini lami, ngoba indlu yami izabizwa ngokuthi yindlu yomkhuleko yezizwe zonke.

- 1 Gen. 2:2 UNkulunkulu wasewubeda ngosuku lwesikhombisa umsebenzi wakhe abewenza. Waphumula ngosuku lwesikhombisa emsebenzini wakhe wonke abewenza. 3 UNkulunkulu wasebusisa usuku lwesikhombisa, walungcwelisa; ngoba ngalo waphumula emsebenzini wakhe wonke, uNkulunkulu awudalayo wawenza. 1 Kor. 16:1 Mayelana-ke lokuqoqelwa okwabangcwele, njengoba ngalaya amabandla eGalathiya, yenzani ngokunjalo lani, 2 ngalo lonke usuku lokuqala lweviki kakube yilowo lalowo wenu azibekele aqogelele loba yini aphumelela ngayo, ukuze kungabi khona kuzaqoqwa nxa ngifikayo. Seb. 20:7 Kwathi ngosuku lokuqala lweviki, abafundi bebuthene ukuhlephula isinkwa, uPawuli watshumayela kubo, elungele ukusuka kusisa, waseselula ilizwi kwaze kwaba phakathi kobusuku.
- m Isam. 1:10 NgangikuMoya ngosuku lweNkosi; futhi ngezwa ngemva kwami ilizwi elikhulu kungathi ngelophondo.
- n Eks. 20:8 Khumbula usuku lwesabatha, ukulungcwelisa. 10 Kodwa usuku lwesikhombisa lulisabatha leNKOSI uNkulunkulu wakho; ungenzi loba yiwuphi umsebenzi ngalo, wena lendodana yakho lendodakazi yakho, inceku yakho lencekukazi yakho lezifuyo zakho lowemzini wakho ophakathi kwamasango akho. Mat. 5:17 Lingacabangi ukuthi ngize ukuchitha umlayo kumbe abaprofethi; angizanga ukuchitha kodwa ukugcwaliswa. 18 Ngoba ngiqinisele ngithi kini: Kuze kudlule izulu lomhlaba, kakusoze kudlule ibadlana libe linye kumbe lechatshana libe linye lomlayo kuze kwenzakale konke.

§8

- o Eks. 20:8 Khumbula usuku lwesabatha, ukulungcwelisa. Eks. 16:23 Wasesithi kuzo: Lokhu yikho iNKOSI ekutshiloyo: Kusasa yikuphumula, isabatha elingcwele leNKOSI. Bhakani elizakubhaka, lipheke elizakupheka, konke lokho okuseleyo lizibekele kugcinwe kuze kube sekuseni. 25 UMozi wasesithi: Dlanini lokhu lamuhla, ngoba lamuhla kulisabatha leNKOSI; lamuhla kaliyikukuthola egangeni. 26 Lizakubutha insuku eziyisithupha; kodwa ngosuku lwesikhombisa, isabatha, kakuyikuba khona kulo. 29 Bonani, ngoba iNKOSI ilinikile isabatha, ngakho ilinika ngosuku lwesithupha isinkwa sensuku ezimbili; hlalani kube yilowo lalowo endaweni yakhe, kakungaphumi muntu endaweni yakhe ngosuku lwesikhombisa. 30 Ngakho abantu baphumula ngosuku lwesikhombisa. Eks. 31:15 Insuku eziyisithupha kwenziwe umsebenzi, kodwa ngosuku lwesikhombisa kulisabatha lokuphumula, lingcwele eNKOSINI; wonke owenza umsebenzi ngesabatha uzabulawa lokubulawa. 16 Ngakho abantwana bakoIsrayeli bazagcina isabatha, balilondolozwe isabatha ezizukulwaneni zabo, libe yisivumelwano esilaphakade. 17 Liyisibonakaliso phakathi kwami labantwana bakoIsrayeli kuze kube nini lanini; ngoba ngensuku eziyisithupha iNKOSI yenza amazulu lomhlaba, kodwa ngosuku lwesikhombisa yaphumula, yathola

seNKOSI uNkulunkulu wami sasiphezu kwami, ngabutha koIsrayeli inhloko ukwenyuka lami. Isam. 17:12 Lempondo ezilitshumi, ozibonileyo, zingamakhosi alitshumi, angakamukeli umbuso, kodwa amukele njengamakhosi ngehola linye kanye lesilo. 16 Lempondo ezilitshumi, ozibonileyo esilweni, zona zizasizonda isifebe, besezisichitha zisinqunule, zidle inyama yaso, zisitshise ngomlilo. 17 Ngoba uNkulunkulu ufakile enhliziyweni zazo ukuthi zenze icebo lakhe, lokwenza ngqondonye, lokunika isilo umbuso wazo, kuze kupheleliswe amazwi kaNkulunkulu. Neh. 13:15 Ngalezonsuku ngabona koJuda abanyathela izikhamelelo zewayini ngesabatha, labangenisa izithungo, abathwalisa obabhemi, lewayini futhi, izithelo zesivini, lemikhiwa, lawo wonke umthwalo, abakungenisa eJerusalem ngosuku lwesabatha. Ngabaxwayisa mhla bethengisa ukudla. 17 Khona ngaphikisana lezikhulu zakoJuda, ngathi kuzo: Iyini le into embi eliyenzayo lingcolisa usuku lwesabatha? 21 Khona ngabaxwayisa ngathi kibo: Lilalelani maqondana lomdlu? Uba likwenza futhi, ngizalidumela ngesandla. Kusukela kulesosikhathi kabangenanga ngesabatha. 22 Ngasengitshela amaLevi ukuthi bazihlambulule, beze balinde amasango ukungcwelisa usuku lwesabatha. Langalokho ungikhumbule, Nkulunkulu wami, ungihawukele ngokobunengi bomusa wakho. 25 Ngasengiphikisana lawo, ngawaqalekisa, ngatshaya abanye bawo, ngangcothula inwele zawo; ngawafungisa ngoNkulunkulu: Kaliyikunika amadodakazi enu amadodana abo, njalo kaliyikuthathela amadodana enu emadodakazini abo, kumbe lina ngokwenu. 30 Ngokunjalo ngabahlambulula kukho konke okwezizweni, ngamisa imfanelo zabapristi lezamaLevi, ilowo lalowo emsebenzini wakhe. 2 Kho. 23:5 Wasesusa abapristi bezithombe amakhosi akoJuda ayebabekile ukuthi batshise impepha endaweni eziphakemeyo, emizini yakoJuda, lendawo ezizingezelele iJerusalem, lalabo ababetshisa impepha kuBhali, elangeni, lenyangeni, lezinkanyezini, lebutshweni lonke lamazulu. 6 Wakhupha uAshera endlini yeNKOSI, ngaphandle kweJerusalem, wamusa esifuleni iKidroni, wamtshisa esifuleni iKidroni, wamchola waba luthuli, waphosela uthuli lwaso emangcwabeni abantwana babantu. 9 Loba kunjalo abapristi bendawo eziphakemeyo kabenyukelanga elathini leNKOSI eJerusalem, kodwa badla izinkwa ezingelamvubelo phakathi kwabafowabo. 20 Wasehlabela bonke abapristi bezindawo eziphakemeyo, ababekhonapho, phezu kwamalathi, watshisa amathambo abantu phezu kwawo. Wasebuyela eJerusalem. 21 Inkosi yasilaya bonke abantu isithi: Gcinani iPhasika eNKOSINI uNkulunkulu wenu, njengalokhu kubhaliwe kulugwalo lwesivumelwano. 2 Lan. 34:33 UJosiya wasesusa zonke izinengiso kuwo wonke amazwe ayengawabantwana bakoIsrayeli, wenza wonke owaficwa koIsrayeli ukuthi akhonze, akhonze iNKOSI uNkulunkulu wabo. Ngensuku zakhe zonke kabaphambukanga ekuyilandeleni iNKOSI, uNkulunkulu waboyise. 2 Lan. 15:12 Basebengena kusivumelwano sokuthi bayidinge iNKOSI, uNkulunkulu waboyise, ngenhliziyo yabo yonke langomphefumulo wabo wonke; 13 njalo wonke ongadingi iNKOSI uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli uzabulawa, kusukela komncinyane kusiya komkhulu, kusukela kowesilisa kusiya kowesifazana. 16 Laye uMahaka unina kaAsa inkosi, yasimsusa ekubeni yindlovukazi, ngoba wayemenzele uAshera into eyesabekayo. UAsa wasegamula into yakhe eyesabekayo, wayichola, wayitshilela esifuleni iKidroni. Dan. 3:29 Ngakho ngami isimiso senziwa ukuthi bonke abantu, isizwe, lolimi, olukhuluma kutshapa ngoNkulunkulu kaShadraki loMeshaki loAbedinego uzaqunywaqunywa izitho, lendlu yakhe yenziwe inqumbi yomquba; ngoba kakukho omunye unkulunkulu olamandla okukhulula ngalindlela. 1 Tim. 2:2 Amakhosi, labo bonke abayiziphathamandla, ukuze sichithe impilo elokuthula lepholileyo kukho konke ukukhonza uNkulunkulu langenhlonipho. Isa. 49:23 Amakhosi-ke azakuba ngabondli bakho, lamakhosikazi awo abe ngabalizane bakho. Bazakukhothamela, ubuso bube semhlabathini, bakhothe uthuli lwezinyawo zakho. Lapho uzakwazi ukuthi ngiyiNKOSI, ukuthi labo abangithembayo kabayikuyizomba. Zek. 13:2 Kuzakuthi ngalolosuku, kutsho iNKOSI yamabutho, ngiqume amabizo ezithombe elizweni, zingabe zisakhunjulwa; futhi ngizadlulisa abaprofethi lomoya ongcolileyo ngibasuse elizweni. 3 Kuzakuthi-ke, uba umuntu ezaprofetha njalo, ng'khona uyise lonina-ke abamazalayo bazakuthi kuye: Kawuyikuphila, ngoba ukhulume amanga ebizweni leNKOSI.

21. Ngenkonzo yokholo losuku lweSabatha

1. Ukukhanya kwemvelo kutshengisa ukuthi kuloNkulunkulu, olobukhosi lokongamela phezu kwakho konke, olungileyo, lowenza okulungileyo kubo bonke, ngakho kumele esatshwe, athandwe, adunyiswe, abizwe, athenjwe, akhonzwe, ngayo yonke inhliziyo, langawo wonke umphefumulo, langawo wonke amandla^a. Kodwa eyiyo indlela eyemukelekayo yokukhonza uNkulunkulu oqotho imiswe nguye ngokwakhe, ngakho-ke imiselwe imikhawulo ngentando yakhe ebonakalisiweyo, ukuze angakhonzwa ngemikhumbulo langamacebo abantu, kumbe ngokucatshangiswa nguSathane, langayiphi imifanekiso ebonakalayo kumbe langayiphi indlela engamiswanga emibhalweni engcwele^b.

Uyise lonina abamzalayo babesebemgwa esaprofetha.

§1

- a Rom 1:20 Ngoba okungabonwayo kwakhe, selokhu kwadatshulwa umhlaba, kuzwisiseka ngezinto ezenziweyo, kubonakaliswa obala, amandla akhe aphakade kanye lobuNkulunkulu bakhe, kuze kuthi kabalakuzivikela. Seb. 17:24 UNkulunkulu owenza umhlaba lakho konke okukuwo, yena, oyiNkosi yezulu lomhlaba, kahlali emathempelini enziwe ngezandla. Hlab. 119:68 Wena ulungile, wenza okulungileyo; ngifundisa izimiso zakho. Jer. 10:7 Ngubani ongaze wakwesaba, wena Nkosi yezizwe? Ngoba kukufanele? Ngoba phakathi kwabahlakaniphileyo bonke bezizwe, lakuyo yonke imibuso yabo, kakho onjengawe. Hlab. 31:23 Ithandeni iNKOSI lina lonke bangcwele bayo. INKOSI ilondoloza abathembekileyo, iyamphindisela kakhulukazi owenze ngokuzigqaja. Hlab. 18:3 Ngizabiza iNKOSI efanele ukudunyiswa, njalo ngikhululwe ezitheni zami. Roma 10:12 Ngoba kakukho umehluko phakathi komJuda lomGriki; ngoba yinye iNkosi yabo bonke, inothele bonke abakhuleka kuyo. Hlab. 62:8 Thembani kuye izikhathi zonke, lina bantu; lithulule inhliziyo yenu phambi kwakhe; uNkulunkulu uyisiphaphelo sethu. Sela. Josh. 24:14 Khathesi-ke yesabeni iNKOSI, liyikhonze ngobuqotho langeqiniso, lisuse onkulunkulu oyihlo ababakhonza ngaphetsheya komfula leGibithe, njalo likhonze iNKOSI. Mark. 12:33 Lokumthanda ngenhliziyo yonke, langokuqedisa konke, langomphefumulo wonke, langamandla wonke, lokuthanda umakhelwane njengawe, kuyedlula yonke iminikelo yokutshiswa lemihlatshelo.
- b Dute. 12:32 Yonke into engililaya ngayo, qaphelani ukuyenza; ungengezeleli kuyo, futhi ungaphunguli kuyo. Mat. 15:9 Kodwa bangikhonza ngeze, befundisa izimfundiso eziyimilayo yabantu. Seb. 17:25 Futhi kakhonzwa ngezandla zabantu, njengoswela ulutho, ngoba yena uqobo lwakhe uyabapha bonke impilo lokuphefumula lakho konke. Mat. 4:9 Wasesithi kuye: Lezizinto zonke ngizakunika zona, uba uwela phansi ungikhonza. 10 UJesu wasesithi kuye: Suka, Sathane! Ngoba kulotshiwe ukuthi: Uzakhothamela eNkosini uNkulunkulu wakho, njalo uzamkhonza yena yedwa. Dute. 4:15 Ngakho-ke qaphelani kakhulu ngenxa yemiphfumulo yenu. Ngoba kalibonanga lasimo ngosuku iNKOSI ikhuluma kini eHorebe iphakathi komlilo, 16 hlezi lizone, lizenzele isithombe esibaziweyo, isimo saloba yiwuphi umfanekiso, isifanekiso sowesilisa loba sowesifazana, 17 isifanekiso saloba yiyiphi inyamazana esemhlabeni, isifanekiso saloba yiyiphi inyoni elempiko ephapha emazulwini, 18 isifanekiso saloba yikuphi okuhuquzelayo emhlabeni, isifanekiso saloba yiyiphi inhlanzi esemanzini ngaphansi komhlaba. 19 Futhi hlezi uphakamisele amehlo akho emazulwini, lapho ubona ilanga lenyanga lezinkanyezi, ibutho lonke lamazulu, uyengwe, ukukhothamele, ukukhonze, iNKOSI uNkulunkulu wakho ekwabele izizwe zonke ngaphansi kwamazulu wonke. 20 Kodwa lina iNKOSI yalithatha, yalikhupha esithandweni sensimbi, eGibithe, ukuze libe kuyo ngabantu belifa, njengalamuhla. Eks. 20:4 Ungazenzeli isithombe

- ngokufananayo, ngendlela enzulu kakhulu kumibuthano esobala, engafanele ukudelwa kumbe ukuyekelwa ngobutshapha kumbe ngabomo, lapho uNkulunkulu ngeLizwi lakhe kumbe ngokongamela abizela kukhoⁱ.
7. Njengoba kungumthetho wemvelo ukuthi ngokwejwayelekileyo isilinganiso esifaneleyo sesikhathi simiselwe ukukhonza uNkulunkulu; ngokunjalo elizwini lakhe, ngomlayo oqumayo, wokuziphatha, longaqamukiyo, ubopha bonke abantu kuzo zonke izizukulwana, wamisa ngokukhethekileyo usuku olulodwa kweziyisikhombisa, ukuthi lube liSabatha, lulondolozelwe yena lube ngcwele^k, kusukela ekudabukeni

iminikelo yokutshiswa leminikelo yokuthula, wabusisa abantu ebizweni leNKOSI yamabutho. 20 UDavida wasebuyela ukubusisa indlu yakhe. UMikhali indodakazi kaSawuli wasephuma ukhlangabeza uDavida, wathi: Idunyiswe kangakanani inkosi yakoIsrayeli lamuhla, ezembule lamuhla phambi kwamehlo encekukazi zenceku zayo njengomunye wabayize ezembula lokuzembula! 1 Pet. 3:7 Ngokunjalo madoda, hlalisanani ngokolwazi, limhloniphe owesifazana njengesitsha esibuthakathaka, njengoba labo beyizindlalifa zomusa wempilo kanye lani, ukuze imikhuleko yenu ingavinjelwa. Seb. 10:2 Eyindoda eqotho lemesabayo uNkulunkulu kanye lendlu yayo yonke, eyenza imisebenzi yomusa eminengi ebantwini, njalo ekhuleka njalonjalo kuNkulunkulu, yokuhlala.

g Mat. 6:11 Siphe lamuhla ukudla kwethu kwensuku zonke.

h Mat. 6:6 Kodwa wena nxa ukhuleka, ngena endlini yakho yensitha, ubusuvala umnyango wakho, ukhuleke kuYihlo osensitha; uYihlo-ke obona ekusithakeni uzakuvuza obala. Efe. 6:18 Ngawo wonke umkhuleko langonxuso likhuleka isikhathi sonke kuMoya, lakulokhu lilinde ngesineke sonke langonxuso ngabangcwele bonke.

i Isa. 56:6 Labantwana bowemzini abazihlanganisa leNKOSI ukuyikhonza lokuthanda ibizo leNKOSI, ukuba zinceku zayo, wonke ogcina isabatha engalingcolisi, bebambelela esivumelwaneni sami. 7 Labo ngizabaletha entabeni yami engcwele, ngibathokozise endlini yami yomkhuleko; iminikelo yabo yokutshiswa lemihlatshelo yabo izakwemukeleka elathini lami, ngoba indlu yami izabizwa ngokuthi yindlu yomkhuleko yezizwe zonke. Heb. 10:25 Singayekeli ukhlangana kwethu, njengomkhuba wabanye, kodwa kasikhuthale, futhi ikakhulu, njengoba libona usuku lusondela. Zaga 1:20 Ukhulakanipha kuyamemeza ngaphandle, kuyezwakalisa ilizwi lakho emidangeni, 21 kuyamemeza endaweni enzinkulu zokuxokozela, ekungeneni kwamamasango, emzini kutsho amazwi akho. 24 Ngoba ngibizile, kodwa lala; ngelulile isandla sami, kodwa kakho owananzayo. Zaga 8:34 Ubusisiwe umuntu ongizwayo, alinde insuku ngensuku emasangweni ami, alinde emigubazini yeminyango yami. Seb. 13:42 Kwathi ekuphumeni kwamaJuda esinagogeni, abezizwe bacela ukuthi lamazwi akhulunywe kubo ngesabatha elilandelayo. Luka 4:16 Wasefika eNazareth, lapho ondliwa khona; njengokwejwayela kwakhe wasengena esinagogeni ngosuku lweSabatha, wasukuma ukuze afunde. Seb. 2:42 Basebephelela ekufundiseni kwabaphostoli lekulhlanganeni, lekulhphuleni isinkwa lemikhulekweni.

§7

- k Eks. 20:8 Khumbula usuku lweSabatha, ukulungcwelisa. 10 Kodwa usuku lwesikhombisa lulisabatha leNKOSI uNkulunkulu wakho; ungenzi loba yiwuphi umsebenzi ngalo, wena lendodana yakho lendodakazi yakho, inceku yakho lencekukazi yakho lezifuyo zakho lowemzini wakho ophakathi kwamamasango akho. 11 Ngoba ngensuku eziyisithupha iNKOSI yenza amazulu lomhlaba lolwandle lakho konke okukukho, yasiphumula ngosuku lwesikhombisa; ngalokhu iNKOSI yalubusisa usuku lweSabatha, yalungcwelisa. Isa. 56:2 Ubusisiwe umuntu owenza lokhu, lendodana yomuntu ebambelela kukho, ogcina isabatha angalingcolisi, logcina isandla sakhe ukuthi singenzi loba yikuphi okubi. 4 Ngoba itsho njalo iNKOSI kubathenwa abagcina amasabatha ami, abakhethe engikuthandayo, abambelela esivumelwaneni sami. 6 Labantwana bowemzini abazihlanganisa leNKOSI

ngezikhathi ezikhethekileyo^a, okumele kusetshenziswe ngezikhathi lamathuba ehlukeneyo, ngendlela engcwele leyokholo^b.

6. Loba umthandazo, layiphi enye ingxenye yokukhonza kokholo, okwakhathesi ingaphansi kwevangeli kayibotshelwanga kumbe yenziwa yemukeleke ngcono ngenxa yaloba yiyiphi indawo lapho eyenzelwa khona, kumbe eqonde khona^c. Kodwa uNkulunkulu kufanele akhonzwe kuyo yonke indawo^d, ngomoya langeqiniso^e, njengakunsapho ezehlukeneyo^f, nsuku zonke^g, langasese umuntu ngamunye^h;

y Isa. 19:21 INKOSI izakwaziwa kumaGibithe; amaGibithe azayazi iNKOSI ngalolosuku, azakwenza umhlathshelo lomnikelo, athembise isithembiso eNKOSIni, asigcwalise. Tshu. 5:4 Lapho ufunga isifungo kuNkulunkulu ungaphuzi ukusigcwalisa, ngoba kakulantokozi kuziwula; gcwalisa lokho okufungileyo. 5 Kungcono ukuthi ungafungi kulokuthi ufunge ungagcwalisi.

z Joel 2:12 Kanti lakhathesinje, itsho iNKOSI, phendukelani kimi ngenhliziyo yenu yonke, langokuzila ukudla, langokukhala, langokulila. Esta 4:16 Hamba ubuthanise ndawonye wonke amaJuda atholakala eSusa, lingizilele ukudla, lingadli linganathi insuku ezintathu ubusuku lemini. Lami lencekukazi zami sizazila ukudla ngokufananayo. Ngokunjalo-ke ngizangena enkosini, okungavumelani lomthetho; njalo uba ngibhubha, ngizabhubha. Mat. 9:15 UJesu wasesithi kubo: Abantwana bendlu yomthimba bangalila yini, selokhu umyeni elabo? Kodwa zizafika insuku lapho umyeni ezasuswa kubo; khona-ke bezazila ukudla. 1 Kor. 7:5 Lingagodlalani, ngaphandle kokuvumelana okwesikhathi, ukuthi lizinikele ekuzileni ukudla lekukhulekeni, libuye lihlangane futhi, ukuze uSathane angalilingi ngokungazithibi kwenu.

a Hlab. 107. Esta 9:22 Njengensuku amaJuda aphumula ngazo ezitheni zawo, lenyanga eyaphendulwa kuwo kusuka osizini kusiya kuntokozi, lasekulileni kube lusuku oluhle, azenze zibe zinsuku zedili lentokozi, lokuthumela izabelo omunye komunye, lezipho kubayanga.

b Heb. 12:28 Ngakho njengoba sisemukela umbuso ongelakunyikinyekiswa, asibe lomusa esingamkhonza uNkulunkulu ngawo ngokwemukelakayo kanye lokuthobeka lokwesaba uNkulunkulu.

§6

c Joha. 4:21 UJesu wathi kuye: Mama, kholwa kimi, ukuthi ihola liyeza, lapho elizakhonza uBaba kungeyisikho kulintaba, kumbe eJerusalem.

d Mal. 1:11 Ngoba kusukela ekuphumeni kwelanga kuze kube sekutshoneni kwalo, ibizo lami lizakuba likhulu phakathi kwezizwe; lendaweni zonke ibizo lami lizathiselwa impepha, lomnikelo ohlambulukileyo; ngoba ibizo lami lizakhulu phakathi kwezizwe, kutsho iNKOSI yamabutho. 1 Tim. 2:8 Ngakho ngifisa ukuthi amadoda akhuleke kuyo yonke indawo, ephakamisa izandla ezingcwele, engelalaka lokuxabana.

e Joha. 4:23 Kodwa ihola liyeza njalo seliyilo, lapho abakhonzi abaqotho bazakhonza uBaba ngomoya langeqiniso; ngoba-ke uBaba udinga abanjalo abamkhonzayo. 24 UNkulunkulu unguMoya; lalabo abamkhonzayo, bafanele ukumkhonza ngomoya langeqiniso.

f Jer. 10:25 Thululela ulaka lwakho phezu kwezizwe ezingakwaziyo, laphezu kwensendo ezingabizi ebizweni lakho; ngoba bamdlile uJakobe, bamdlile bamqeda, bayichitha indawo yakhe yokuhlala. Dute. 6:6 Lamazwi la engikulaya ngawo lamuhla azakuba senhliziyweni yakho; 7 njalo uzawafundisa abantwana bakho ngokukhuthala, uzakhuluma ngawo lapho uhlezi endlini yakho, lalapho uhamba endlileni, lalapho ulala, lalapho uvuka. Jobe 1:5 Kwakusithi lapho esephelile amazopho ensuku zedili, uJobe athume, abahlambulule, avuke ekuseni kakhulu, anikele iminikelo yokutshiswa ngokwenani labo bonke, ngoba uJobe wathi: Mhlawumbe amadodana ami onile, amthuka uNkulunkulu enhliziyweni yawo. Wenza njalo uJobe insuku ngensuku. 2 Sam. 6:18 Kwathi uDavida eseqedile ukunikela

2. Inkonzo yokholo kumele iphiwe kuNkulunkulu, uYise, iNdodana, loMoya oyiNgcwele^c; njalo kuye yedwa; hatshi kuzingilosi, kwabangcwele, kumbe lakusiphi esinye isidalwa^d: njalo kusukela ekuweni kungengaphandle koMlamuleli; hatshi ngokulamula kwaloba nguWuphi omunye, kodwa ngoKristu yedwa^e.
3. Umthandazo, ulokubonga, ngoba uyingxenye ekhethekileyo eyodwa yenkonzo yokholo^f, ufunwa nguNkulunkulu kuye wonke umuntu^g, lokuze wemukeleke, ufanele wenziwe ngebizo leNdodana^h, ngokuncedwa nguMoya wakheⁱ, uvumelana lentando yakhe^k, ulokuqedisisa, inhlonipho, ukuthobeka, ukutshiseka, ukholo, uthando lophikelelo^l, njalo nxa

esibaziweyo loba yiwuphi umfanekiso wokusemazulwini phezulu, loba wokusemhlabeni phansi, loba wokusemanzini ngaphansi komhlaba; 5 ungakukhothameli, ungakukhonzi; ngoba mina iNKOSI, uNkulunkulu wakho, nginguNkulunkulu olobukhwele, ngiphindisela ububi baboyise phezu kwabantwana, kuze kube sesizukulwaneni sesithathu lesesine sabangizondayo, 6 kodwa ngibenzela umusa abayizinkulungwane zabangithandayo lezabagcina imilayo yami. Kol. 2:23 Ezilesimo senhlanipho ekukhonzeni kokuzenzela lekuzithobeni lekuphatheni nzima umzimba, kakusizi lutho ukumelana lokusuthisa inyama.

§2

c Mat. 4:10 UJesu wasesithi kuye: Suka, Sathane! Ngoba kulotshiwe ukuthi: Uzakhothamela eNkosini uNkulunkulu wakho, njalo uzamkhonza yena yedwa. Joha. 5:23 Ukuze bonke badumise iNdodana, njengalokhu bedumisa uYise. Ongayidumisiyo iNdodana, kamdumisi uYise oyithumileyo. 2 Kor. 13:14 Umusa weNkosi uJesu Kristu, lothando lukaNkulunkulu, lokuhlanganyela kukaMoya oNgcwele kakube lani lonke. Amen.

d Kol. 2:18; Kakungabi lamuntu olemuka umvuzo wenu ngobuqili ethanda ukuzenza othobekileyo lokukhonza izingilosi, engena ezintweni angazibonanga, ezikhukhumeza ngeze ngengqondo yenyama yakhe. Isam. 19:10 Ngasengiwela phansi enyaweni zayo ukuyikhonza; yasisithi kimi: Qaphela ungakwenzi; ngiyinceku kanye lawe labazalwane bakho abalobufakazi bukaJesu; khonza uNkulunkulu; ngoba ubufakazi bukaJesu bungumoya wesiprofetho. Roma 1:25 Abaphendulela iqiniso likaNkulunkulu emangeni, basebekhuleka bekhonza okudaliweyo kuloMdali, ongobongekayo kuze kube phakade. Amen.

e Joha. 14:6 UJesu wathi kuye: Mina ngiyindlela, leqiniso, lempilo; kakho oza kuBaba, ngaphandle ngami. 1 Tim. 2:5 Ngoba munye uNkulunkulu; njalo munye umlamuli phakathi kukaNkulunkulu labantu, umuntu uKristu Jesu. Efe. 2:18 Ngoba ngaye sobabili silokungena ngoMoya munye kuBaba. Kol. 3:17 Njalo konke loba yini eliyenzayo, elizwini loba esenzweni, konke kwenzeni ebizweni leNkosi uJesu, libonge uNkulunkulu loBaba ngaye.

§3

f Fil. 4:6 Lingakhathazeki ngalutho, kodwa ezintweni zonke, izicelo zenu kazaziwe kuNkulunkulu ngomkhuleko langonxuso kanye lokubonga.

g Hlab. 65:2 Wena oza umkhuleko, kuwe yonke inyama izakuza.

h Joha. 14:13 Njalo loba yini eliyicelayo ngebizo lami, le ngizayenza, ukuze uYise adunyiswe eNdodaneni. 14 Uba licela loba yini ebizweni lami, mina ngizayenza. 1 Pet. 2:5 Lani njengamatshe aphilayo lakhiwe indlu yokomoya, ubupristi obungcwele, ukuze linikele imihlatshelo yokomoya eyemukelekayo kuNkulunkulu ngoJesu Kristu.

i Roma 8:26 Ngokunjalo loMoya uyasisiza ubuthakathaka bethu; ngoba kasikwazi esikukhulekelayo njengokufaneleyo, kodwa uMoya uqobo usikhulekela ngokububula okungelakuphumisela.

k 1 Joha. 5:14 Njalo yilesi isibindi esilaso kuye, ukuthi uba sicela ulutho ngokwentando yakhe, uyasiswaza.

l Hlab. 47:7 Ngoba uNkulunkulu uyiNkosi yomhlaba wonke; hubani ngokuqedisisa. Tshu.

- ungophunyiselwayo wenziwe ngolimi olwaziwayo^m.
4. Umthandazo umele wenzelwe izinto ezivunyelwa ngumthethoⁿ, njalo imihlobo yonke yabantu abaphilayo, kumbe abazaphila emva kwalokho^o, kodwa hayi abafileyo^p, njalo hatshi labo abaziwayo sebone isono sokufa^q.

5:1 Geina unyawo lwakho nxa usiya endlini kaNkulunkulu; sondelela ukulalela kulokunikela umhlathshelo wezithutha, ngoba kazazi ukuthi zenza okubi. 2 Ungabi lamawala ngomlomo wakho, lenhliziyo yakho ingaphangisi ukukhupha ilizwi phambi kukaNkulunkulu; ngoba uNkulunkulu usemazulwini, wena-ke usemhlabeni, ngakho amazwi akho kawabe malutshwana. Heb. 12:28 Ngakho njengoba sisemukela umbuso ongelakunyikinyekiswa, asibe lomusa esingamkhonza uNkulunkulu ngawo ngokwemukelekayo kanye lokuthobeka lokwesaba uNkulunkulu. Gen. 18:27 UAbrahama wasephendula wathi: Khangela-ke, ngizimisele ukukhuluma eNkosini, lanxa ngiluthuli lomlotha. Jak. 5:16 Vumani iziphambeko omunye komunye, libe selikhulekelana, ukuze lisilise. Umkhuleko oqinileyo wolungileyo ulamandla kakhulu. Jak. 1:6 Kodwa kacele ekholweni engathandabuzi ngalutho; ngoba othandabuzayo unjengegagasi lolwandle eliqhutshwa ngumoya lizuliswe. 7 Ngoba lowomuntu kangacabangi ukuthi uzazusa ulutho eNkosini. Mark. 11:24 Ngakho ngithi kini: Konke loba yini eliyicelayo likhuleka, kholwani ukuthi liyayemukela, njalo lizakuba layo. Mat. 6:12 Njalo usithethelele izono zethu, njengalokhu lathi sibathethelela abasonayo. 14 Ngoba uba lithethelela abantu iziphambeko zabo, uYihlo osezulwini uzalithethelela lani. 15 Kodwa uba lingathetheleli abantu iziphambeko zabo, loYihlo kayikulithethelela iziphambeko zenu. Kol. 4:2 Khuthalani emkhulekweni, lilinde kuwo ngokubonga. Efe. 6:18 Ngawo wonke umkhuleko langonxuso likhuleka isikhathi sonke kuMoya, lakulokhu lilinde ngesineke sonke langonxuso ngabangcwele bonke.

m 1 Kor. 14:14 Ngoba uba ngikhuleka ngendimi, umoya wami uyakhuleka, kodwa ingqondo yami kayilasithelo.

§4

n 1 Joha. 5:14 Njalo yilesi isibindi esilaso kuye, ukuthi uba sicela ulutho ngokwentando yakhe, uyasizwa.

o 1 Tim. 2:1 Ngakho kuqala kukho konke ngikhuthaza ukuthi ukunxusa, imikhuleko, ukulabhela, ukubonga kwenzelwe abantu bonke; 2 amakhosi, labo bonke abayiziphathamandla, ukuze sichithe impilo elokuthula lepholileyo kukho konke ukukhonza uNkulunkulu langenhlonipho. Joha. 17:20 Njalo kangiceleli laba bodwa, kodwa lalabo abazakholwa kimi ngelizwi labo. 2 Sam. 7:29 Ngakho-ke kakuvume ubusise indlu yenceku yakho ukuze ibe phambi kwakho kuze kube nininini; ngoba wena, Nkosi Jehova, ukukhulumile; langesibusiso sakho indlu yenceku yakho izabusiswa kuze kube nininini. Rute 4:12 Lendlu yakho ibe njengendlu kaPerezi uTamari amzalela uJuda, ngenzalo iNKOSI ezakunika yona ivela kule intombazana.

p 2 Sam. 12:21 Inceku zakhe zasezisithi kuye: Iyini le into oyenzileyo? Ngenxa yomntwana ophilayo uzile ukudla wakhala inyembezi; kodwa lapho umntwana esefile, uvukile wadla isinkwa. 22 Wasesithi: Umntwana esaphila, ngizile ukudla, ngakhala inyembezi, ngoba ngathi: Ngubani owaziyo iNKOSI ingangihawukela ukuthi umntwana aphile? 23 Kodwa khathesi usefile, ngizazilelani? Ngingaba lakho ukumbuyisa yini futhi? Ngizakuya kuye, kodwa yena kayikubuyela kimi. Luka 16:25 Kodwa uAbrahama wathi: Ndodana, khumbula ukuthi wemukela okuhle kwakho empilweni yakho, loLazaro ngokunjalo okubi; kodwa khathesi uyaduduzwa lapha, njalo wena uyahlutshwa. 26 Langaphezu kwakho konke lokhu kubekiwe phakathi kwethu lani igebe elikhulu, ukuze kuthi abafuna ukuchapha besuka ngapha beze ngakini bangekwenze, labangapho bangechapele ngakithi. Isam. 14:13 Ngasengisizwa ilizwi elivela ezulwini lisithi kimi: Bhalala uthi: Babusisiwe abafileyo befela eNkosini kusukela khathesi. Yebo, kutsho uMoya, ukuze baphumule ekutshikatshikeni kwabo; lemisebenzi yabo ilandela kanye labo.

5. Ukufundwa kwemibhalo kulokwesaba uNkulunkulu^f, intshumayelo eqondileyo^g, lokulalela iLizwi ngokunanzelela, ekulaleni uNkulunkulu, ngokuqedisisisa, ngokholo langenhlonipho^t; ukuhlabela izihlabelelo^v belomusa enhliziyweni; njalo langokunikwa okufaneleyo langokwamukelwa okufaneleyo kwamasakramente amiswa nguKristu; konke kuzingxenyeni zenkonzo yokholo kaNkulunkulu eyejwayelekileyo^w: Lezifungo zokholo^x, izithembiso^y, ukuzila ukudla okunzulu^z lokubonga,

q 1 Joha. 5:16 Uba umuntu ebona umzalwane wakhe esona isono esingasi ekufeni, uzacela, njalo uzamnika impilo labo abangonelanga ekufeni. Sikhona isono esisa ekufeni; kangitsho ukuthi ancenge ngaleso.

§5

r Seb. 15:21 Ngoba uMozisi ulabo kusukela ezizukulwaneni zendulo abamtshumayelayo umuzi ngomuzi, uyafundwa emasinagogeni isabatha ngesabatha. Isam. 1:3 Ubusisiwe ofunda, lalabo abezwa amazwi alesisiprofetho, besebegcina izinto ezilotshweyo kuso; ngoba isikhathi siseduze.

s 2 Tim. 4:2 Tshumayela ilizwi, ulunge ngesikhathi esilungileyo, ngesikhathi esingalunganga, sola, ukhuze, weluleke, ekubekezeleni konke lemfundisweni.

t Jak. 1:22 Kodwa banini ngabenzi belizwi, lingabi ngabezwayo kuphela, lizikhohlisa lina ngokwenu. Seb. 10:33 Ngakho ngahle ngathumela kuwe; njalo wena wenze kuhle ufike. Ngakho khathesi sesikhona sonke phambi kukaNkulunkulu ukuze sizwe konke okulayelwe nguNkulunkulu. Mat. 13:19 Kuthi wonke ozwayo ilizwi lombuso kodwa engaqedisisi, omubi afike, ahluthune okuhlanyelwe enhliziyweni yakhe. Lo nguye ohlanyelwe eceleni kwendlela. Heb. 4:2 Ngoba phela lathi satshunyayezwa ivangeli, njengabo; kodwa ilizwi lombiko kalibasizanga bona, lokhu lingahlangananga lokholo kulabo abalizwayo. Isa. 66:2 Ngoba zonke lezizinto isandla sami sazenza, lazo zonke lezizinto zikhona, kutsho iNKOSI. Kodwa kulo ngizakhangela, kulowo othobekileyo, olomoya odabukileyo, lothuthumelayo elizwini lami.

v Kol. 3:16 Ilizwi likaKristu kalihlale phakathi kwenu ngokwenotho enhlakanipheni yonke; lifundisane lilayane, ngezihlabelelo, lamahubo odumo, lengoma zomoya, lihlabelela lilomusa enhliziyweni zenu eNkosini. Efe. 5:19 Likhulumisana ngezihlabelelo langamahubo okudumisa langezingoma zomoya, lihlabelele njalo licule eNkosini enhliziyweni yenu. Jak. 5:13 Kukhona ohluphekayo yini phakathi kwenu? Kakhuleke. Kukhona othokozayo yini? Kahlabelele indumiso.

w Mat. 28:19 Ngakho hambani lenze izizwe zonke zibe ngabafundi, libabhabhathize ebizweni likaYise leleNdodana lelukaMoya oNgcwele. 1 Kor. 11:23 Ngoba mina ngakwemukela eNkosini, lokho lami engalinika khona, ukuthi iNkosi uJesus ngobusuku eyanikelwa ngabo yathatha isinkwa, 24 isibongile yasihlephuna, yathi: Thathani, lidle, lokhu kungumzimba wami owahletshunelwa lina; lokhu kwenzeni ukungikhumbula. 25 Ngokunjalo lenkezo, sebedlile, yathi: Inkezo le iyisivumelwano esitsha egazini lami; lokhu kwenzeni, loba nini liyinatha, ukungikhumbula. 26 Ngoba loba nini nxa lisidla lesisinkwa, linatha linkezo, litshumayela ukufa kweNkosi ize ifike. 27 Ngakho loba ngubani odla lesisinkwa kumbe anathe inkezo yeNkosi ngokungafanelanga, uzakuba lecala lomzimba legazi leNkosi. 28 Kodwa umuntu kumele azihlale, ngokunjalo-ke adle okwesinkwa anathe okwenkezo; 29 ngoba odlayo anathe ngokungafanele, uzidlela azinathele isigwebo, engawehlukani umzimba weNkosi. Seb. 2:42 Basebephikelela ekufundiseni kwabaphostoli lekuhlanguani, lekuhlephuleni isinkwa lemikhulekweni.

x Dute. 6:13 Uzayesaba iNKOSI uNkulunkulu wakho, uyikhonze, ufunge ngebizo layo. Neh. 10:29 Babambelela kubafofobo, izikhulu zabo, bangena kusiqalekiso lesifungo sokuhamba emlayweni kaNkulunkulu owanikwa ngesandla sikaMozisi inceku kaNkulunkulu, lokuyigcina lokuyenza yonke imilayo kaJehova iNKOSI yethu, lezahlulelo zayo lezimiso zayo.

- abalemukela ngokufaneleyoⁱ.
4. Kulamasakramente amabili kuphela amiswa nguKristu iNkosi yethu evangelini, okuyikuthi, ubhabhathizo, lesidlo seNkosi; akumele ukuthi lalinye lawo liphawe languwuphi ngaphandle komfundisi weLizwi omiswe ngokomthetho^k.
 5. Amasakramente eThestamente eLidala, mayelana lezinto zomoya ezitshengiswayo njalo kubonakaliswa ngawo, ayefanana lalawo aweLitsha ngqobo.

28. Ngobhabhathizo

1. Ubhabhathizo lulisakramente leThestamente eLitsha, elamiswa nguJesu Kristu^a, kungayisikho kuphela ukuthi lowo obhabhathizwayo ungeniswa ngokunzulu ebandleni elisobala^b, kodwa njalo ukuze kube kuye yisitshengiselo lophawu lwesivumelwano somusa^c, lokugxunyekwa

i Mat. 26:27 Wasethatha inkezo, wabonga, wabanika, esithi: Nathani lonke kuyo; 28 ngoba lokhu kuligazi lami, elesivumelwano esitsha, elichithelwa abanengi kukho ukuthethelelwa kwezono. Mat. 28:19 Ngakho hambani lenze izizwe zonke zibe ngabafundi, libabhabhathize ebizweni likaYise leleNdodana lelikaMoya oNgcwele; 20 libafundise ukugcina konke engililaye ngakho; futhi khangelani, mina ngilani insuku zonke kuze kube sekupheleni kwesikhathi. Amen.

§4

k Mat. 28:19 Ngakho hambani lenze izizwe zonke zibe ngabafundi, libabhabhathize ebizweni likaYise leleNdodana lelikaMoya oNgcwele. 1 Kor. 11:20 Ngakho nxa libuthana ndawonye, lokhu kakusikho ukudla isidlo seNkosi. 23 Ngoba mina ngakwemukela eNkosini, lokho lami engalinika khona, ukuthi iNkosi uJesu ngobusuku eyanikelwa ngabo yathatha isinkwa. 1 Kor. 4:1 Umuntu kasazi ngokunje, njengezisebenzi zikaKristu labaphathi bemfihlo zikaNkulunkulu. Heb. 5:4 Futhi kakulamuntu ozithathela le inhlonipho, kodwa obizwa nguNkulunkulu, lanjengoAroni.

§5

l 1 Kor. 10:1 Kangithandi-ke ukuthi lingazi, bazalwane, ukuthi bonke obaba bethu babengaphansi kweyezi, njalo bonke badabula ulwandle, 2 futhi bonke babhabhathizwa kuMozisi eyezini lolwandle, 3 labo bonke badla ukudla kunye komoya, 4 futhi bonke banatha ukunatha kunye komoya; ngoba banatha edwaleni lomoya elabalandelayo; lelodwala lalinguKristu.

§1

a Mat. 28:19 Ngakho hambani lenze izizwe zonke zibe ngabafundi, libabhabhathize ebizweni likaYise leleNdodana lelikaMoya oNgcwele.

b 1 Kor. 12:13 Ngoba ngoMoya munye lathi sonke sabhabhathizelwa emzimbeni munye, loba amaJuda loba amaGriki, loba izigqili loba abakhululekileyo; futhi thina sonke sanathiswa kuMoya munye.

c Roma 4:11 Wasesemukela isibonakaliso sokusoka, uphawu lokulunga kokholo ayelakho ekungasokini; ukuze abe nguyise wabo bonke abakhulwayo ekungasokini, ukuze ukulunga kubalelwe lakibo. Kol. 2:11 Elasokelwa kuye lani ngokusoka okungenziwanga ngezandla, ngokuhlubula umzimba wezono zenyama, ekusokeni kukaKristu, 12 lingcwatshwe kanye laye ebhabhathizweni, elavuswa lani kanye laye kulo ngokholo lokusebenza kukaNkulunkulu, owamvusa kwabafuleyo.

7. Akuvunyelwa muntu ukuthi afunge ukwenza laluphi ulutho olunqatshelweyo elizwini likaNkulunkulu, kumbe okungavimbela lasiphi isenzo esilayiweyo lapho, kumbe okungekho emandleni akhe, njalo ukukwenza lokhu akalasithembiso samandla awaphiwe nguNkulunkulu^q. Ngakho izifungo zokuzehlukanisa zaboPapa zokuthi umuntu uzahlala kokuphela engagananga, ukukhetha ubuyanga, njalo ukulalela okungelampikiso, akusizozimiso zokuphelela okukhulu kangaka, ngakho zimiyijibila eyinkolelo eyisono, umKristu okungamele azihilele kikho^r.

Lokho okuphuma endebeni zakho uzakugcina ukwenze; njengokuthembisa kwakho eNKOSINI uNkulunkulu wakho, umnikelo wesihle owukhulume ngomlomo wakho. Hlab. 50:14 Nikela kuNkulunkulu umhlatshele wokubonga, ugcwalise izithembiso zakho koPhezukonke. Gen. 28:20 UJakobe wasethembisa isithembiso esithi: Uba uNkulunkulu ezakuba lami, angilondoloze kulindlela engiyihambayo, angiphe isinkwa sokudla, lesembatho sokwembatha, 21 njalo ngibuyele ngokuthula endlini kababa, khona iNKOSI izakuba nguNkulunkulu wami, 22 lelitsheli engilimise ukuthi libe yinsika lizakuba yindlu kaNkulunkulu; kukho konke ozangipha khona, isibili ngizakunika ingxenye yetshumi. 1 Sam. 1:11 Wasefuna isifungo wathi: NKOSI yamabutho, uba ungabona lokubona ukuhlupheka kwencekukazi yakho, ungikhumbule, ungakhohlwa incekekazi yakho, kodwa unike incekekazi yakho umntwana wesilisa, ngizamnika iNKOSI insuku zonke zempilo yakhe, lempuco kayiyikwedlula ekhanda lakhe. Hlab. 66:13 Ngizangena endlini yakho ngileminikelo yokutshiswa; ngizagcwalisa kuwe izithembiso zami, 14 indebe zami eziziphumisileyo, lomlomo wami ozikhulumileyo ngisekohluphekeni. Hlab. 132:2 Ukuthi wafunga eNKOSINI, wathembisa koLamandla kaJakobe, 3 Qotho, kangiyikungena ethenteni lendlu yami, loba ngenyukele embhedeni wami; 4 qotho, kangiyikunika amehlo ami ubuthongo, ukuwozela ezinkopheni zami, 5 ngize ngiyitholele iNKOSI indawo, indawo yokuhlala oLamandla kaJakobe.

§7

q Seb. 23:12 Kwathi sekusile, abanye bamaJuda benza iqhinga, bazibopha ngesiqalekiso, besithi kabayikudla lokunatha baze bambulale uPawuli. 14 Abaya kubapristi abakhulu labadala bathi: Sizibophe ngesiqalekiso esikhulu, sokuthi kasiyikudla lutho size simbulale uPawuli. Mark. 6:26 Inkosi yasadabuka kakhulu, kodwa ngenxa yezifungo langalabo ababehlezi layo ekudleni kayithandanga ukuyilandulela. Nani 30:5 Kodwa uba uyise emnqabela, ngosuku ezwa ngalo, kakuyikuma lesisodwa sezithembiso zakhe lezibopha zakhe abophe ngazo umphefumulo wakhe; leNKOSI izamthethelela, ngoba uyise emnqabele. 8 Kodwa uba indoda yakhe imnqabela ngosuku ekuzwa ngalo, iyasenza ize isithembiso esiphezu kwakhe, lelizwi lokungananzeleli lomlomo wakhe, abophe ngalo umphefumulo wakhe; leNKOSI izamthethelela. 12 Kodwa uba indoda yakhe izenza ize sibili ngosuku izizwa, konke okuphuma endebeni zakhe mayelana lezithembiso zakhe lamayelana lezibopha somphefumulo wakhe kakuyikuma; indoda yakhe izenze ize; leNKOSI izamthethelela. 13 Sonke isithembiso laso sonke isifungo sesibopha ukuthobisa umphefumulo, indoda yakhe ingasiqinisa loba indoda yakhe isenze ize.

r

Mat. 19:11 Kodwa wathi kubo: Kakusibo bonke abangalemukela lelilizwi, kodwa kwabakunikiweyo. 12 Ngoba kukhona abathenwa, abazalwa benjalo kusukela eziswini zabanina; njalo kukhona abathenwa, abathenwa ngabantu; kukhona futhi abathenwa, abazithenweyo ngenxa yombuso wamazulu. Lowo ongakwemukela lokho kakwamukele. 1 Kor. 7:2 Kodwa ngenxa yokuphinga ilowo lalowo kumele abe lowakhe umfazi, njalo ilowo lalowomfazi abe leyakhe indoda. 9 Kodwa uba bengelakuzithiba kabende; ngoba kungcono ukwenda kulokutsha. Efe. 4:28 Owebayo kangabe eseba; kodwa kulalokhu kakhuthale, asebenze okuhle ngezandla zakhe, ukuze abe lakho ukwabela olenswelo. 1 Pet. 4:2 Ukuze isikhathi esiseleyo enyameni lingabe lisaphilela inkanuko zabantu, kodwa intando

23. Ngomantshi welizwe

1. UNkulunkulu, uMbusi ongaphezulu leNkosi yomhlaba wonke, ubekile omantshi belizwe, ukuba, babengaphansi kwakhe, phezu kwabantu, kusenzelwa udumo lwakhe, lobuhle babantu. Njalo ngenxa yalokho, ubahlomise ngamandla omhedla, ukuvikela lokukhuthaza labo abalungileyo, lokujezisa abenza okubi^a.
2. Kusemthethweni ukuthi amaKristu emukele njalo asebenze isikhundla sobumantshi nxa bezelwe kuso^b. Ekusebenzeni kwaso, njengoba bafanele ngokukhethekileyo ukugcina ubumnene, ukulunga, lokuthula, ngokuvumelana lemithetho elungileyo yalowo lalowombuso^c; ngokunjalo ngenxa yalokho bangathi ngokusemthethweni, khathesi ngaphansi kweThestamente eLitsha, balawule impi, ngesizathu esiqondileyo langamathuba afaneleyo^d.

kaNkulunkulu. 1 Kor. 7:23 Lathengwa ngentengo; lingabi yizigqili zabantu.

§1

- a Roma 13:1 Wonke umphefumulo awuzehlisele ngaphansi kwamandla aphezulu; ngoba kakukho amandla ngaphandle kwavela kuNkulunkulu; lamandla akhona amiswe nguNkulunkulu. 2 Ngakho omelana lamandla, umelana lesimiso sikaNkulunkulu; lalabo abamelana lawo bazazithathela ukulahlwa. 3 Ngoba ababusi kabesabeki emisebenzini emihle, kodwa kwemibi. Njalo uyathanda yini ukungesabi amandla? Yenza okuhle, njalo uzakuba lodumo ngawo; 4 ngoba uyinceku kaNkulunkulu ukuze kube kuhle kuwe. Kodwa nxa usenza okubi, yesaba; ngoba umhedla kawuphatheli ize. Ngoba uyinceku kaNkulunkulu, ungumphindiseli wolaka kulowo owenza okubi. 1 Pet. 2:13 Ngakho zehliseni ngaphansi kwaso sonke isimiso sabantu ngenxa yeNkosi; loba kuyinkosi, njengebusayo; 14 loba kubabusi, njengabathunywe yiyo ekujezisweni kwabenzi bobubi, kodwa kube lodumo lwabenzi bokuhle.

§2

- b Zaga 8:15 Ngami amakhosi ayabusa, lababusi bamisa ukulunga. 16 Ngami iziphathamandla ziyabusa, lezikhulu, labo bonke abahluleli bomhlaba. Roma 13:1 Wonke umphefumulo awuzehlisele ngaphansi kwamandla aphezulu; ngoba kakukho amandla ngaphandle kwavela kuNkulunkulu; lamandla akhona amiswe nguNkulunkulu. 2 Ngakho omelana lamandla, umelana lesimiso sikaNkulunkulu; lalabo abamelana lawo bazazithathela ukulahlwa. 4 Ngoba uyinceku kaNkulunkulu ukuze kube kuhle kuwe. Kodwa nxa usenza okubi, yesaba; ngoba umhedla kawuphatheli ize. Ngoba uyinceku kaNkulunkulu, ungumphindiseli wolaka kulowo owenza okubi.
- c Hlab. 2:10 Ngakho-ke hlakaniphani makhosi, liyaleke bahluleli bomhlaba. 11 Ikhonzeni iNKOSI ngokwesaba, lithokoze ngokuthuthumela, 12 liyange iNdodana, hlezi ithukuthele, libhubhe endleleni, nxa ulaka lwayo luzavutha kancinyane. Babusisiwe bonke abaphephela kuyo. 1 Tim. 2:2 Amakhosi, labo bonke abayiziphathamandla, ukuze sichithe impilo elokuthula lepholileyo kukho konke ukukhonza uNkulunkulu langenhlonipho. Hlab. 82:3 Yahlulelani umyanga lentandane, lilungisele ohluphekayo loswelayo. 4 Khululani umyanga loswelayo, libephule esandleni sababi. 2 Sam. 23:3 UNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli wathi, iDwala likaIsrayeli likhulumile kimi lathi: Obusa abantu ngokulunga, abuse ngokumesaba uNkulunkulu. 1 Pet. 2:13 Ngakho zehliseni ngaphansi kwaso sonke isimiso sabantu ngenxa yeNkosi; loba kuyinkosi, njengebusayo.
- d Luka 3:14 Lamabutho lawo ambuza, athi: Thina-ke sizakwenzani? Wasesithi kuwo: Lingenzi udlakela emuntwini, njalo lingacali ngamanga; njalo yeneliswani yimivuzo yenu. Roma 13:4 Ngoba uyinceku kaNkulunkulu ukuze kube kuhle kuwe. Kodwa nxa usenza

- obonakalayo phakathi kwalabo abasebandleni labanye belizwe^d; njalo ukubangenisa ngokunzulu emsebenzini kaNkulunkulu kuKristu, ngokweLizwi lakhe^e.
2. Kukhona, esakramenteni ngalinye, ukuhlangana komoya, kumbe ubunye besakramente, phakathi kwezitshengiselo lolutho olutshengiswayo; ngenxa yalokho kwenzeka ukuthi amabizo lezilandelamuva zokunye zibalelwe kokunye^f.
 3. Umusa otshengiswa kuwo kumbe ngawo amasakramente, usetshenziswa ngokufaneleyo, kawunikwa langawaphi amandla akuwo, njalo amandla esakramente aweyami phezu kokulunga kumbe injongo yalowo oliphayo^g, kodwa phezu komsebenzi kaMoya^h, lelizwi lesimiso, elimumethe, kanye lomthetho olegunya lokulisebenzisa, isithembiso senzuzo kubo

Kor. 11:25 Ngokunjalo lenkezo, sebedlile, yathi: Inkezo le iyisivumelwano esitsha egazini lami; lokhu kwenzeni, loba nini liyinatha, ukungikhumbula. 26 Ngoba loba nini nxa lisidla lesisinkwa, linatha linkezo, litshumayela ukufa kweNkosi ize ifike. Gal 3:17 Lalokho ngithi: Umlayo oweza emva kweminyaka engamakhulu amane lamatshumi amathathu kawusichithi isivumelwano esaqiniswa nguNkulunkulu kuKristu ngaphambili, usenze isithembiso sibe yize.

- d Roma 15:8 Njalo ngithi, uJesu Kristu waba yinceku yokusoka ngenxa yeqiniso likaNkulunkulu, ukuthi aqinise izithembiso zabobaba. Eks. 12:48 Uba owemzini ohlala lani egcinela iNKOSI iPhasika, kabasokwe bonke abesilisa laye, abesondela-ke aligcine, uzakuba njengowokuzalwa elizweni; kodwa kakho ongasokwanga ozalida. Gen. 34:14 Athi kubo: Asilakuyenza lindaba, ukunika udadewethu indoda elejwabu, ngoba kulihlazo kithi.
- e Roma 6:3 Kalazi yini ukuthi thina sonke esabhabhathizelwa kuKristu Jesu, sabhabhathizelwa ekufeni kwakhe? 4 Ngakho sangcwatshwa laye ngokubhabhathizelwa ekufeni; ukuze, njengoba uKristu wawuswa kwabafileyo ngobukhosi bukaYise, ngokunjalo lathi sihambe ebutsheni bempilo. 1 Kor. 10:16 Inkezo yesibusiso esiyibusisayo, kayisiyo yini eyokuhlanganyela kwegazi likaKristu? Isinkwa esisihlephunayo, kayisiso yini esokuhlanganyela komzimba kaKristu? 21 Lingenathe inkezo yeNkosi lenkezo yamadimoni; lingehlanganyele itafula leNkosi letafula lamadimoni.

§2

- f Gen. 17:10 Lesi yisivumelwano sami elizasigcina phakathi kwami lani lenzalo yakho emva kwakho; sonke isilisa sisokwe kini. Mat. 26:27 Wasethatha inkezo, wabonga, wabanika, esithi: Nathani lonke kuyo; 28 ngoba lokhu kuligazi lami, elesivumelwano esitsha, elichithelwa abanengi kukho ukuthethelelwa kwezono. Tit. 3:5 Kungeyisikho okuvela ezenzweni zokulunga esazenzayo thina, kodwa njengokwesihawu sakhe wasisindisa, ngokugeziswa kokuzalwa kutsha lokuvuselelwa koMoya oNgcwele.

§3

- g Roma 2:28 Ngoba kayisuye umJuda onguye ngokusobala, njalo kakusikho ukusoka okusobala enyameni; 29 kodwa yena ungumJuda onguye ngasese, lokusoka kwenhliziyo emoyeni, kungeyisikho ngombhalo; ondumiso yakhe kayiveli ebantwini kodwa kuNkulunkulu. 1 Pet. 3:21 Umfuziselo wawo lubhabhathizo olusisindisayo lathi khathesi, kungeyisikho ukususwa kwengcekeza yenyama, kodwa ukucela kwesazela esihle kuNkulunkulu, ngokuvuka kukaJesu Kristu.
- h Mat. 3:11 Mina ngilibhabhathiza ngamanzi kube ekuphendukeni; kodwa yena oza emva kwami ulamandla kulami, engingafanele ukuphatha amanyathela akhe; yena uzalibhabhathiza ngoMoya oNgcwele langomlilo. 1 Kor. 12:13 Ngoba ngoMoya munye lathi sonke sabhabhathizelwa emzimbeni munye, loba amaJuda loba amaGriki, loba izigqili loba abakhululekileyo; futhi thina sonke sanathiswa kuMoya munye.

3. Lobubudlelwano abangwele abalabo loKristu, kabubenzi langaziphi indlela abahlanganyeli bobuNkulunkulu bakhe uqobo; kumbe ukuthi balingane loKristu langayiphi indlela; ukuqinisa okunye kwalokho kuyikuxhwala njalo kuyinhamba^f. Futhi ubudlelwano babo omunye lomunye njengabangwele, kabususi kumbe kabudilizi ilungelo lobunini umuntu ngamunye alabo ngempahla lemfuyo yakhe^g.

27. Ngamasakramente

1. Amasakramente ayiziboniso lempawu ezingwele zesivumelwano somusa^a, amiswa nguNkulunkulu^b ngokwakhe, ukumela uKristu lenzuzo zakhe, njalo ukuqinisa ubudlelwano bethu laye^c, njalo ukubeka umehluko

Kor. 8, 9; Seb. 11:29 Labafundi bazimisela ukuthi ilowo lalowo wabo athumele njengamandla alowo lalowo okokusiza abazalwane abahlala eJudiya; 30 abakwenzayo-ke, bakuthumela kubadala ngesandla sikaBarnabasi loSawuli.

§3

f Kol. 1:18 Njalo yona yinhloko yomzimba, olibandla; eyikuqala, izibulo kwabafuleyo, ukuze yona ibe ngeyokuqala ezintweni zonke; 19 ngoba kwamthokozisa uBaba ukuthi ukugcwala konke kuhlale kiyo. 1 Kor. 8:6 Kanti kithi kuloNkulunkulu munye uBaba, okuvela kuye izinto zonke, lathi sikuye; leNkosi inye uJesu Kristu, okwavela ngaye konke, lathi sikhona ngaye. Isa. 42:8 NgiyiNKOSI, lelo libizo lami; lodumo lwami kangiyikulunika omunye, kumbe indumiso yami ezithombeni ezibaziweyo. 1 Tim. 6:15 Ozakubonakalisa ngezakhe izikhathi oBusisiweyo loSomandla oyedwa, iNkosi yamakhosi, loMbusi wababusi, 16 yena yedwa olokungafi, ohlala ekukhanyeni okungelakusondelelwa, akulamuntu ebantwini owambonayo, kumbe ongambona; okukuye udumo lamandla aphakade. Ameni. Hlab. 45:7 Uthanda ukulunga, njalo uzonda ububi; ngakho uNkulunkulu, uNkulunkulu wakho, ukugcobile ngamafutha entokozo ngaphezu kwabanakwenu. Heb. 1:8 Kodwa eNdaneni uthi: Isihlalo sakho sobukhosi, Nkulunkulu, singesaphakade laphakade, intonga yombuso wakho yintonga yokulunga. 9 Uthandile ukulunga, wazonda ububi; ngenxa yalokhu, uNkulunkulu, uNkulunkulu wakho ukugcobile ngamagcobo entokozo kulabanakwenu.

g Eks. 20:15 Ungebi. Efe. 4:28 Owebayo kangabe eseba; kodwa kulalokhu kakhuthale, asebenze okuhle ngezandla zakhe, ukuze abe lakho ukwabela olenswelo. Seb. 5:4 Sisekhona besingesiso esakho, sesithengisiwe besingekho emandleni akho yini? Kungani ukuthi ubeke lesisenzo enhliziyweni yakho? Kawuqambanga amanga ebantwini kodwa kuNkulunkulu.

§1

a Roma 4:11 Wasesemukela isibonakaliso sokusoka, uphawu lokulunga kokholo ayelakho ekungasokini; ukuze abe nguyise wabo bonke abakhulwayo ekungasokini, ukuze ukulunga kubalelwe lakibo. Gen. 17:7 Njalo ngizamisa isivumelwano sami phakathi kwami lawe lenzalo yakho emva kwakho ezizukulwaneni zayo, kube yisivumelwano esilaphakade, sokuthi ngibe nguNkulunkulu kuwe lakuyo inzalo yakho emva kwakho; 10 Lesi yisivumelwano sami elizasigcina phakathi kwami lani lenzalo yakho emva kwakho; sonke isilisa sisokwe kini.

b Mat. 28:19 Ngakho hambani lenze izizwe zonke zibe ngabafundi, libabhabhathize ebizweni likaYise leleNdodana lelikaMoya oNgcwele. 1 Kor. 11:23 Ngoba mina ngakwemukela eNkosini, lokho lami engalinika khona, ukuthi iNkosi uJesu ngobusuku eyanikelwa ngabo yathatha isinkwa.

c 1 Kor. 10:16 Inkezo yesibusiso esiyibusisayo, kayisiyo yini eyokuhlanganyela kwegazi likaKristu? Isinkwa esisihlephunayo, kayisiyo yini esokuhlanganyela komzimba kaKristu? 1

3. Umantshi welizwe angezithathele ukutshunyayelwa kweLizwi lokuphiwa kwamakramente, kumbe amandla ezihluthulelo zombuso wezulu^c. Kube kanti ulegunya, futhi kuyimfanelo yakhe ukuthi amise ukuthi ubudlelwano lokuthula kulondolozwe ebandleni, ukuze iqiniso likaNkulunkulu ligcinwe lihlanzekile liphelele, ukuze yonke inhamba lokubhazuka kucindezelwe, konke ukubola lokuphatha kubi enkonzweni lokulaya kuvikelwe kumbe kuguqulwe, njalo inkonzo zonke zikaNkulunkulu zimiswe, zisetshenziswe, zigcinwe ngemfanelo^f. Ukuze kusetshenziswe ngcono lokhu, ulamandla

okubi, yesaba; ngoba umhedla kawuphatheli ize. Ngoba uyinceku kaNkulunkulu, ungumphindiseli wolaka kulowo owenza okubi. Mat. 8:9 Ngoba lami ngingumuntu ongaphansi kwamandla, ngilamabutho ngaphansi kwami; njalo ngithi kuleli: Hamba, beselihamba; lakwelinye: Woza, beselisiza; lencekwini yami: Yenza lokhu, njalo ikwenze. 10 Kwathi uJesu esezwile wamangala, wasesithi kwabamlandelayo: Ngqiqinisele ngithi kini: Angitholanga ukhohlo olunje ngitsho lakoIsrayeli. Seb. 10:1 Kwakukhona eKesariya indoda ethile ngebizo nguKorneliyu, eyinduna yekhulu yebutho elithiwa eleItaliya, 2 eyindoda eqotho lemesabayo uNkulunkulu kanye lendlu yayo yonke, eyenza imisebenzi yomusa eminengi ebantwini, njalo ekhuleka njalonjalo kuNkulunkulu. Isam. 17:14 La azahlasela iWundlu, njalo iWundlu lizawanqoba, ngoba liyiNkosi yamakhosi loMbusi wababusi, labakanye lalo ngabaziweyo labakhethiweyo labathembekileyo. 16 Lempondo ezilithshumi, ozibonileyo esilweni, zona zizasizonda isifebe, besezisichitha zisinqunule, zidle inyama yaso, zisitshise ngomlilo.

§3

e 2 Lan. 26:18 Bamelana loUziya inkosi, bathi kuye: Kakusikho okwakho, Uziya, ukutshisela iNKOSI impepha, kodwa ngokwabapristi amadodana kaAroni abehlukaniselwe ukutshisa impepha. Phuma endaweni engcwele, ngoba usuphambekile; njalo kakusikho kodumo lwakho oluvela eNKOSINI uNkulunkulu. Mat. 18:17 Njalo nxa esala ukubezwa bona, tshela ibandla; uba esala ukuzwa lalo ibandla, kabe njengowezizwe lomthelisi kuwe. Mat. 16:19 Futhi ngizakunika izihluthulelo zombuso wamazulu; njalo loba yini ozayibopha emhlabeni, izakuba ibotshiwe amazulwini; njalo loba yini ozayithukulula emhlabeni, izakuba ithukululwe amazulwini. 1 Kor. 12:28 Njalo uNkulunkulu umisile abathile ebandleni kuqala abaphostoli, okwesibili abaprofethi, okwesithathu abafundisi, besekusiba amandla, besekusiba izipho zokusilisa, izenzo ezisizayo, ubukhokheli, indimi ezehlukeneyo. 29 Bonke bangabaphostoli yini? Bonke bangabaprofethi yini? Bonke bangabafundisi yini? Bonke benza amandla yini? Efe. 4:11 Yena wasenika abanye babe ngabaphostoli, labanye babe ngabaprofethi, labanye babe ngabavangeli, labanye babe ngabalusi labafundisi, 12 ekuphelelisweni kwabangcwele, emsebenzini wenkonzo, ekwakhiweni komzimba kaKristu. 1 Kor. 4:1 Umuntu kasazi ngokunje, njengezisebenzi zikaKristu labaphathi bemfihlo zikaNkulunkulu. 2 Futhi-ke, kuyadingeka ebaphathini, ukuthi umuntu aficwe ethembekile. Roma 10:15 Bazatshumayela njani uba bengathunywanga? Njengokulotshiweyo ukuthi: Zihle kangakanani inyawo zabatshumayela ivangeli lokuthula, zabatshumayela ivangeli ngezinto ezinhle! Heb. 5:4 Futhi kakulamuntu ozithathela le inhlonipho, kodwa obizwa nguNkulunkulu, lanjengoAroni.

f Isa. 49:23 Amakhosi-ke azakuba ngabondli bakho, lamakhosikazi awo abe ngabalizane bakho. Bazakukhothamela, ubuso bube semhlabathini, bakhothe uthuli lwezinyawo zakho. Lapho uzakwazi ukuthi ngiyiNKOSI, ukuthi labo abangithembayo kabayikuyangeka. Hlab. 122:9 Ngenxa yendlu yeNKOSI uNkulunkulu wethu ngizakudingela okuhle. Ezra 7:23 Konke okungokomlayo kaNkulunkulu wamazulu kakwenzelwe indlu kaNkulunkulu wamazulu ngokukhuthala. Ngoba kungani kuzakuba lolaka phezu kombuso wenkosi lamadodana ayo? 25 Lawe Ezra, ngokwenhlanipho kaNkulunkulu wakho esesandleni sakho, beka omantshi labahluleli abazakwahlulela bonke abantu abangaphetsheya komfula,

okubiza amasinodi (izinkundla ezinkulu zebandla), lokuthi abe khona kuzo, njalo aqinise ukuthi konke okwenziwayo kuyo kuvumelana lengqondo kaNkulunkulu^g.

bonke abayaziyo imilayo kaNkulunkulu wakho; labo abangayaziyo uzabafundisa. 26 Wonke-ke ngawenziyo umlayo kaNkulunkulu wakho lomlayo wenkosi, isigwebo kasenziwe ngokukhuthala phezu kwakhe, kungaba ngokufa, loba ngokuxotshwa, loba ngokuthathelwa impahla, loba ngezibopho. 27 Kayibusiswe iNKOSI uNkulunkulu wabobaba yakufaka kanje enhliziyweni yenkosi ukecisa indlu yeNKOSI eseJerusalem, 28 eyelule umusa kimi phambi kwenkosi labacebisi bayo laphambi kwazo zonke izinduna ezilamandla zenkosi. Mina-ke ngaziqinisa ngoba isandla seNKOSI uNkulunkulu wami sasiphezu kwami, ngabutha koIsrayeli inhloko ukwenyuka lami. Lev. 24:16 Lohlambaza ibizo leNKOSI uzabulawa lokubulawa; inhlango yonke izamkhanda lokumkhanda ngamatshe. Njengowokuzalwa elizweni uzakuba njalo owemzini, nxa ehlambaza iBizo uzabulawa. Dute. 13:5 Lalowomprofethi loba lowomphuphi wamaphupho kabulawe, ngoba ukhulume ukhulamukela iNKOSI uNkulunkulu wenu, eyalikhupha elizweni leGibithe, yakuhlenga endlini yobugqili, ukukufuqa uphambuke endleleni iNKOSI uNkulunkulu wakho yakulaya ukuhamba ngayo. Ngalokhu uzakhupha ububi phakathi kwakho. 6 Uba umfowenu, indodana kanyoko, loba indodana yakho, loba indodakazi yakho, loba umkakho wesifuba sakho, kumbe umngane wakho onjengomphumulo wakho, ekuyenga esithi esithi: Asihambe, siyekhonza abanye onkulunkulu, ongabazanga, wena laboyihlo. 12 Uba usizwa komunye wemizi yakho, iNKOSI uNkulunkulu wakho ekunika yona, ukuthi uhlale khona, kuthiwa. 2 Kho. 18:4 Yena wasusa indawo eziphakemeyo, wabhidliza insika zokukhonzela, wagamula oAshera, wachoboza inyoka yethusi uMozisi ayeyenzile, ngoba kuze kube yilezonsuku abantwana bakoIsrayeli babelokhu beyetshisela impepha, wayibiza ngokuthi nguNehushitani. 1 Lan. 13:1 UDavida wakhulumisana labaphathi bonke bezinkulungwane labamakulu. 2 Wathi kubandla lonke lakoIsrayeli: Uba kulungile kini, uba kuyintando yeNKOSI uNkulunkulu wethu, asithumeleni ilizwi kubafowethu abaseleyo elizweni lonke lakoIsrayeli lakubapristi lamaLevi emizini elamadlelo ukuze bazehlengana lathi. 3 Besesilanda futhi umtshokotsho wesivumelwano sikaNkulunkulu wethu, ngoba kasiwunanzanga ensukwini zikaSawuli. 4 Ibandla lonke lavuma ukwenza njalo, ngoba lokhu kwakukhule emehlweni abo bonke abantu. 5 UDavida wasebuthanisa uIsrayeli wonke kusukela eShihori leGibithe kuze kube sekungeneni kweHamathi ukuze balande umtshokotsho kaNkulunkulu eKiryathi-Jeyarimi. 6 UDavida loIsrayeli wonke baya eBhahala, eKiryathi-Jeyarimi elakoJuda, ukuze bayethatha lapho umtshokotsho kaNkulunkulu obizwa ngebizo leNKOSI esihlalo sayo sobukhosi siphezu kwamakherubi. 7 Bawuthwala umtshokotsho kaNkulunkulu ngenqola entsha, bewususa endlini kaAbinadaba, uUza loAhiyo babetshayela leyonqola. 8 UDavida loIsrayeli wonke babegida phambi kukaNkulunkulu ngamandla wonke, behlabela, betshaya imihubhe, lamachacho, lezingungu, lezigubhu, lezimpondo. 9 Lapho befika esizeni sikaKidoni, uUza welula isandla sakhe ukubamba umtshokotsho wesivumelwano, ngoba inkabi zazikhubeka. 2 Kho. 23:1-26. 2 Lan. 34:33 UJosiya wasesusa zonke izingeniso kuwo wonke amazwe ayengawabantwana bakoIsrayeli, wenza wonke owaficwa koIsrayeli ukuthi akhonze, akhonze iNKOSI uNkulunkulu wabo. Ngensuku zakhe zonke kabaphambukanga ekuyilandeleni iNKOSI, uNkulunkulu waboyise. 2 Lan. 15:12 Basebengena kusivumelwano sokuthi bayidinge iNKOSI, uNkulunkulu waboyise, ngenhliziyo yabo yonke langomphumulo wabo wonke; 13 njalo wonke ongadingi iNKOSI uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli uzabulawa, kusukela komncinyane kusiya komkhulu, kusukela kowesilisa kusiya kowesifazana.

g 2 Lan. 19:8 Futhi eJerusalem layo uJehoshafati wabeka abanye kumaLevi labapristi lakunhloko zaboyise zakoIsrayeli kusahlulelo seNKOSI lakumibango, sebebuyela eJerusalem. 9 Wasebalaya esithi: Lizakwenza njalo ekuyesabeni iNKOSI, ngobuqotho langenhliziyayo ephelileyo. 10 Lawuphi umbango oza kini ovela kubafowenu abahlala emizini yabo, phakathi kwegazi legazi, phakathi komthetho lomlayo, izimiso, lezehlulelo,

ngothando, balobudlelwano kuziphiwo zomunye lomunye lezisa^b, njalo kumele benze imfanelo ezinje, obala langasese, ezidonsela kukulunga komunye lomunye wabo, kokubili emuntwini wangaphakathi lowangaphandle^c.

2. Abangcwele ngovumo bamele balondolozwe uzawo lobudlelwano obungcwele ekukhonzeni uNkulunkulu, lekuphatheni kwabo izinkonzo zomoya ezidonsela ekwakhaneni kwabo^d: njalo lasekusizaneni ezintweni zangaphandle ngalokho abalamandla okukwenza labakuswelayo okwehlukeneyo. Lobobudlelwano, nxa uNkulunkulu enika ithuba, kumele belulelwe kibo bonke labo abathi kuzo zonke indawo babize ibizo leNkosi uJesu^e.

laye, ukuze umzimba wesono ubhujiswe, ukuze singabe sisakhonza isono. 2 Tim. 2:12 Uba sibekezela, lathi sizabusa kanye laye; uba simphika, laye uzasiphika.

b Efe. 4:15 Kodwa sikhulume iqiniso ethandweni sikhule kukho konke kuye, oyinhloko, uKristu, 16 okuvela kuye umzimba wonke, ohlanganiswe kuhle njalo ubambene, ngokwelekelana kwalo lonke ilunga, njengokusebenza esilinganisweni saleso laleso isitho, wenza ukhukha komzimba ekuzakheni kwawo ethandweni. 1 Kor. 12:7 Kodwa ilowo lalowo uphiwa ukubonakalisa kumaMoya kulokho okululuzo. 1 Kor. 3:21 Ngakho kakungabi khona ozincoma ngabantu; ngoba zonke izinto ngezenu, 22 loba uPawuli, loba uApolosi, loba uKefasi, loba umhlaba, loba impilo, loba ukufa, loba izinto ezikhona, loba izinto ezizayo; konke ngokwenu, 23 lina-ke lingabakaKristu, loKristu ngokaNkulunkulu. Kol. 2:19 Njalo engabambi inhloko, umzimba wonke, ngamalunga lemisisipha wondliwa njalo uhlanganiswa ngayo, ukhula ngokukhula kukaNkulunkulu.

c 1 Tes. 5:11 Ngakho khuthazanani, lakhane, njengoba lani likwenza. 14 Kodwa siyalikhuthaza, bazalwane, lulekani abangelamthetho, liduduze abadanileyo, lisekele ababuthakathaka, libekezelele bonke. Roma 1:11 Ngoba ngilangatha ukulibona, ukuze ngiliphe isipho esithile somoya, ukuze liqinise, 12 okuyikuthi, siduduzeke ndawonye phakathi kwenu ngokholo olukomunye lomunye, olwenu kanye lolwami. 14 Ngilomlandu kumaGriki kanye lakwabezizweni, kwabahlakaniphileyo kanye lakwabangahlakaniphile. 1 Joha. 3:16 Ngalokhu siyalwazi uthando lukaNkulunkulu, ngoba yena wasibekela phansi impilo yakhe; lathi sifanele ukubekela phansi impilo abazalwane. 17 Kodwa loba ngubani olemphala yomhlaba, njalo ebona umzalwane wakhe eswele, abesemvalela imibili yakhe, uthando lukaNkulunkulu luhlala njani kuye? 18 Bantwanyana bami, kasingathandi ngelizwi kumbe ngolimi, kodwa ngezenzo langeqiniso. Gal. 6:10 Ngakho-ke njengoba silethuba, asenze okuhle kibo bonke, kodwa ikakhulu kwabendlu yokholo.

§2 d Heb. 10:24 Njalo kasiqaphelisisane ekuvuseleni uthando lemisebenzi emihle, 25 singayekeli ukuhlangana kwethu, njengomkhuba wabanye, kodwa kasikhuthale, futhi ikakhulu, njengoba libona usuku lusondela. Seb. 2:42 Basebephelele ekufundiseni kwabaphostoli lekuhlanganeni, lekuhlephuleni isinkwa lemikhulekweni. 46 Insuku ngensuku basebephelele nganhliziyonye ethempelini, behlephula isinkwa izindlu ngezindlu, besidla ndawonye ngentokozo langenhliziyayo emhlophe. Isa. 2:3 Lezizwe ezinengi zizahamba zithi: Wozani senyukele entabeni yeNKOSI, endlini kaNkulunkulu kaJakobe, njalo uzasifundisa ngendlela zakhe, ukuze sihamba emikhondweni yakhe. Ngoba kuzaphuma umlayo eZiyoni, lelizwi leNKOSI eJerusalem. 1 Kor. 11:20 Ngakho nxa libuthana ndawonye, lokhu kakusikho ukudla isidlo seNkosi.

e Seb. 2:44 Njalo bonke abakholwayo babendawonye, babelezinto zonke bezihlanganyela, 45 basebethengisa izinto lempahla zabo, basebesabelana bonke, njengokuswela komunye lomunye. 1 Joha. 3:17 Kodwa loba ngubani olemphala yomhlaba, njalo ebona umzalwane wakhe eswele, abesemvalela imibili yakhe, uthando lukaNkulunkulu luhlala njani kuye? 2

6. Kayikho enye inhloko yebandla ngaphandle kweNkosi uJesu Kristuⁿ. Ngitsho laye uPapa weRoma langayiphi ingqondo angeke abe yinhloko yalo: kodwa ungunyamaMphikukristu, leyondoda yesono, lendodana yokubhujiswa, yena oziphakamisayo, ebandleni, emelana loKristu lakho konke okubizwa ngokuthi nguNkulunkulu^o.

26. Ngobudlelwano babangcwele

1. Bonke abangcwele, abahlanganiswe loJesu Kristu iNkhosi yabo, ngoMoya wakhe, langokholo, balobudlelwano laye emuseni wakhe, enhluphekweni, ekufeni, ekuvukeni lakudumo^a: njalo, behlanganyela omunye komunye

lizakuba khona kuze kube phakade, lebizu layo lizaqhutshelwa phambili lisekhona ilanga. Njalo bazabusiwa kuyo; izizwe zonke zizakuthi ibusisiwe. Hlab. 102:28 Abantwana bencekuzakho bazahlala, lenzalo yabo izakuma phambi kwakho. Mat. 28:19 Ngakho hambani lenze izizwe zonke zibe ngabafundi, libabhabhathize ebizweni likaYise leNdodana lelikaMoya oNgcwele; 20 Libafundise ukugcina konke engililaye ngakho; futhi khangelani, mina ngilani insuku zonke kuze sekupheleni kwesikhathi. Amen.

§6

n Kol. 1:18 Njalo yona yinhloko yomzimba, olibandla; eyikuqala, izibulo kwabafuleyo, ukuze yona ibe ngeyokuqala ezintweni zonke. Efe. 1:22 Wasebeka konke ngaphansi kwenyawo zakhe, wamnikela ukuba yinhloko phezu kwakho konke kulo ibandla.

o Mat. 23:8 Kodwa lina kalingabizwa ngokuthi Rabi; ngoba munye ongumfundisi wenu, uKristu; njalo lina lonke lingabazalwane. 9 Futhi lingabizi muntu emhlabeni ngokuthi nguyihlo; ngoba munye onguYihlo, osemazulwini; 10 kalingabizwa ngokuthi lingabafundisi; ngoba munye ongumfundisi wenu, uKristu. 2 Tes. 2:3 Kakungabi lamuntu olikhohlisayo langayiphi indlela; ngoba aluyikufika ngaphandle kokuthi ukuhlubuka kufike kuqala, lomuntu wesono embulwe, indodana yokubhujiswa, 4 emelana ibisizikhukhumeza phezu kwakho konke okuthiwa nguNkulunkulu loba yinto ekhonzwayo, ize ihlale ethempelini likaNkulunkulu njengoNkulunkulu, izitshaya uNkulunkulu. 8 Khona-ke ezakwembulwa oNgelamthetho, iNkosi ezamqeda ngokuphefumula komlomo wayo, izambhubhisa ngokubonakala kokufika kwayo; 9 okufika kwakhe kunjengokusebenza kukaSathane emandleni wonke lezibonakalisweni lezimangalisweni zamanga. Isam. 13:6 Sasesivula umlomo waso ukuhlambaza okumelane loNkulunkulu, lokuhlambaza ibizo lakhe, ledokodo lakhe, lalabo abahlezi ezulwini.

§1

a 1 Joha. 1:3 Lokho esikubonileyo sasesikuzwa, silitshumayeza khona, ukuze lani libe lokuhlanganyela lathi; ngeqiniso le inhlanganyelo eyethu ikanye loYise njalo kanye leNdodana yakhe uJesu Kristu. Efe. 3:16 Ukuze alinike, njengokwenotho yobukhosi bakhe, liqiniswe ngamandla ngoMoya wakhe emuntwini ongaphakathi, 17 ukuze uKristu ahlale ngokholo enhliziyweni zenu; ligxilile njalo lisekelwe ethandweni, 18 ukuze libe lamandla sibili okuqedisisa kanye labo bonke abangcwele, ukuthi kuyini ububanzi lobude lokutshona lokuphakama, 19 lokwazi uthando lukaKristu olwedlula ulwazi, ukuze ligcwaliswe ngokugcwalala konke kukaNkulunkulu. Joha. 1:16 Lekugcwaleni kwakhe thina samukele sonke, futhi umusa ngomusa. Efe. 2:5 Lanxa sasifile ngeziphambeko, wasiphilisa kanye loKristu (ngomusa lisindisiwe) 6 njalo wasivusa kanye laye, wasesihlalisa kanye laye endaweni zezulwini kuKristu Jesu. Fil. 3:10 Ukuze ngimazi yena lamandla okuvuka kwakhe, lokuhlanganyela kwenhlupheko zakhe, ngenziwe ngimfuze ekufeni kwakhe. Roma 6:5 Ngoba uba sihlanyelwe kanye laye ekufananeni kokufa kwakhe, sizakuba njalo ekufananeni kokuvuka kwakhe; 6 sisazi lokhu, ukuthi umuntu wethu omdala ubethelwe

4. Kuyimfanelo yabantu ukuthi bathandazele omantsi^h, ukubahloniphaⁱ, ukuthela kubo lezinye imfanelo^k, ukulalela imilayo yabo esemthethweni, njalo lokuba ngaphansi kwegunya labo, ngenxa yesazela^l. Ukungabi lokholo, kumbe umehluko kulo ukholo, kakwenzi ze igunya labomantsi elilungileyo lelisekethethweni^m, loba kukhulule abantu ekubalaleni okufaneleyoⁿ, abakhokheli bebandla kabangaphandle kwalokho, ngitsho

lizabaxwayisa ukuthi bangabi lecala eNKOSIni, lolaka lwehlele phezu kwenu labafowenu. Lizakwenza njalo, futhi lingabi lacala. 11 Khangelani-ke, uMariya umpristi omkhulu uphezu kwenu kulo lonke udaba lweNKOSI; uZebhadiya indodana kaIshmayeli, umbusi wendlu yakoJuda, kuzo zonke indaba zenkosi; lamaLevi azakuba ngabaphathi phambi kwenu. Qinani likwenze; leNKOSI izakuba lolungileyo. 2 Lan. 29 lo 30; Mat. 2:4 Esebuthanisile bonke abapristi abakhulu lababhali babantu, wabuza kubo ukuthi uKristu uzazalelwa ngaphi. 5 Basebesithi kuye: EBetelehema eseJudiya; ngoba kulotshiwe ngokunjalo ngumprofethi ukuthi.

§4

h 1 Tim. 2:1 Ngakho kuqala kukho konke ngikhuthaza ukuthi ukunxusa, imikhuleko, ukulabhela, ukubonga kwenzelwe abantu bonke; 2 amakhosi, labo bonke abayiziphathamandla, ukuze sichithe impilo elokuthula lepholileyo kukho konke ukukhonza uNkulunkulu langenhlonipho.

i 1 Pet. 2:17 Hloniphani bonke. Thandani ubuzalwane. Mesabeni uNkulunkulu. Hloniphani inkosi.

k Roma 13:6 Ngoba ngenxa yalokho lithela lomthelo; ngoba bayizinceku zikaNkulunkulu, ezikhuthalela khona lokho. 7 Ngakho phanini bonke okufaneleyo; umthelo kofanele umthelo; inkokhelo kofanele inkokhelo; ukwesatshwa kofanele ukwesatshwa; udumo kofanele udumo.

l Roma 13:5 Ngakho kumele ukuthi uzehlise, kungabi ngenxa yolaka kuphela, kodwa langenxa yesazela. Tit. 3:1 Bakhumbuze ukuthi bazehlisele ngaphansi kwababusi leziphathamandla, babalalele, balungele wonke umsebenzi omuhle.

m 1 Pet. 2:13 Ngakho zehliseleni ngaphansi kwaso sonke isimiso sabantu ngenxa yeNkosi; loba kuyinkosi, njengebusayo; 14 loba kubabusi, njengabathunywe yiyo ekujezisweni kwabenzi bobubi, kodwa kube lodumo lwabenzi bokuhle. 16 Njengabakhululekileyo, kodwa lingabi lenkululeko njengesigubuzelo sobubi, kodwa njengezigqili zikaNkulunkulu.

n Roma 13:1 Wonke umphefumulo awuzehlisele ngaphansi kwamandla aphezulu; ngoba kakukho amandla ngaphandle kwavela kuNkulunkulu; lamandla akhona amiswe nguNkulunkulu. 1 Kho. 2:35 Inkosi yasibeka uBenaya indodana kaJehoyada esikhundleni sakhe phezu kwebutho, loZadoki umpristi yambeka esikhundleni sikaAbiyatha. Seb. 25:9 Kodwa uFestusi ethanda ukuthabisa amaJuda, waphendula uPawuli wathi: Uyathanda yini ukwenyukela eJerusalema, wahlulelwe khona ngalezizinto phambi kwami? 10 Kodwa uPawuli wathi: Ngimi phambi kwesihlalo sokwahlulela sikaKesari, lapho okufanele ngahlulelwe khona; kangonanga lutho kumaJuda, njengoba lawe usazi kuhle kakhulu. 11 Ngoba uba ngonile njalo ngenze ulutho olufanele ukufa, kangali ukufa; kodwa uba kungekho lutho lwezinto abangamangalela ngazo, kakulamuntu onganinikela kubo ngesihle. Ngilidlulisela kuKesari. 2 Pet. 2:1 Kodwa kwakukhona labaprofethi bamanga phakathi kwabantu, njengoba lakini kuzakuba khona abafundisi bamanga, abazangenisa ngensitha imfundiso ezehlukanisayo ezichithayo, bephika leNkosi eyabathengayo, bezehliselela ukuchitheka okuphangisayo. 10 Kodwa ikakhulu bona abalandela inyama enkanukweni engcolileyo, labadelela ubukhosi. Abangakhathaliyo, abalenkani, kabesabi ukuhlambaza ubukhosi; 11 kanti ingilosi, ezinkulu ngamandla langengalo, kazilethi isigwebo senhlamba ukumelana labo phambi kweNkosi. Juda 8 Ngokunjalo lalaba bephupha bayona inyama, njalo badelela ukubusa, bahlambaze ubukhosi. 9 Kanti uMikayeli ingilosi eyinduna, lapho ebanga loSathane ephikisa ngesidumbu sikaMozisi, kabanga lesibindi

laye uPapa kalamandla lokubusa phezu kwabo esigabeni sabo, kumbe laphezu kwawuphi umuntu wabo; njalo ikakhulu ukubathathela izigaba zabo, kumbe impilo yabo, uba engabahlulela ukuthi bangababhazuki, njalo langasiphi esinye isizatho angasibumba^o.

24. Ngomtshado lokuchithwa kwawo

1. Umtshado kumele ube phakathi kwendoda eyodwa lomfazi oyedwa; njalo akukho emthethweni ukuthi loba yiyiphi indoda ibe labafazi abedlula oyedwa, kumbe loba nguwuphi umfazi abe lamadoda adlula eyodwa, ngasikhathi sinye^a.
2. Umtshado wamiselwa ukusizana kwababili umfazi lendoda^b, ukwandisa abantu ngenzalo esemthethweni, lebandla ngenzalo engcwele^c; lokuvimbela ukungcola^d.
3. Kusemthethweni ukuthi bonke abantu abehlukeneyo batshade, abalengqondo yokuvumelana^e. Kube kanti kuyimfanelo yamaKristu ukuthi

sokumlethela isigwebo senhlamba, kodwa wathi: INkosi kayikukhalimele. 10 Kodwa laba bathuka konke abangakwaziyo; lakho konke abakwaziyo ngemvelo njengezinyamazana ezingelangqondo, bazonakalisa kulezizinto. 11 Maye kibo! Ngoba bahambe ngendlela kaKayini, futhi baziwisele ekuduheni kukaBalami ngenxa yenzuzo, lenkanini kaKora babhubhile.

- o 2 Tes. 2:4 Emelana ibisizikhukhumeza phezu kwakho konke okuthiwa nguNkulunkulu loba yinto ekhonziwayo, ize ihlale ethempelini likaNkulunkulu njengoNkulunkulu, izitshaya uNkulunkulu. Isam. 13:15 Sanikwa futhi ukupha umfanekiso wesilo umoya, ukuze umfanekiso wesilo lawo ukhulume, besesisenza ukuthi bonke abangakhonziyo umfanekiso wesilo babulawe. 16 Sasesisenza bonke, abancinyane labakhulu, labanothileyo labayanga, labakhululekileyo lezigqili, ukuthi baphiwe uphawu esandleni sabo sokunene, loba emabunzini abo, 17 ukuze kungabi khona olokuthenga loba ukuthengisa, ngaphandle kwalowo olophawu, loba ibizo lesilo loba inombolo yebizo laso.

§1

- a Gen. 2:24 Ngenxa yalokhu indoda izatshiya uyise lonina, inamathele kumkayo; njalo bazakuba nyamanye. Mat. 19:5 Wasesithi: Ngenxa yalokhu indoda izatshiya uyise lonina, inamathele kumkayo, labo ababili bazakuba nyamanye, 6 ngakho kabasebabili, kodwa sebenyamanye. Ngakho lokho uNkulunkulu akuhlanganisileyo kakungabi lamuntu okwehlukanisayo. Zaga 2:17 otshiya umkhokheli wobutsha bakhe, okhohlwa isivumelwano sikaNkulunkulu wakhe.

§2

- b Gen. 2:18 INKOSI uNkulunkulu yasisithi: Kakukuhle ukuthi umuntu abe yedwa. Ngizamenzela umsi onjengaye.
- c Mal. 2:15 KENZANGA oyedwa, lanxa elomoya oseleyo yini? Njalo kungani oyedwa? Ngoba edinga inzalo kaNkulunkulu. Ngakho qaphelisani umoya wenu, njalo kakungabi lamunye okhohlisa umfazi wobutsha bakhe.
- d 1 Kor. 7:2 Kodwa ngenxa yokuphinga ilowo lalowo kumele abe lowakhe umfazi, njalo ilowo lalowomfazi abe leyakhe indoda. 9 Kodwa uba bengelakuzithiba kabende; ngoba kungcono ukwenda kulokutsha.

§3

- e Heb. 13:4 Ukuthathana kuhlonitshwa kubo bonke, lombheda ungangcoliswa; kodwa uNkulunkulu uzagweba iziphingi lezifebe. 1 Tim. 4:3 Besalela ukuthathana, bezila ukudla

4. Lelibandla lelizwe lonke lalibonakale kakhulu kwesinye isikhathi langesinye isikhathi kancane^h. Njalo amabandla, elinye lelinye, angamalungu alo, acengekile kakhulu kumbe kancane, kusiya ngemfundiso zevangeli ezifundiswayo labazemukelayo, izimiso ezenziwayo, njalo inkonzo ezisobala ezenziwayo zicengekile kakhulu kumbe kancane kuwoⁱ.
5. Amabandla acengeke kakhulu okwedlula amanye ngaphansi kwezulu angaba lokuxubana lempambaniso^k, njalo amanye asawa kangaka okokuthi kawasemabandla kaKristu, kodwa amasinagoge kaSathane^l. Lanxa kunjalo kuzahlala kulebandla emhlabeni lokukhonzisa uNkulunkulu ngokwentando yakhe^m.

yakho, itsho iNKOSI, kusukela khathezi kuze kube phakade.

§4

- h Roma 11:3 Nkosi, babulele abaprofethi bakho, badilizile amalathi akho; mina-ke ngisele ngedwa, sebedinga umphefumulo wami. 4 Kodwa impendulo kaNkulunkulu yathini kuye? Yathi: Ngizitshiyele amadoda azinkulungwane eziyisikhombisa, angaguqanga ngedolo kuBali. Isam. 12:6 Lowesifazana wabalekela enkangala, lapho ayelendawo ayeyilungiselwe nguNkulunkulu, ukuze bamondle khona insuku eziyinkulungwane lamakhulu amabili lamatshumi ayisithupha. 14 Kwasekunikwa owesifazana amaphiko amabili okhozi olukhulu, ukuze aphaphele enkangala endaweni yakhe, lapho ondlwa khona okwesikhathi, lezikhathi lengxenywe yesikhathi, asuke ebusweni benyoka.

- i Isam. 2 lo 3 yonke; 1 Kor. 5:6 Kakukuhle ukuzincoma kwenu. Kalazi yini ukuthi imvubelo encinyane ibilisa inhlama yonke? 7 Ngakho khuphani imvubelo endala, ukuze libe yinhlama entsha, njengabangelamvubelo. Ngoba lePhasika lethu lihlatshelwe thina, ngitsho uKristu.

§5

- k 1 Kor. 13:12 Ngoba khathezi sibona esibukweni kaluvivi, kodwa ngalesosikhathi ubuso ngobuso; khathezi ngazi nganxanye, kodwa ngalesosikhathi ngizakwazi njengoba-ke ngangisaziwa. Isam. 2 lo 3; Mat. 13:24 Wabeka phambi kwabo omunye umfanekiso, esithi: Umbuso wamazulu ufananiswa lomuntu owahlanyela inhlanyelo enhle ensimini yakhe; 25 kodwa kwathi abantu besalele, kwafika isitha sakhe sahlanyela umfaba phakathi kwamabele, sahamba. 26 Kodwa kwathi lukhule usungulo luthle isithelo, lomfaba wasubonakala. 27 Zasezisondele inceku zomnimuzi zathi kuye: Nkosi, kawuhlanyelanga yini inhlanyelo enhle ensimini yakho? Pho iwuthethe ngaphi umfaba? 28 Wasesithi kuzo: Umuntu oyisitha ukwenzile lokhu. Inceku zathi kuye: Uthanda ukuthi siye ukuwubutha yini? 29 Kodwa wathi: Hatshi, hlezi, ekubutheni kwenu umfaba, lisiphune amabele kanye lawo. 30 Yekelani kukhule kokubili ndawonye kuze kube yisivuno; langesikhathi sokuvuna ngizakuthi kwabavunayo: Buthani kuqala umfaba, liwubophe izinyanda ukuthi liwutshise; kodwa amabele liwabuthetele esipheleni sami. 47 Futhi umbuso wamazulu unjengembule elaphoswa olwandle, laselibutha zonke inhlobo.

- l Isam. 18:2 Yasimemeza ngamandla, ngelizwi elikhulu isithi: Liwile liwile iBabiloni elikhulu, seliyindawo yokuhlala amadimoni, lentolongo yawo wonke umoya ongolileyo, lezongo layo yonke inyani engcolileyo lezondekayo. Roma 11:18 Ungazincomi phezu kwengatsha; kodwa uba uzincoma phezu kwazo, kayiswe othwele impande, kodwa impande wena. 19 Uzakuthi-ke: Ingatsha zephulwa, ukuze mina ngixhonyelwe. 20 Kulungile; zephulwa ngokungakhohla, wena-ke umi ngokholo. Ungazikhukhumezi, kodwa yesaba; 21 ngoba uba uNkulunkulu engayekelanga ingatsha zemvelo, hlezi lawe kayikukuyekela. 22 Khangela-ke ububele lobukhali bukaNkulunkulu; ubukhali, kulabo abawayo; kodwa kuwe, ububele, uba uhlala ebubeleni; uba kungenjalo uzaqunywa lawe.

- m Mat. 16:18 Lami-ke ngiyakutshela, ukuthi wena unguPetro; laphezu kwalelidwala ngizalakra ibandla lami, lamasango esihogo kawayikulehlula. Hlab. 72:17 Ibizu layo

lingumbuso weNkosi uJesu Kristu^d, indlu losapho lukaNkulunkulu^e, ngaphandle kwalo akwenzeki ukusindiswa ngendlela eyejwayekileyo^f.

3. Kulelibandla lelizwe lonke elibonwayo, uKristu unike ukutshunyayelwa, iLizwi, lezimiso zikaNkulunkulu, kusenzelwa ukubuthelelwa lokupheleliswa kwabangcwele, kule impilo, kuze kube sekupheleni komhlaba; njalo ngobukhona langoMoya wakhe, ngokwesithembiso sakhe, akwenze kuphumelelele lokhu^g.

laphambi kweWundlu, lembethe izembatho ezimhlophe, lengatsha zezihlahla zamalala ezandleni zabo. Roma 15:9 Lezizwe zimdumise uNkulunkulu ngenxa yesihawu sakhe; njengokulotshiweyo ukuthi: Ngakho ngizakuvuma phakathi kwezizwe, ngizahuba izibongo kubizo lakho. 10 Njalo futhi uthi: Thokozani, bezizwe, kanye labantu bakhe. 11 Futhi-ke: Dumisani iNkosi lina bezizwe lonke; idumiseni-ke lina bantu bonke. 12 Njalo futhi ulsaya uthi: Kuzakuba khona impande kaJese, lophakama ukubusa abezizwe; kuye abezizwe bazathembela.

- c 1 Kor. 7:14 Ngoba indoda engakholwayo yenziwa ibe ngcwele ngomfazi, lomfazi ongakholwayo wenziwa abe ngcwele ngendoda. Uba kungenjalo abantwana benu ngabangcolileyo, kodwa kathesi bangcwele. Seb. 2:39 Ngoba isithembiso ngesenu, lesabantwana benu, lesabo abakhathshana, ngobunengi ezababizela kuyo iNkosi uNkulunkulu wethu. Hez. 16:20 Wasuthatha amadodana akho lamadodakazi akho owawungizalele wona, wawahlabela zona ukuze adliwe. Kuyinto encinyane yini yokuphinga kwakho? 21 Wahlabana abantwana bami, wabanikela, babadlulisa emlilweni kuzo. Roma 11:16 Njalo uba ingqabutho yesithelo ingcwele, lenhlama injalo; uba-ke impande ingcwele, lengatsha zinjalo. Gen. 3:15 Njalo ubutha ngizabufaka phakathi kwakho lowesifazana lenzalo yakho lenzalo yakhe. Yona izakuchoboza ikhanda, wena uzayichoboza isithende. Gen. 17:7 Njalo ngizamisa isivumelwano sami phakathi kwami lawe lenzalo yakho emva kwakho ezizukulwaneni zayo, kube yisivumelwano esilaphakade, sokuthi ngibe nguNkulunkulu kuwe lakuyo inzalo yakho emva kwakho.
- d Matt 13:47 Futhi umbuso wamazulu unjengembule elaphoswa olwandle, laselibutha zonke inhlobo. Isa. 9:7 Ukwanda kombuso wakhe lokuthula kakuyikuphela, phezu kwesihlalo sobukhosi sikaDavida laphezu kombuso wakhe, ukuwumisa, lokuwuqinisa ngesahlulelo langokulunga, kusukela kulesisikhathi kuze kube nininini. Ukutshiseka kweNKOSI yamabutho kuzakwenza lokhu.
- e Efe. 2:19 Ngakho-ke kaliseyibo abemzini lezihambi, kodwa seliyizakhamuzi zinye zabangcwele njalo lingabendlu kaNkulunkulu. Efe. 3:15 Okubizwa ngaye usendo lonke olusemazulwini lolusemhlabeni.
- f Seb. 2:47 Bedumisa uNkulunkulu, bethandeka ebantwini bonke. LeNkosi yengezelela ebandleni insuku ngensuku labo abasindiswayo.

§3

- g 1 Kor. 12:28 Njalo uNkulunkulu umisile abathile ebandleni kuqala abaphostoli, okwesibili abaprofethi, okwesithathu abafundisi, besekusiba amandla, besekusiba izipho zokusilisa, izenzo ezisizayo, ubukhokheli, indimi ezehlukeneyo. Efe. 4:11 Yena wasenika abanye babe ngabaphostoli, labanye babe ngabaprofethi, labanye babe ngabavangeli, labanye babe ngabalusi labafundisi, 12 ekuphelelisweni kwabangcwele, emsebenzini wenkonzo, ekwakhiweni komzimba kaKristu; 13 size sifike sonke ebunyenini bokholo, lobolwazi lweNdodana kaNkulunkulu, endodeni epheleleyo, esilinganisweni sesimo sokugcwala kukaKristu. Mat. 28:19 Ngakho hambani lenze izizwe zonke zibe ngabafundi, libabhabhathize ebizweni likaYise leleNdodana lelukaMoya oNgcwele; 20 libafundise ukugcina konke engililaye ngakho; futhi khangelani, mina ngilani insuku zonke kuze kube sekupheleni kwesikhathi. Ameni. Isa. 59:21 Mina-ke, lesi yisivumelwano sami labo, itsho iNKOSI; uMoya wami ophezu kwakho, lamazwi ami engiwafake emlonyeni wakho, kawayikusuka emlonyeni wakho, lemlonyeni wenzalo yakho, lemlonyeni wenzalo yenzalo

atshade kuphela eNkosini^f. Njalo ngenxa yalokho labo abavuma ukholo lweqiniso oluguquliweyo akumele batshade labangelakholo, amaRoma, kumbe abanye abakhonza izithombe; njalo labo abakholwayo akumele babotshwe ngejogwe elingalinganiyo ngokutshada labo abaxhwalileyo kakhulu empilweni yabo, kumbe ababambebele emfundisweni ezifanele zilahlwe^g.

4. Umtshado awufanele ukuba phakathi kwezinini kumbe ukuzalana okwenqatshelwa yiLizwi^h. Njalo leyomitshado yensendo ingeze yenziwa ibe semthethweni langawuphi umthetho wabantu, kumbe ngokuvumelana kwababili, ukuze labobantu bahlale ndawonye njengendoda lomfaziⁱ.

uNkulunkulu akudalileyo ekwemukelweni lokubonga ngabakholwayo labazi iqiniso. 1 Kor. 7:36 Kodwa uba umuntu ebona ukuthi uziphatha ngokungafanele entombini yakhe, yona isikhulile, futhi kumele kwenzakale kanje, kenze akufunayo; koni; kabathathane. 37 Kodwa omiyo eqinile enhliziyweni yakhe, engacindezelwa lutho, futhi elamandla ngesakhe isifiso, esekumisile lokhu enhliziyweni yakhe ukuthi uzagcina eyakhe intombi, wenza kuhle; 38 ngakho lowo owendisayo wenza kuhle; kodwa ongendisayo wenza ngcono. Gen. 24:57 Basebesithi: Asiyibize intombi, sizwe emlonyeni wayo. 58 Basebembiza uRebeka, bathi kuye: Uzahamba lalindoda yini? Wasesithi: Ngizahamba.

- f 1 Kor. 7:39 Umfazi ubotshiwe ngomthetho selokhu indoda yakhe iphila; kodwa uba indoda yakhe isifile, ukhululekile ukuthi endele kulowo amthandayo, kuphela eNkosini.
- g Gen. 34:14 Athi kubo: Asilakuyenza lindaba, ukunika udadewethu indoda elejwabu, ngoba kulihlazo kithi. Eks. 34:16 Uwathathele amadodana akho kumadodakazi abo; nxa amadodakazi abo ephinga ngokulandela onkulunkulu bawo, enze lamadodana akho ukuthi aphinge ngokulandela onkulunkulu bawo. Dute. 7:3 Ungathathani lazo, unganiki indodakazi yakho kundodana yakhe, njalo indodakazi yakhe ungayithatheli indodana yakho. 4 Ngoba izaphambula indodana yakho ekungilandeleni, ukuze bakhonze abanye onkulunkulu; ngakho ulaka lweNKOSI luzalivuthela, lukubhubhise masinyane. 1 Kho. 11:4 Ngoba kwathi esikhathini sokuluphala kukaSolomoni, abafazi bakhe baphambulela inhliziyi yakhe ekulandeleni abanye onkulunkulu, lenhliziyi yakhe yayingaphellele eNKOSINI uNkulunkulu wakhe, njengenhliziyi kaDavida uyise. Neh. 13:25 Ngasengiphikisana lawo, ngawaqalekisa, ngatshaya abanye bawo, ngangcothula inwele zawo; ngawafungisa ngoNkulunkulu: Kaliyikunika amadodakazi enu amadodana abo, njalo kaliyikuthathela amadodana enu emadodakazini abo, kumbe lina ngokwenu. 26 USolomoni inkosi yakoIsrayeli konanga yini ngalezozinto? Kube kanti ezizweni ezinengi kwakungelankosi enjengaye, owayethandeka kuNkulunkulu wakhe, loNkulunkulu wamenza inkosi phezu kukaisrayeli wonke; kanti laye abafazi bezizweni bamenza ukuthi one. 27 Pho, sizalilalela yini ukwenza bonke lobobubi obukhulu, lokona kuNkulunkulu wethu ngokuthatha abafazi bezizweni? Mal. 2:11 UJuda ukhohlisile, njalo kwenziwe amanyala koIsrayeli leJerusalem; ngoba uJuda ungcolisile ubungcwele bukaJehova abuthandayo, njalo uthethe indodakazi kankulunkulu wezizweni. 12 INKOSI izaquma umuntu owenza lokhu, lowo olindayo lalowo ophendulayo, esemthenteni kaJakobe, lalowo oletha umnikelo eNKOSINI yamabutho. 2 Kor. 6:14 Lingabotshwa ngokungalingani ejogweni labangakholwayo; ngoba kulokuhlanganyela bani ukulunga lokungalungi? Kulokuhlanganyela bani ukukhanya lobunyama?

§4

- h Lev. 18:1. 1 Kor. 5:1 Isibili kuzwakele ukuthi kukhona ukuphinga phakathi kwenu, futhi ukuphinga kohlobo olungekho ngitsho laphakathi kwabazizwe, ukuze kuthi omunye abe lomkayis. Amos 2:7 Abalangatha uthuli lomhlaba phezu kwekhanda labayanga, baphambukisa indlela yabamnene. Umuntu loyise baya entombininye, ukuze bangcolise ibizo lami elingcwele.
- i Mark. 6:18 Ngoba uJohane wayethe kuHerodi: Kawuvunyelwa ukuba lomkamfowenu. Lev.

Indoda ingeke ithathe kwabazalana lomfazi wayo abaseduze ngegazi, njengoba layo ingeze yakwenza kwabegazi layo; lomfazi laye kuzinini zendoda eziseduze egazini njengezakhe^k.

5. Ubufebe kumbe ukuphinga okwenziwa ngemva kwesivumelwano, kuvunjululwa umtshado ungakafiki, kunikwa isizatho esiqondileyo kulowo omsulwa kwababili ukuthi adilize lesosivumelwano^l. Nxa kulobufebe obenziwe emva komtshado, kusemthethweni kulowo omsulwa kwababili ukuthi amangale edinga ukuchitha umtshado^m; njalo emva kokuchithwa komtshado angazitshadela lomunye, njengokungathi owenze okubi kwababili ebefileⁿ.
6. Lanxa ukubola komuntu kunjalo ukuthi kulungele ukudinga izizatho ezingafanele zokwahlukanisa labo uNkulunkulu abahlanganise ndawonye ngomtshado; kube kanti kakulalutho ngaphandle kobufebe, kumbe lokhokutshiya ngokuthanda okungeze kwake kulungiswe libandla kumbe ngumantshi welizwe, kuyimbangela eyaneleyo yokuchitha ifindo lomtshado^o: lapho okumele ngendlela esobala njalo esemthethweni

18:24 Lingazingcolisi langenye yalezizinto, ngoba ngazo zonke lezizinto izizwe ziyangcoliswa engizixotsha phambi kwenu. 25 Ngalokho ilizwe lingcolile; ngakho ngiphindisela ububi balo phezu kwalo, lelizwe liyabahlala abahlali balo. 26 Ngakho lina lizagcina izimiso zami lezehlulelo zami, lingenzi okwazo zonke lezizinzengiso; owokuzalwa elizweni loba owemzini ohlala njengowezizwe phakathi kwenu. 27 Ngoba zonke lezizinzengiso bazenza abantu balelolizwe ababekhona ngaphambi kwenu, ngakho ilizwe langcola. 28 Ukuze ilizwe lingalihlanzi lapho lilingcolisa, njengalokhu lahlanza isizwe esasikhona ngaphambi kwenu.

- k Lev. 20:19 Njalo ungembuli ubunqunu bukadawabo kanyoko, loba obukadawabo kayihlo; ngoba wembule isihlobo sakhe; bazathwala ububi babo. 20 Lendoda elala lomkamfowabo kayise, yembule ubunqunu bomfowabo kayise; bazathwala isono sabo; bafe bengelabantwana. 21 Lendoda ethatha umkamfowabo, kuyikungcola; yembule ubunqunu bukamfowabo; bazakuba ngabangelabantwana.

§5

- l Mat. 1:18 Ngakho ukuzalwa kukaJesu Kristu kwaba nje. Ngoba unina uMariya esegane uJosefa, bengakahlangani wabonakala eselesisu ngoMoya oNgcwele. 19 Kodwa uJosefa indoda yakhe engumuntu olungileyo, njalo engathandi ukumthela ihlazo, wayefuna ukumala ensitha. 20 Kwathi esanakana lezizinto, khangela, ingilosi yeNkosi yabonakala kuye ephutsheni, yathi: Josefa, ndodana kaDavida, ungesabi ukumthatha uMariya umkakho. Ngoba lokho akukhulelweyo kungoMoya oNgcwele.

- m Mat. 5:31 Kwathiwa: Loba ngubani owala umkakhe, kumele amnike incwadi yesehlukaniso; 32 kodwa mina ngithi kini: Loba ngubani owala umkakhe, ngaphandle kokufeba, umenza afebe, njalo loba ngubani omthathayo owaliweyo uyafeba.

- n Mat. 19:9 Kodwa ngithi kini: Loba ngubani owala umkakhe, ngaphandle kokufeba abesethatha omunye, uyafeba; futhi othatha owaliweyo uyafeba. Roma 7:2 Ngoba umfazi owendileyo ubotshelwe ngomlayo endodeni ephilayo; kodwa uba indoda isifile, ukhululwiwe emlayweni wendoda. 3 Ngakho uba indoda isaphila uzathiwa yisifebe, uba esiba ngowenye indoda; kodwa uba indoda isifile, ukhululekile emlayweni, ukuze angabi yisifebe, uba esendela kwenye indoda.

§6

- o Mat. 19:8 Wathi kubo: Ngenxa yobulukhuni benhliziyo zenu uMozisi walivumela ukwala omkenu; kodwa kusukela ekuqaleni kwakungenjalo. 9 Kodwa ngithi kini: Loba ngubani owala umkakhe, ngaphandle kokufeba abesethatha omunye, uyafeba; futhi othatha

inanzelelwe, futhi lalabo ababili bangayekelwa entandweni yabo lokuhlakanipha kwabo, endabeni yabo ngokwabo^p.

25. Ngebandla

1. Ibandla lelizwe lonke kumbe labo bonke abakholwayo, elingabonwayo, lenziwa linani lonke labakhethiweyo, labo ababekhona, abakhona, lalabo abazakuba khona, libuthelwa ndawonye ngaphansi kukaKristu oyinhloko yalo, njalo lingumakoti, umzimba, lokugcwala kwalowo ogcwalisa konke jikelele^a.
2. Ibandla elibonwayo, lalo elingelelizwe lonke kumbe labo bonke abakholwayo ngaphansi kwevangeli (kalivalelwanga esizweni esisodwa njengakuqala ngaphansi komthetho), lenziwa yilabo bonke elizweni jikelele abavuma ukholo lweqiniso^b, kanye labantwana babo^c, njalo

owaliweyo uyafeba. 1 Kor. 7:15 Uba-ke ongakholwayo ezehlukanisa, kazehlukanise; kwezinjalo umzalwane kumbe umzalwanekazi kabotshwanga; kodwa uNkulunkulu usibizele ekuthuleni. Mat. 19:6 Ngakho kabasebabili, kodwa sebenyamanye. Ngakho lokho uNkulunkulu akuhlanganisileyo kakungabi lamuntu okwehlukanisayo.

- p Dute. 24:1 Uba indoda ithatha umfazi, imgene, kuzakuthi nxa engatholi umusa emehlweni ayo, ngoba ifice kuye into elihlazo, kayimbhalele incwadi yesehlukaniso, iyifake esandleni sakhe, imkhphe endlini yayo. 2 Nxa esephumile endlini yayo, angahamba, ayekuba ngowenye indoda. 3 Uba lindoda elandelayo imzonda, imbhalele incwadi yesehlukaniso, ifake esandleni sakhe, imkhphe endlini yayo; loba lindoda elandelayo isifa ebimthethe waba ngumkayo, 4 indoda yakhe yokuqala eyamkhiphayo ingelakumthatha futhi abe ngumkayo, emva kokuba esengcolisiwe; ngoba kuyisinengiso phambi kweNKOSI. Ngakho kawuyikonisa ilizwe iNKOSI uNkulunkulu wakho ekunika lona ukuba yilifa.

§1

- a Efe. 1:10 Ukuze, ekuphatheni kokugcwaliseka kwezikhathi, ahlanganise ndawonye izinto zonke kuKristu, zombili ezisemazulwini lezisehlaleni. 22 Wasebeka konke ngaphansi kwenyawo zakhe, wamnikela ukuba yinhloko phezu kwakho konke kulo ibandla, 23 elingumzimba wakhe, ukugcwala kwalowo ogcwalisa konke jikelele. Efe. 5:23 Ngoba indoda iyinhloko yomfazi, njengoba uKristu laye eyinhloko yebandla, njalo yena unguMsindisi womzimba. 27 Ukuze alimise ibandla phambi kwakhe lilenkazimulo, lingelachatha, kumbe umxhele kumbe okunye nje, kodwa ukuze libe ngcwele njalo lingelacala. 32 Inkulu le imfihlo; kodwa mina ngikhuluma ngoKristu lebandla. Kol. 1:18 Njalo yona yinhloko yomzimba, olibandla; eyikuqala, izibulo kwabafuleyo, ukuze yona ibe ngeyokuqala ezintweni zonke.

§2

- b 1 Kor. 1:2 Kubandla likaNkulunkulu eliseKorinte, kubo abangcwelisiweyo kuKristu Jesu, ababizelwe ukuba ngabangcwele, kanye labo bonke ababiza ibizo leNkosi yethu uJesu Kristu endaweni zonke, eyabo kanye leyethu. 1 Kor. 12:12 Ngoba njengoba umzimba umunye, njalo ulezitho ezinengi, kodwa zonke izitho zalowomzimba munye, zizinengi, zingumzimba munye; kunjalo-ke loKristu; 13 ngoba ngoMoya munye lathi sonke sabhabhathizelwa emzimbeni munye, loba amaJuda loba amaGriki, loba iziqqili loba abakhululekileyo; futhi thina sonke sanathiswa kuMoya munye. Hlab. 2:8 Cela kimi, ngizakunika izizwe zibe yilifa lakho, lemikhawulo yomhlaba ibe yimfuyo yakho. Isam. 7:9 Emva kwalezizinto ngabona, khangela-ke, ixuku elikhulu, okungelamuntu ongalibala, elivela kuzo zonke izizwe lemihlobo labantu lezindimi, limi phambi kwesihlalo sobukhosi

- kwakhe kuKristu^d, lokuzalwa kutsha^e, lokuthethelelwa kwezono^f, njalo lokuzinikela kwakhe kuNkulunkulu ngoJesu Kristu, ukuze ahambe ebutsheni bempilo^g. Lelisakramente, ngokumiswa okungokukaKristu, limele liqhubeke ebandleni lakhe kuze kube sekupheleni komhlaba^h.
2. Ulutho lwangaphandle olufanele lusetshenziswe kulelisakramente ngamanzi, umuntu abhabhathizwa ngawo, ebizweni likaYise, leleNdodana, lelikaMoya oyiNgcwele, ngumfundisi wevangeli, obizelwe kukho ngokusemthethweniⁱ.
 3. Ukutshonisa umuntu emanzini akusweleki; kodwa ubhabhathizo lunikwa ngokuqondileyo ngokuthela kumbe ukufafaza amanzi phezu komuntu^k.
 4. Kungeyisibo labo kuphela abathi ngeqiniso bavume ukholo kuye

d Gal. 3:27 Ngoba lonke elabhabhathizelwa kuKristu, lembethe uKristu. Roma 6:5 Ngoba uba sihlanyelwe kanye laye ekufananeni kokufa kwakhe, sizakuba njalo ekufananeni kokuvuka kwakhe.

e Tit. 3:5 Kungeyisikho okuvela ezenzweni zokulunga esazenzayo thina, kodwa njengokwesihawu sakhe wasisindisa, ngokugeziswa kokuzalwa kutsha lokuvuselelwa koMoya oNgcwele.

f Mark. 1:4 Kwathi uJohane ebhabhathiza enkangala, etshumayela ukubhabhathiza kokuphenduka kukho ukuthethelelwa kwezono.

g Roma 6:3 Kalazi yini ukuthi thina sonke esabhabhathizelwa kuKristu Jesu, sabhabhathizelwa ekufeni kwakhe? 4 Ngakho sangcwatshwa laye ngokubhabhathizelwa ekufeni; ukuze, njengoba uKristu wavuswa kwabafuleyo ngobukhosi bukaYise, ngokunjalo lathi sihambe ebutsheni bempilo.

h Mat. 28:19 Ngakho hambani lenze izizwe zonke zibe ngabafundi, libabhabhathize ebizweni likaYise leleNdodana lelikaMoya oNgcwele; 20 libafundise ukugcina konke engililaye ngakho; futhi khangelani, mina ngilani insuku zonke kuze kube sekupheleni kwesikhathi. Ameni.

§2

i Mat. 3:11 Mina ngilibhabhathiza ngamanzi kube ekuphendukeni; kodwa yena oza emva kwami ulamandla kulami, engingafanele ukuphatha amanyathela akhe; yena uzalibhabhathiza ngoMoya oNgcwele langomlilo. Joha. 1:33 Lami bengingamazi; kodwa owangithumayo ukubhabhathiza ngamanzi, yena wathi kimi: Lowo ozabona uMoya esehlela phezu kwakhe ahlale kuye, nguye obhabhathiza ngoMoya oNgcwele. Mat. 28:19 Ngakho hambani lenze izizwe zonke zibe ngabafundi, libabhabhathize ebizweni likaYise leleNdodana lelikaMoya oNgcwele; 20 libafundise ukugcina konke engililaye ngakho; futhi khangelani, mina ngilani insuku zonke kuze kube sekupheleni kwesikhathi. Ameni.

§3

k Heb. 9:10 Kuphela kokudliwayo, lokunathwayo, lokugeza okuzinhlobonhlobo lezimiso zenyama, ezibekwe phezu kwabo kuze kufike isikhathi sokulungisiswa. 19 Ngoba lapho usumenyazelwe umthetho wonke ngokomlayo nguMozisi ebantwini bonke, wathatha igazi lamathole lelembuzi, kanye lamanzi loboya obubomvu lehisope, wafafaza kokubili ugwalo uqobo labantu bonke, 20 esithi: Leli ligazi lesivumelwano uNkulunkulu alilaya ngaso. 21 Ngokunjalo wasefafaza ngegazi ledokodo lezitsha zonke zenkonzo. 22 Njalo phose zonke izinto zihlanjululwa ngegazi ngokomthetho, langaphandle kokuchitheka kwegazi kakubi khona uthethelelo. Seb. 2:41 Ngakho abalemukelayo ilizwi lakhe ngokuthokoza babhabhathizwa; ngalolosuku kwengezelelwa imiphefumulo engaba zinkulungwane ezintathu. Seb. 16:33 Wasebathatha ngalelohola lobusuku wabagezisa amaxeba, njalo wahle wabhabhathizwa yena labakhe bonke. Mark. 7:4 Nxa bevela emdangeni, kabadli, ngaphandle kokuthi bageze; futhi zikhona ezinye izinto ezinengi abazemukelayo ukuzilondoloza, ukugezisa inkezo lembiza lezitsha zethusi lemibhedda.

lokulalela uKristu^l, kodwa lazo izinsane zomzali oyedwa okholwayo kumbe bobabili abakholwayo zimele zibhabhathizwe^m.

5. Lanxa kuyisono esikhulu ukudelela kumbe ukuyekela lesisimisoⁿ, kube kanti umusa losindiso akunamathelelanga ngokungehlukanisekiyo kangaka laso, ukuthi kungabikho umuntu ongalalwa kutsha kumbe asindiswe ngaphandle kwaso^o; kumbe, ukuthi bonke ababhabhathizwayo bazelwe

§4

l Mark. 16:15 Wasesithi kubo: Hambani liye emhlabeni wonke, litshumayele ivangeli kuso sonke isidalwa. 16 Lowo okholwayo abhabhathizwe uzasindiswa; kodwa ongakholwayo uzalahlwa. Seb. 8:37 UFiliphu wasesithi: Uba ukholwa ngenhliziyo yonke, kuvunyelwe. Wasephendula wathi: Ngiyakholwa ukuthi uJesu Kristu uyiNdodana kaNkulunkulu. 38 Waselaya ukuthi inqola ime; basebesehlela emanzini bobabili, uFiliphu lomthenwa; wasembhabhathiza.

m Gen. 17:7 Njalo ngizamisa isivumelwano sami phakathi kwami lawe lenzalo yakho emva kwakho ezizukulwaneni zayo, kube yisivumelwano esilaphakade, sokuthi ngibe nguNkulunkulu kuwe lakuyo inzalo yakho emva kwakho. 9 UNkulunkulu wasesithi kuAbrahama: Wena-ke uzagcina isivumelwano sami, wena lenzalo yakho emva kwakho ezizukulwaneni zayo. 10 Lesi yisivumelwano sami elizasigcina phakathi kwami lani lenzalo yakho emva kwakho; sonke isilisa sisokwe kini. Gal. 3:9 Ngakho abangabokholo babusiswa kanye loAbrahama okholwayo. 14 Ukuze kuthi isibusiso sikaAbrahama sifike kwabezizwe ngoKristu Jesu, ukuze samukele isithembiso sikaMoya ngokholo. Kol. 2:11 Elasokelwa kuye lani ngokusoka okungenziwanga ngezandla, ngokuhlubula umzimba wezono zenyama, ekusokeni kukaKristu, 12 lingcwatshwe kanye laye ebhabhathizweni, elavuswa lani kanye laye kulo ngokholo lokusebenza kukaNkulunkulu, owamvusa kwabafuleyo. Seb. 2:38 UPetro wasesithi kubo: Phendukani, libhabhathizwe lonke ngamunye wenu ebizweni likaJesu Kristu ethethelelweni lwezono, njalo lizakwemukela isipho sikaMoya oNgcwele. 39 Ngoba isithembiso ngesenu, lesabantwana benu, lesabo bonke abakhatshana, ngobunengi ezababizela kuyo iNkosi uNkulunkulu wethu. Roma 4:11 Wasesemukela isibonakaliso sokusoka, uphawu lokulunga kokholo ayelakho ekungasokini; ukuze abe nguyise wabo bonke abakholwayo ekungasokini, ukuze ukulunga kubalelwe lakibo; 12 loyise wokusoka kulabo abangaveli ekusokeni kuphela, kodwa abahamba labo ezinyathelweni zokholo lukababa wethu uAbrahama ayelalo engakasokwa. 1 Kor. 7:14 Ngoba indoda engakholwayo yenziwa ibe ngcwele ngomfazi, lomfazi ongakholwayo wenziwa abe ngcwele ngendoda. Uba kungenjalo abantwana benu ngabangcolileyo, kodwa khathesi bangcwele. Mat. 28:19 Ngakho hambani lenze izizwe zonke zibe ngabafundi, libhabhathize ebizweni likaYise leleNdodana lelukaMoya oNgcwele. Mark. 10:13 Basebeletha abantwana abancane kuye ukuze ababambe; kodwa abafundi bakhe babakhuza ababalethayo. 14 Kodwa uJesu ekubona wathukuthela, wathi kubo: Vumelani abantwana abancane beze kimi, lingabanqabeli. Ngoba umbuso kaNkulunkulu ungowabanje. 15 Ngiqinisile ngithi kini: Loba ngubani ongamukeli umbuso kaNkulunkulu njengomntwana omncane, kasoze angene kuwo. 16 Njalo ebagona, ebeka izandla zakhe phezu kwabo, wababusisa. Luka 18:15 Basebeletha kuye lensane, ukuze azibambe; kodwa abafundi bekubona babakhuza.

§5

n Luka 7:30 Kodwa abafarisi lezazumthetho balala icebo likaNkulunkulu maqondana labo, ngoba bengabhabhathizwanga nguyise. Eks. 4:24 Kwasekusithi esendleleni, endlini yezihambi, iNKOSI yahlangana laye, yadinga ukumbulala. 25 UZipora wasethatha insengentshe, waquma ijwabu lendodana yakhe, walithintisa inyawo zakhe wathi: Isibili ungumyeni wegazi kimi. 26 Yasimyekela. Ngalesosikhathi wathi: Umyeni wegazi, ngenxa yokusoka.

o Roma 4:11 Wasesemukela isibonakaliso sokusoka, uphawu lokulunga kokholo ayelakho ekungasokini; ukuze abe nguyise wabo bonke abakholwayo ekungasokini, ukuze ukulunga

3. Njengoba uKristu ethanda ukuthi sivunyiswe ngeqiniso ukuthi kuzakuba khona usuku lokwahlulela, kokubili ukuze kuvinjelwe bonke abantu bangoni, lokududuzwa okukhulu kulabo abesaba uNkulunkulu nxa besebunzimeni babo^f; ngokunjalo kalandi ukuthi lolosuku lwaziwe ngabantu, ukuze bathintithe wonke amathemba enyama njalo bahlale belindile, ngoba bengazi ihola iNkosi ezafika ngalo; njalo bahlale belungele ukuthi: Woza Nkosi Jesu, woza masinyane, Amen!^g.

yakho. Seb. 3:19 Ngakho phendukani libuye futhi, ukuze kwesulwe izono zenu, ukuze kufike izikhathi zokuhudumala ezivela ebusweni beNkosi. 2 Tes. 1:7 Njalo kini elihluphekayo, ukuphumula kanye lathi, ekwembulweni kweNkosi uJesu evela ezulwini lengilosi zamandla akhe, 8 emalangabini omlilo, esenza impindiselo kwabangamaziyo uNkulunkulu, lakwabangalaleli ivangeli leNkosi yethu uJesu Kristu; 9 abazahlupheka ngesijeziso sokubhujiswa okulaphakade, basuswe ebusweni beNkosi lenkazimulweni yamandla akhe, 10 mhla efika ukuthi adunyiswe kubangcwele bakhe, njalo abatsazwe ekubo bonke abakhohwayo (ngoba ubufakazi bethu bakholeka phakathi kwenu) ngalolosuku.

§3

f 2 Pet. 3:11 Njengoba zonke lezizinto zidilizwa, kumele libe ngabanjani ekuhambeni okungcwele lekukhonzeni uNkulunkulu. 14 Ngakho, bathandekayo, lilindele lezizinto, tshisekelani ukuthi lificwe nguye ekuthuleni lingelacwatshana njalo lingasoleki. 2 Kor. 5:10 Ngoba sonke simele ukubonakala phambi kwesihlalo sokwahlulela sikaKristu, ukuze ilowo lalowo azamukelele izinto ezenziwe ngomzimba, njengalokhu akwenzileyo, loba kuhle kumbe kubi. 11 Ngakho sisazi ukwesabeka kweNkosi siyabancenga abantu, kodwa sibonakalisiwe kuNkulunkulu; njalo ngithemba ukuthi sibonakalisiwe lezazeleni zenu. 2 Tes. 1:5 Okuyisibonakaliso sokwahlulelwa okulungileyo kukaNkulunkulu, ukuze kuthiwe lingabafanele umbuso kaNkulunkulu, lani eliwuhluphekelayo; 6 njengoba kuyinto elungileyo kuNkulunkulu ukuthi abuyisele ukuhlupheka kwabahluphayo, 7 njalo kini elihluphekayo, ukuphumula kanye lathi, ekwembulweni kweNkosi uJesu evela ezulwini lengilosi zamandla akhe. Luka 21:27 Khona-ke bezayibona iNdodana yomuntu isiza eyezini ilamandla lenkazimulo enkulu. 28 Njalo nxa kuqala ukwenzeka lezizinto, manini liqonde njalo liphakamise amakhanda enu; ngoba kusondele ukukhululwa kwenu. Roma 8:23 Kakusikho lokhu kuphela, kodwa lathi uqobo lwethu esilengqabutho yesithelo sikaMoya, lathi uqobo siyabubula ngaphakathi kwethu, silindele ukuma kwabantwana, uhlengo lomzimba wethu. 24 Ngoba sisindiswa ngethemba; kodwa ithemba elibonwayo kayisilo ithemba; ngoba lokho umuntu akubonayo, ukuthembelani futhi? 25 Kodwa uba sithemba lokho esingakuboniyo, sikulindela ngokubekezela.

g Mat. 24:36 Kodwa ngalolosuku lehola kakho owaziyo ngalo, ngitsho lengilosi zemazulwini, ngaphandle kukaBaba kuphela. 42 Ngakho lindani, ngoba kalazi ukuthi iNkosi yenu izafika ngaliphi ihola. 43 Kodwa yazini lokhu, ukuthi uba umninindlu ebewazi umlindo isela elizafika ngawo, ubezalinda, futhi ubengeyikuvuma ukuthi indlu yakhe ifohlelwe. 44 Ngakho lani-ke hlalani lilungile; ngoba ngehola elingalicabangelanga, iNdodana yomuntu izakuza. Mark. 13:35 Ngakho lindani; ngoba kalazi ukuthi inkosi yendlu izafika nini, kusihlwa, loba phakathi kobusuku, loba ekukhaleni kweqhude, loba emadabukakusa; 36 hlezi ifike ilijume, ilifice lilele. 37 Lalokhu engikutsho kini ngikutsho kubo bonke: Lindani. Luka 12:35 Inkalo zenu kazihlale zibotshiwe, lezibane zenu zibhebha; 36 lani libe njengabantu abalindele inkosi yabo, lapho izabuya ivela emtshadweni, ukuze, nxa ifika iqoqoda, bahle bayivulele. Isam. 22:20 Ofakaza lezizinto uthi: Yebo, ngiyeza masinyane. Amen. Yebo, woza, Nkosi Jesu!

ngokutsha ngokungathandabuzekiyo^p.

6. Amandla obhabhathizo kawabotshelwa kuwo umzuzu wesikhathi olwenziwa ngaso^q; kube kanti lanxa kunjalo ngokusetshenziswa okuqondileyo kwalesisimiso, umusa othenjisiweyo kawubekwanga kuphela, kodwa uyabonakaliswa njalo uphiwe ngeqiniso nguMoya oyiNgcwele, kulabo (loba bebadala kumbe bezinsane) lowomusa ongowabo, ngokwecebo lentando kaNkulunkulu ngesikhathi sakhe asimisileyo^f.
7. Isakramente lobhabhathizo lenziwa kanye kuphela lakuwuphi umuntu^s.

29. Ngesidlo seNkosi

1. INkosi yethu uJesu, ngalobobusuku anikelwa ngabo, wamisa isakramente lomzimba legazi lakhe, elabizwa ngokuthi yisidlo seNkosi, ukuthi lilondolozwe ebandleni lakhe, kuze kube sekupheleni komhlaba, kusenzelwa isikhumbuzo esingapheliyo sokuzinikela kwakhe ekufeni kwakhe; ukuphawulwa kwenzuzo zonke ezivela kulo zisiya kumakhohwa

kubalelwe lakibo. Seb. 10:2 Eyindoda eqotho lemesabayo uNkulunkulu kanye lendlu yayo yonke, eyenza imisebenzi yomusa eminengi ebantwini, njalo ekhuleka njalonjalo kuNkulunkulu. 4 Waseyijolozela efikelwa yikwesaba wathi: Kuyini, Nkosi? Yasisithi kuye: Imikhuleko yakho lezipho zakho kufinyelele kwaba yisikhumbuzo phambi kukaNkulunkulu. 22 Basebesithi: UKorneliyo induna yekhulu, indoda elungileyo lemesabayo uNkulunkulu, efakazelwa yisizwe sonke samaJuda, walayelwa nguNkulunkulu ngengilosi engcwele ukuthi akubizele endlini yakhe, njalo ezwe amazwi kuwe. 31 Yasisithi: Korneliyo, umkhuleko wakho uzwakele, lemisebenzi yakho yomusa ikhunjulwe phambi kukaNkulunkulu. 45 Labokusoka abakhohwayo basanganiseka, bonke ababefike loPetro, ukuthi isipho sikaMoya oNgcwele sathelwa laphezu kwabezizwe. 47 Ukhona yini ongala lamanzi, ukuthi laba bangabhabhathizwa, abamukele uMoya oyiNgcwele lanjengathi?

p Seb. 8:13 LoSimoni laye wakholwa, njalo esebhabhathiziwe wanamathela kuFiliphu; wasanganiseka, ebona imisebenzi yamandla lezibonakaliso ezazisenziwa. 23 Ngoba ngibona ukuthi usenyongweni ebabayo njalo usekubotshweni yisono.

§6

q Joha. 3:5 UJesu waphendula wathi: Ngiqinisile ngiqinisile, ngithi kuwe: Uba umuntu engazalwanga ngamanzi langoMoya, angengene embusweni kaNkulunkulu. 8 Umoya uphethela lapho othanda khona, uyawuzwa umdumo wawo, kodwa kawazi lapho ovela khona lalapho oya khona; unjalo wonke ozelwe nguMoya.

r Gal 3:27 Ngoba lonke elabhabhathizelwa kuKristu, lembethe uKristu. Tit. 3:5 Kungeyisikho okuvela ezenzweni zokulunga esazenzayo thina, kodwa njengokwesihawu sakhe wasisindisa, ngokugeziswa kokuzalwa kutsha lokuvuselelwa koMoya oNgcwele. Efe. 5:25 Madoda, thandani abenu abafazi, njengoKristu laye walithanda ibandla, wasezinikelela lona; 26 ukuze azingcwelisele lona, eselihlambulule ngesihlambo samanzi ngelizwi. Seb. 2:38 UPetro wasesithi kubo: Phendukani, libhabhathizwe lonke ngamunye wenu ebizweni likaJesu Kristu ethethelelweni lwezono, njalo lizakwemukela isipho sikaMoya oNgcwele. 41 Ngakho abalemukelayo ilizwi lakhe ngokuthokoza babhabhathizwa; ngalolosuku kwengezelelwa imphefumulo engaba zinkulungwane ezintathu.

§7

s Tit. 3:5 Kungeyisikho okuvela ezenzweni zokulunga esazenzayo thina, kodwa njengokwesihawu sakhe wasisindisa, ngokugeziswa kokuzalwa kutsha lokuvuselelwa koMoya oNgcwele.

eqiniso, ukondliwa kwabo okomoya lokukhula kuye, ukuqhubeka kwabo ngomsebenzi emfanelweni zonke abalomlandu kuye ngazo; lokuba yisibopho lesibambiso sobudlelwano babo laye, njalo lakomunye lomunye, njengamalunga omzimba wakhe oyimfihlakalo^a.

2. Kulelisakramente, uKristu kanikelwa kuYise; futhi kakulamhlatshelelo uqobo ngitsho lakanye owenzelwa ukuthethelelwa kwezono zabaphilayo kumbe abafileyo^b, kodwa kuphela kuyisikhumbuzo salokhokuzinikela kwakhe kanye, ngaye ngokwakhe, esiphambanweni, kanye kuphela; njalo kungumnikelo womoya wokunathwa walo lonke udumo kuNkulunkulu olungenziwa^c; ngakho lowomnikelo waboPapa wemisa (njengokukubiza kwabo) kuyalimaza ngokwenyanyeka okupheleleyo umnikelo omunye kuphela kaKristu, oyiwo kuphela inhlawulo yokuthula yezono zonke zabakhethiweyo bakhe^d.

§1

- a 1 Kor. 11:23 Ngoba mina ngakwemukela eNkosini, lokho lami engalinika khona, ukuthi iNkosi uJesu ngobusuku eyanikelwa ngabo yathatha isinkwa, 24 isibongile yasihlephuna, yathi: Thathani, lidle, lokhu kungumzimba wami owahletshunelwa lina; lokhu kwenzeni ukungikhumbula. 25 Ngokunjalo lenkezo, sebedlile, yathi: Inkezo le iyisivumelwano esitsha egazini lami; lokhu kwenzeni, loba nini liyinatha, ukungikhumbula. 26 Ngoba loba nini nxa lisidla lesisinkwa, linatha linkezo, litshumayela ukufa kweNkosi ize ifike. 1 Kor. 10:16 Inkezo yesibusiso esiyibusiso, kayisiyo yini eyokuhlanganyela kwegazi likaKristu? Isinkwa esisihlephunayo, kayisiso yini esokuhlanganyela komzimba kaKristu? 17 Ngoba thina abanengi, siyisinkwa sinye, simzimba munye; ngoba thina sonke sihlanganyela sinkwa sinye. 21 Lingenathe inkezo yeNkosi lenkezo yamadimoni; lingehlanganyele itafula leNkosi letafula lamadimoni. 1 Kor. 12:13 Ngoba ngoMoya munye lathi sonke sabhabhathizelwa emzimbeni munye, loba amaJuda loba amaGriki, loba izigqili loba abakhululekileyo; futhi thina sonke sanathiswa kuMoya munye.

§2

- b Heb. 9:22 Njalo phose zonke izinto zihlanjululwa ngegazi ngokomthetho, langaphandle kokuchitheka kwegazi kakubi khona uthethelelo. 25 Kungeyisikuthi futhi ukuze azinikele kanengi, njengalokhu umpriisti omkhulu engena endaweni engcewele umnyaka ngomnyaka legazi lokunye; 26 uba kwakunjalo wayemele ukuhlupheka kanengi selokhu kwasekelwa umhlaba; kodwa khathe ubonakaliswe kanye ekupheleni kwesikhathi ukuze asuse izono ngomhlatshelelo wakhe uqobo. 28 Ngokunjalo uKristu, esenikelwe kanye ukuze athwale izono zabanengi, ngokwesibili uzabonakala ngaphandle kwesono kwabamlindeleyo, kube lusindiso.
- c 1 Kor. 11:24 Isibongile yasihlephuna, yathi: Thathani, lidle, lokhu kungumzimba wami owahletshunelwa lina; lokhu kwenzeni ukungikhumbula. 25 Ngokunjalo lenkezo, sebedlile, yathi: Inkezo le iyisivumelwano esitsha egazini lami; lokhu kwenzeni, loba nini liyinatha, ukungikhumbula. 26 Ngoba loba nini nxa lisidla lesisinkwa, linatha linkezo, litshumayela ukufa kweNkosi ize ifike. Mat. 26:26 Kwathi besidla, uJesu wathatha isinkwa, wasesibusisa, wasihlephula wabanika abafundi, wathi: Thathani, lidle; lokhu kungumzimba wami. 27 Wasethatha inkezo, wabonga, wabanika, esithi: Nathani lonke kuyo.
- d Heb. 7:23 Lalabo babebanengi ababa ngabapriisti, ngoba bavinjelwa yikufa ukuthi bahlale njalo; 24 kodwa lo, ngenxa yokuthi uhlala kuze kube phakade, ulobupriisti obungadluliyo. 27 Ongadingi insuku ngensuku, njengabapriisti abakhulu, ukunikela imihlatshelo esenzela ezakhe izono kuqala, emva kwalokho ezabantu; ngoba lokho wakwenza kanye mhla ezinikela yena. Heb. 10:11 Laye wonke umpriisti kambe uyema insuku ngensuku ekhonza, njalo enikela kanengi leyomihlatshelo, engasoze yaba lamandla okususa izono; 12 kodwa

33. Ngokwahlulela kokucina

1. UNkulunkulu umisile usuku, azakwahlulela ngalo umhlaba ngokulunga, ngoJesu Kristu^a, okunikelwe kuye wonke amandla lokwahlulela nguYise^b. Ngalolosuku kungasizingilosi ezawayo zodwa ezizakugwetshwa^c, kodwa ngendlela efananayo bonke abantu abake baphila phezu kwalelihlathathi bazakubonakala phambi kwesihlalo sokwahlulela sikaKristu, ukuze baziphendulele ngemicabango, ngamazwi, lezenzo zabo; lokwamukela njengalokho abakwenzileyo emzimbeni, loba kukubi loba kukuhle^d.
2. Injongo kaNkulunkulu ukuze amise lolosuku lokwahlulela yikubonakalisa udumo lwesihawu sakhe, kulo usindiso olungelasiphelo lwabakhethiweyo; lokuqonda kwakhe, ekulahlweni kwabalahlakileyo abakhohlakeleyo labangalaleliyo. Ngoba ngalesosikhathi abalungileyo bazangena ekuphileni okungapheliyo, bemukele lokhukugcwala kwenjabulo lokuvuselelwa, okuzavela ebukhoneni beNkosi; kodwa abakhohlakeleyo abangamazwiyo uNkulunkulu, labangalaleliyo ivangeli likaJesu Kristu, bazaphoselwa ekuhluphekeni okungelasiphelo, njalo bajeziswe ngokubhujiswa okulaphakade basuswe ebukhoneni beNkosi lenkazimulweni yamandla akhe^e.

§1

- a Seb. 17:31 Ngoba umisile usuku, azakwahlulela ngalo umhlaba ngokulunga, ngendoda ayimisileyo, waqinisa kubo bonke, ngokuyivusa kwabafileyo.
- b Joha. 5:22 Ngoba loYise kahluleli muntu, kodwa unikele iNdodana konke ukwahlulela. 27 Njalo uyiphile amandla lawokwahlulela, ngoba iyiNdodana yomuntu.
- c 1 Kor. 6:3 Kalazi yini ukuthi sizazahlulela ingilosi? Kangakanani indaba zalokhukuphila? Juda 6 Lengilosi ezingagcinanga obazo ubukhosi, kodwa zatshiya eyazo indawo yokuhlala, uzigcinele isigwebo sosuku olukhulu, ngezibopho ezaphakade ngaphansi kobunyama. 2 Pet. 2:4 Ngoba uba uNkulunkulu engaziyekelanga ingilosi ezonayo, kodwa eziphosela esihogweni ezinikela emaketaneni obunyama ukuze zigcinelwe isigwebo.
- d 2 Kor. 5:10 Ngoba sonke simele ukubonakala phambi kwesihlalo sokwahlulela sikaKristu, ukuze ilowo lalowo azamukelele izinto ezenziwe ngomzimba, njengalokhu akwenzileyo, loba kuhle kumbe kubi. Tshu. 12:14 Ngoba uNkulunkulu uzaletsha wonke umsebenzi kusahlulelo, layo yonke into efihliweyo, loba kuhle kumbe loba kubi. Roma 2:16 Ngosuku uNkulunkulu azakwahlulela ngalo imfihlo zabantu, ngoJesu Kristu, ngokwevangeli lami. Roma 14:10 Wena-ke umgwebelani umzalwane wakho? Kumbe lawe umdelelelani umzalwane wakho? Ngoba sonke sizakuma phambi kwesihlalo sokwahlulela sikaKristu. 12 Ngakho ilowo lalowo wethu uzaziphendulela kuNkulunkulu. ZMat. 12:36 Kodwa ngithi kini: Lonke ilizwi eliyize abalikhulumayo abantu, bazaziphendulela ngalo ngosuku lokwahlulela. 37 Ngoba ngamazwi akho uzalungisiswa, langamazwi akho uzalahlwa.

§2

- e Mat. 25:31-46. Roma 2:5 Kodwa ngobulukhuni bakho lenhliziyo yakho engaphendukiyo uzibekela ulaka ngosuku lolaka lolwesembulo sokwahlulelwa okulungileyo kukaNkulunkulu, 6 ozavuzi lowo ngokwemisebenzi yakhe. Roma 9:22 Njalo uba uNkulunkulu ethanda ukubonakalisa ulaka lwakhe, lokwazisa amandla akhe, wathwala ngokubekezela okukhulu izitsha zolaka ezilungiselwe ukubhujiswa; 23 njalo ukuze azise inotho yenkazimulo phezu kwezitsha zomusa, ayezilungisele ngaphambili inkazimulo. Mat. 25:21 Inkosi yayo yasisithi kiyo: Kuhle, nceku elungileyo lethembekileyo, ubuthembekile ezintweni ezinlutshwana, ngizakubeka phezu kweziningi; ngena entokozweni yenkosi

iphoselwa esihogweni, lapho ehlala khona enhlungwini lebuyameni obupheleleyo, igcinelwe ukugwetshwa ngosuku olukhulu^d. Ngaphandle kwalezizindawo ezimbili zemiphefumulo eyehlukaniswe lemizimba yayo, imibhalo kayazi enye.

2. Ngosuku lokucina, labo abayakuficwa bephila kabayikufa, kodwa bazakuguqulwa^c; njalo bonke abafuleyo bazavuswa belaleyomizimba, kungekho eminye, lanxa iyabe isiyehlukile ngesimo, yona ezakuhlanganiswa lemiphefumulo yayo ngokungapheliyo^f.
3. Imizimba yabangalunganga, ngamandla kaKristu izavuselwa kuyangiso; imizimba yabalungileyo ngoMoya wakhe, kulo udumo, njalo yenziwe ifuze umzimba wakhe olodumo^e.

izikhathi zokubuyisela konke, uNkulunkulu akutshoyo ngomlomo wabo bonke abaprofethi bakhe abangcwele endulo. Efe. 4:10 Owehlayo, nguye owenyukela futhi khatshana ngaphezulu kwamazulu wonke, ukuze agcwalise izinto zonke.

- d Luka 16:23 Sisesihogweni saphakamisa amehlo aso, sisebuhlungwini, sabona uAbraham sikhathshana, loLazaro esesifubeni sakhe. 24 Sona sasesimeza sisithi: Baba Abraham, ngihawukela, uthume uLazaro, ukuze acwilise isihloko somunwe wakhe emanzini, aphilise ulimi lwami; ngoba ngiyahlutshwa kakhulu kulelilangabi. Seb. 1:25 Ukwemukela isabelo kulinkonzo lobuphostoli, uJudasi aphambuka kuso, waya endaweni engeyakhe. Juda 6 Lengilosi ezingagcinanga obazo ubukhosi, kodwa zatshiya eyazo indawo yokuhlala, uzigcinele isigwebo sosuku olukhulu, ngezibopho ezaphakade ngaphansi kobunyama. 7 NjengeSodoma leGomora lemizi eyizingelezeleyo, ezinikele ekuphingeni ngendlela efanana lalezo, isilandele enye inyama, yenziwa isibonelo obala, yahlupheka isijeziyo somlilo ophakade. 1 Pet. 3:19 Ayesehambe ngawo laye watshumayela kumimoya esentolngweni.

§2

- e 1 Tes. 4:17 Kulandele thina esiphilayo esitshiyiweyo, sizahluthunelwa kanye labo emayezini siyehlangabeza iNkosi emoyeni; ngokunjalo besesihlala leNkosi njalunjalo. 1 Kor. 15:51 Khangalani, ngilitshele imfihlo: Kasiyikulala sonke, kodwa sizaphendulwa sonke, 52 ngesikhathshana, ngokucwayiza kwelihlo, ekukhaleni kophondo lokucina; ngoba uphondo luzakhalala, labafuleyo bazavuswa bengelakubola, lathi sizaphendulwa.
- f Jobe 19:26 Lapho sekutshabalalise lokhu emva kwesikhumba sami, kanti enyameni yami ngizambona uNkulunkulu, 27 mina ngokwami engizazibonela yena, lamehlo ami azabona, hatshi owezizwe. Izinso zami seziphelile enkalweni zami. 1 Kor. 15:42 Kunjalo-ke ukuvuka kwabafuleyo. Kuhlanyelwa ekuboleni, kuyavuswa kungekho ekuboleni; 43 kuhlanyelwa ekudelweni, kuvuswe enkazimulweni; kuhlanyelwa ebuthakathakeni, kuvuswe emandleni; 44 kuhlanyelwa umzimba wemvelo, kuvuswe umzimba womoya. Kukhona umzimba wemvelo, njalo kukhona umzimba womoya.

§3

- g Seb. 24:15 Ngilethemba kuNkulunkulu, abalilindeleyo labo uqobo lwabo, elokuthi kuzakuba khona ukuvuka kwabafuleyo, okwabalungileyo kanye labangalunganga. Joha. 5:28 Lingamangali ngalokhu; ngoba ihola liyeza, lapho bonke abasemangwabeni bazalizwa ilizwi layo, 29 babesebephuma, labo abenze okulungileyo, ekuvukeni kwempilo; lalabo abenze okubi, ekuvukeni kokulahlwa. 1 Kor. 15:43 Kuhlanyelwa ekudelweni, kuvuswe enkazimulweni; kuhlanyelwa ebuthakathakeni, kuvuswe emandleni. Fil. 3:21 Ozaphendula umzimba wethu wobuphansi, ukuze ufanane lomzimba wakhe wenkazimulo, njengokusebenza elamandla ngitsho okwehlisela ngaphansi kwakhe zonke izinto.

3. INkosi uJesu kulesisimiso umisile abafundisi bakhe ukuthi batshumayeke ilizwi lakhe lesimiso ebantwini, bathandaze, babusise izibonelelo zesinkwa lewayini, ngalokho bekususa kumsebenzi ojwayelekileyo bekusa kulowo ongcwele; njalo bathathe bahlephune isinkwa, bathathe inkezo, (labo behlanganyela kulokho) banike kokubili abemukeli^c; kodwa benganiki lamunye ongekho ebandleni mhlalokho^f.
4. Imisa yangasese, kumbe ukwemukela lelisakramente ngumpristi kumbe lamunye eyedwa^e, njalo lokuncitsha abantu^h inkezo, ukukhonza izibonelelo, ukuziphakamisa kumbe ukuzithwala ubhoda lazo ukuze zikhonzwe, lokuzilondolozela lawuphi umsebenzi wokuzenzisa wokholo; konke lokhu kuphambene lemvelo yalelisakramente lesimiso sikaKristuⁱ.
5. Izibonelelo ezangaphandle zalelisakramente, ezehlukaniselwe

yena, esenikele umhlathshelo waba munye ngenxa yezono ephakadeni wahlala phansi ngakwesokunene sikaNkulunkulu. 14 Ngoba ngomnikelo munye uphelelisile ephakadeni labo abangcwelisiweyo. 18 Lapho-ke okukhona uthethelelo lwalokhu, kakuselamnikelo ngesono.

§3

- e Mat. 26:26 Kwathi besidla, uJesu wathatha isinkwa, wasesibusisa, wasihlephula wabanika abafundi, wathi: Thathani, lidle; lokhu kungumzimba wami. 27 Wasethatha inkezo, wabonga, wabanika, esithi: Nathani lonke kuyo; 28 ngoba lokhu kuligazi lami, elesivumelwano esitsha, elichithelwa abanengi kukho ukuthethelelwa kwezono. Mark. 14:22 Kwathi besidla, uJesu wathatha isinkwa, wasibusisa wasihlephula, wabanika, wathi: Thathani, lidle; lokhu kungumzimba wami. 23 Wasethatha inkezo, esebongile wabanika; basebenatha kuyo bonke. 24 Wasesithi kubo: Lokhu kuligazi lami, elesivumelwano esitsha, elichithelwa abanengi. Luka 22:19 Wasethatha isinkwa, esebongile wasihlephuna, wabanika, esithi: Lokhu kungumzimba wami, owanikelelwa lina; lokhu kwenzeni ukungikhumbula. 20 Ngokunjalo lenkezo emva kokudla, esithi: Inkezo le yisivumelwano esitsha egazini lami, elichithelwa lina. 1 Kor. 11:23 Ngoba mina ngakwemukela eNkosini, lokho lami engalinika khona, ukuthi iNkosi uJesu ngobusuku eyanikelwa ngabo yathatha isinkwa, 24 isibongile yasihlephuna, yathi: Thathani, lidle, lokhu kungumzimba wami owahletshunelwa lina; lokhu kwenzeni ukungikhumbula. 25 Ngokunjalo lenkezo, sebedlile, yathi: Inkezo le iyisivumelwano esitsha egazini lami; lokhu kwenzeni, loba nini liyinatha, ukungikhumbula. 26 Ngoba loba nini nxa lisidla lesisinkwa, linatha linkezo, litshumayela ukufa kweNkosi ize ifike.
- f Seb. 20:7 Kwathi ngosuku lokuqala lweviki, abafundi bebuthene ukulephula isinkwa, uPawuli watshumayela kubo, elungele ukusuka kusisa, waseselula ilizwi kwaze kwaba phakathi kobusuku. 1 Kor. 11:20 Ngakho nxa libuthana ndawonye, lokhu kakusikho ukudla isidlo seNkosi.

§4

- g 1 Kor. 10:16 Inkezo yesibusiso esiyibusisayo, kayisiyo yini eyokuhlanganyela kwegazi likaKristu? Isinkwa esisihlephunayo, kayisiyo yini esokuhlanganyela komzimba kaKristu?
- h Mark. 14:23 Wasethatha inkezo, esebongile wabanika; basebenatha kuyo bonke. 1 Kor. 11:25 Ngokunjalo lenkezo, sebedlile, yathi: Inkezo le iyisivumelwano esitsha egazini lami; lokhu kwenzeni, loba nini liyinatha, ukungikhumbula. 26 Ngoba loba nini nxa lisidla lesisinkwa, linatha linkezo, litshumayela ukufa kweNkosi ize ifike. 27 Ngakho loba ngubani odla lesisinkwa kumbe anathe inkezo yeNkosi ngokungafanelanga, uzakuba lecala lomzimba legazi leNkosi. 28 Kodwa umuntu kumele azihlale, ngokunjalo-ke adle okwesinkwa anathe okwenkezo; 29 ngoba odlayo anathe ngokungafanele, uzidlela azinathele isigwebo, engawehlukanisi umzimba weNkosi.
- i Mat. 15:9 Kodwa bangikhonza ngeze, befundisa izimfundiso eziyimilayo yabantu.

ngokufaneleyo imisebenzi eyamiswa nguKristu, zilobudlelwano laye ebethelwe ngokunjalo, ukuthi, eseqiniseni, kube kanti ngendlela yesakramente kuphela, ziyake zibizwe ngebizo lezinto ezizimeleyo, okutsho, umzimba legazi likaKristu^k; kube kanti entweni uqobo lwayo lemvelweni zisala lokhu ziyisinkwa lewayini ngoqotho kuphela, njengoba bezivele zinjalo^l.

6. Leyomfundiso ebambelela kukuguqulwa kwento uqobo lwesinkwa lewayini kube yinto uqobo lomzimba legazi likaKristu (okubizwa ngokwejwayelekileyo kuthiwe yikuguqulwa kwesimo sento sibe yisimo sento enye) ngokwehlukani ngumprisi, kumbe langayiphi enye indlela, kuyenyaneka hatshi emibhalweni kuphela, kodwa lekucabangeni kuhle lengqondo; kudiliza imvelo yesakramente, njalo sekube yimbangela njalo kuyimbangela yenkolelo ezinengi, yebo yokukhonzisa izithombe okwesabekayo^m.
7. Abemukeli abafaneleyo, abahlanganyela ngokwangaphandle izitshengiselo ezibonakalayo kulelisakramenteⁿ, kuthi njalo, ngokwangaphakathi ngokholo, ngeqiniso isibili, kube kanti hayi ngokwenyama kumbe ngomzimba, kodwa ngokwasemoyeni, bayemukela badle uKristu ebethelwe, lazo zonke inzuzo zokufa kwakhe; umzimba legazi likaKristu, ngalesosikhathi, kukhona, hatshi ngokomzimba kumbe ngokwenyama, kiso, laso, kumbe ngaphansi kwesinkwa lewayini; kube kanti, ngokweqiniso, kodwa ngokwasemoyeni, kukhona kukholo lwamakholwa

§5

k Mat. 26:26 Kwathi besidla, uJesu wathatha isinkwa, wasesibusisa, wasihlephula wabanika abafundi, wathi: Thathani, lidle; lokhu kungumzimba wami. 27 Wasethatha inkezo, wabonga, wabanika, esithi: Nathani lonke kuyo; 28 ngoba lokhu kuligazi lami, elesivumelwano esitsha, elichithelwa abanengi kukho ukuthethelelwa kwezono.

l 1 Kor. 11:26 Kwathi besidla, uJesu wathatha isinkwa, wasesibusisa, wasihlephula wabanika abafundi, wathi: Thathani, lidle; lokhu kungumzimba wami. 27 Wasethatha inkezo, wabonga, wabanika, esithi: Nathani lonke kuyo; 28 ngoba lokhu kuligazi lami, elesivumelwano esitsha, elichithelwa abanengi kukho ukuthethelelwa kwezono. Mat. 26:29 Kodwa ngithi kini: Kusukela khathesi kangiyikunatha okwalesisithelo sevini, kuze kufike lolosuku lapho ngizasinatha lani sisitsha embusweni kaBaba.

§6

m Seb. 3:21 Okumele ukuthi izulu limamukele kuze kufike izikhathi zokubuyisela konke, uNkulunkulu akutshoyo ngomlomo wabo bonke abaprofethi bakhe abangcwele endulo. 1 Kor. 11:24 Isibongile yasihlephuna, yathi: Thathani, lidle, lokhu kungumzimba wami owahletshunelwa lina; lokhu kwenzeni ukungikhumbula. 25 Ngokunjalo lenkezo, sebedlile, yathi: Inkezo le iyisivumelwano esitsha egazini lami; lokhu kwenzeni, loba nini liyinatha, ukungikhumbula. 26 Ngoba loba nini nxa lisidla lesisinkwa, linatha linkezo, litshumayela ukufa kweNkosi ize ifike. Luka 24:6 Kakho lapha, kodwa uvukile; khumbulani ukuthi wakhuluma njani kini, eseseGalili. 39 Khangelani izandla zami lenyawo zami, ukuthi yimi uqobo; lingibambe libone, ngoba umoya kawulanyama lamathambo, njengoba lingibona ngilakho.

§7

n 1 Kor. 11:28 Kodwa umuntu kumele azihlole, ngokunjalo-ke adle okwesinkwa anathe okwenkezo.

wengqubo; kodwa kufanele kusetshenziswe njengoncedo kukho kokubili^c.

5. Amasinodi lemibuthano kakumele kuphathe kumbe kuphethe ulutho, ngaphandle kwalokho okungokwebandla, njalo kakumele kungenele endabeni zelizwe ezilokwenza lombuso, ngaphandle kokuthi kukwenze ngesicelo esithobekileyo, endabeni ezingejwayelekanga, loba ngendlela yokucebisa, ngokoneliswa kwesazela, nxa bebizelwe kukho ngumantshi welizwe^f.

32. Ngesimo sabantu emva kokufa, langokuvuka kwabafuleyo

1. Imizimba yabantu, emva kokufa, ibuyela othulini njalo ibona ukubola^a; kodwa imiphefumulo yabo, engafiyo loba engalaliyo, ilesimo esingafiyo, masinyane ibuyela kuNkulunkulu owayinikayo^b. Imiphefumulo yabalungileyo, khonokho isiyenziwe yaphelela ebungcweleni, yamukelwa amazulwini aphakemeyo ngokukhulu, lapho ebona khona ubuso bukaNkulunkulu, ekukhanyeni ledumeni, ilindele ukuhlengwa okupheleleyo kwemizimba yayo^c. Njalo imiphefumulo yabakhohlakeleyo

§4

e Efe. 2:20 Lakiwe phezu kwesisekelo sabaphostoli labaprofethi, uJesu Kristu uqobo eyilitshe eliyinhloko yengonsi. Seb. 17:11 Lawo ayekhaliphile kulalawo aweThesalonika, emukela ilizwi ngokuvuma konke, ehlolisisa imibhalo insuku ngensuku, ukuthi zinjalo yini lezizinto. 1 Kor. 2:5 Ukuze ukholo lwenu lungabi enhlakanipheni yabantu, kodwa emandleni kaNkulunkulu. 2 Kor. 1:24 Kungesikuthi sibusa ukholo lwenu, kodwa siyizisebenzi ndawonye zentokozo yenu; ngoba limi ngokholo.

§5

f Luka 12:13 Futhi omunye wexuku wathi kuye: Mfundisi, akutshelwe umfowethu abelane lami ilifa. 14 Kodwa wathi kuye: Ndoda, ngubani ongimise ukuthi ngibe ngumahluleli loba umehlukanisi kini? Joha. 18:36 UJesu waphendula wathi: Umbuso wami kawusiwo walumhlaba; uba umbuso wami ubungowalumhlaba, incekuzami bezizakulwa, ukuze nginganikelwa kumaJuda; kodwa khathesi umbuso wami kawusiwo owalapha.

§1

a Gen. 3:19 Ngesithukuthuku sobuso bakho uzakudla ukudla, uze ubuyele emhlabathini, ngoba wathathwa kuwo; ngoba wena uluthuli, njalo uzabuyela ethulini. Seb. 13:36 Ngoba uDavida, eselenzile icebo likaNkulunkulu esizukulwaneni sakhe walala, njalo walaliswa laboyise, wabona ukubola.

b Luka 23:43 UJesu wasesithi kuye: Ngiqinisile ngithi kuwe: Lamuhla uzakuba lami eParadise. Tshu. 12:7 Lothuli lubuyele emhlabathini njengoba lwalunjalo, lomoya ubuyela kuNkulunkulu owawunikayo.

c Heb. 12:23 Lemhlanganweni omkhulu lebandleni lamazibulo abhalwe amazulwini, lakuNkulunkulu umahluleli wabo bonke, lakumimoya yabalungileyo abaphelelisiweyo. 2 Kor. 5:1 Ngoba siyazi ukuthi uba indlu yethu yemhlabeni yedumba idilizwa, silesakhiwo esivela kuNkulunkulu, indlu engenziwanga ngezandla, ephakade amazulwini. 6 Ngakho silesibindi ngesikhathi sonke, njalo sisazi ukuthi sisekhona ekhaya emzimbeni sikhathshana leNkosi. 8 Ngakho silesibindi, njalo siyathaba kakhulu ukuba khatshana lomzimba, lokuba sekhaya leNkosi. Fil. 1:23 Ngoba ngiminyezelwe ngokubili; ngilesifiso sokusuka lokuba loKristu, okungecono kakhulukazi. Seb. 3:21 Okumele ukuthi izulu limamukele kuze kufike

zebandla ezisobala, abafundisi bakaKristu ngokwabo, ngegunya lesikhundla sabo, kumbe bona labanye abantu abafaneleyo abayizithunywa zamabandla abo, bangahlngana ndawonye emihlanganweni enje^c.

3. Kusemandleni amasinodi lemibuthano, njengezisebenzi ukuze baqume impikisano zokholo njalo lendaba zesazela; bamise imilayo leziqondiso ukuze balungise ngcono inkonzo esobala kaNkulunkulu lokubuswa kwebandla lakhe, ukwemukela izikhalazo ezindabeni zempatho engafanelanga, njalo ngegunya bamise khona lokho. Lezizimiso lezinqumo nxa zivumelana leLizwi likaNkulunkulu, kufanele zemukelwe ngokuhlonipha langokuthobeka; kungangenxa yokuvumelana nje leLizwi, kodwa langenxa yamandla ezenziwe ngawo, njengesimiso sikaNkulunkulu esimiselwe khonokho eLizwini lakhe^d.
4. Wonke amasinodi kumbe imibuthano, kusukela esikhathini sabaphostoli, jikelele kumbe ngokukhethekileyo, kungaphambanisa; njalo okunengi sekwaphambanisa. Ngakho akumele kwenziwe umthetho wokholo kumbe

langenhlonipho. 2 Lan. 19:8-11. 2 Lan. 29 lo 30 yonke; Mat. 2:4 Esebuthanisile bonke abapristi abakhulu lababhali babantu, wabuza kubo ukuthi uKristu uzazalelwa ngaphi. 5 Basebesithi kuye: EBetelehema eseJudiya; ngoba kulotshiwe ngokunjalo ngumprofethi ukuthi: Zaga 11:14 Lapho kungekho iseluleko, abantu bayawa; kodwa ukukhululwa kusebunengini babeluleki.

- c. Seb. 15:2 Ngakho kwathi sekulokuphambana lokuphikisana okungekuncinyane ngoPawuli loBarnabasi bemelane labo, bamisa ukuthi uPawuli loBarnabasi labanye abathile kubo benyukele kubaphostoli labadala eJerusalema, ngaloludaba lwempikiswano. 4 Kwathi sebefikile eJerusalema, bemukelwa libandla labaphostoli labadala, njalo balandisa ukuthi zingakanani izinto uNkulunkulu ayezenze labo. 22 Kwabonakala kukuhle kubaphostoli lakubadala kanye lebandla lonke, ukuthuma amadoda akhethiweyo phakathi kwabo eAntiyoki loPawuli loBarnabasi; babe ngoJudasi othiwa futhi nguBarsaba, loSilasi, amadoda angabakhokheli phakathi kwabazalwane. 25 Kwabonakala kukuhle kithi singqondonye, ukuthi siwakhethe amadoda siwathume kini, kanye labathandekayo bethu uBarnabasi loPawuli.

§3

- d. Seb. 15:15 Njalo amazwi abaprofethi ayavumelana lalokhu, njengoba kulotshiwe ukuthi: 19 Ngakho mina ngiquma ukuthi singabakhathazi labo kwabezizwe abaphendukela kuNkulunkulu. 24 Njengoba sizwile ukuthi abathile abasuke kithi balikhathazile ngamazwi, bedunga imiphefumulo yenu, besithi lisokwe lilonde umthetho, bona singabalayanga. 27 Ngakho sithumile uJudasi loSilasi, abazakuthi langomlomo balandise ngokufananayo. 28 Ngoba kwabonakala kukuhle kuMoya oNgcwele, lakithi, ukuthi singalethesi umthwalo omkhulu, ngaphandle kwalezizinto ezifunekayo, 29 ukuthi lizile okuhlatshele izithombe, legazi, lokukhanyweyo, lokufeba; lezizinto nxa lizazizila, lizabe lenze kuhle. Salani kuhle. 30 Ngakho sebebakhululile beza eAntiyoki; futhi sebelihlanganisile ixuku, balinika incwadi. 31 Kwathi sebefundile, bathokoza ngenduduzo. Seb. 16:4 Njalo babedabula imizi, babanika izimiso ukuzilondoloza ezamiswa ngabaphostoli labadala ababeseJerusalema. Mat. 18:17 Njalo nxa esala ukubezwa bona, tshela ibandla; uba esala ukuzwa lalo ibandla, kabe njengowezizwe lomthelisi kuwe. 18 Ngqiqinisile ngithi kini: Konke elizakubopha emhlabeni, kuzakuba kubotshiwe ezulwini; njalo konke elizakukhulula emhlabeni, kuzakuba kukhululiwe ezulwini. 19 Njalo ngithi kini: Uba ababili benu bevumelana emhlabeni loba ngaluphi ulutho abalucelayo, bazalwenzelwa nguBaba osemazulwini. 20 Ngoba lapho ababili kumbe abathathu ababuthene khona ebizweni lami, ngikhona lapho phakathi kwabo.

kulesosimiso, njengoba izibonelelo ngokwazo zikhona ekuzweni kwawo kwangaphandle^o.

8. Lanxa abantu abangaziyo labakhohlakeleyo besemukela izibonelelo zangaphandle zalelisakramente, kube kanti abemukeli lokhu okumelwe yilezizinto; kodwa ngokuza kwabo lapha okungafanele, balecala lomzimba legazi leNkosi kube sekugwetshweni kwabo. Ngakho, bonke abantu abangaziyo abangesabi uNkulunkulu, njengoba bengafanele ukujabulela ubudlelwano laye, ngokunjalo kabafanele isithebe seNkosi, njalo bangeke, ngaphandle kwesono esikhulu esimelene loKristu besesenjalo, bahlanganyele lalezimfihlakalo ezingcwele^p, kumbe bangengiswe kuso^q.

30. Ngeziyezo zebandla

1. Inkosi uJesus, njengeNkosi lenhloko yebandla lakhe, umisile ubukhokheli kulo, ezandleni zabaphathi bebandla, kwehlukene lomantshi welizwe^a.

o 1 Kor. 10:16 Inkezo yesibusiso esiyibusisayo, kayisiyo yini eyokuhlanganyela kwegazi likaKristu? Isinkwa esisihlephunayo, kayisiso yini esokuhlanganyela komzimba kaKristu?

§8

- p 1 Kor. 11:27 Ngakho loba ngubani odla lesisinkwa kumbe anathe inkezo yeNkosi ngokungafanelanga, uzakuba lecala lomzimba legazi leNkosi. 28 Kodwa umuntu kumele azihlale, ngokunjalo-ke adle okwesinkwa anathe okwenkezo; 29 ngoba odlayo anathe ngokungafanele, uzidlela azinathele isigwebo, engawehlukani umzimba weNkosi. 2 Kor. 6:14 Lingabotshwa ngokungalingani ejogweni labangakhohwayo; ngoba kulokuhlanganyela bani ukulunga lokungalungi? Kulokuhlanganyela bani ukukhanya lobunyama? 15 Njalo uKristu ulokuzwana bani loBeliyali? Kumbe ulesabelo bani okhohwayo longakhohwayo? 16 Njalo kulokuvumelana bani ithempeli likaNkulunkulu lezithombe? Ngoba lina lilitempeli likaNkulunkulu ophilayo, njengokutsho kukaNkulunkulu ukuthi: Ngizahlala kibo, njalo ngizabhoda phakathi kwabo; sengizakuba nguNkulunkulu wabo, bona-ke bazakuba ngabantu bami.

- q 1 Kor. 5:6 Kakukuhle ukuzincoma kwenu. Kalazi yini ukuthi imvubelo encinyane ibilisa inhlama yonke? 7 Ngakho khuphani imvubelo endala, ukuze libe yinhlama entsha, njengabangelamvubelo. Ngoba lePhasika lethu lihlatshelwe thina, ngitsho uKristu. 13 Kodwa uNkulunkulu wahlulela abangaphandle. Njalo lina mxotsheni omubi phakathi kwenu. 2 Tes. 3:6 Siyalilaya-ke, bazalwane, ebizweni leNkosi yethu uJesus Kristu, ukuthi lizehlukanise laye wonke umzalwane ohamba ngokungafanele, njalo kungenjengomlayo elawemukela kithi. 14 Kodwa uba umuntu engalaleli ilizwi lethu ngenwadi, mqapheliseni lowo, njalo lingahlngani laye, ukuze abe lenhloni; 15 njalo lingaphathi njengesitha, kodwa melulekeni njengomzalwane. Mat. 7:6 Linganiki izinja okungcwele; lingaphoseli amapharele enu phambi kwengulube, hlezi ziwanyathele ngenyawo zazo, besezithibilika ziliklebhule.

§1

- a Isa. 9:6 Ngoba sizalwe umntwana, sinikiwe indodana; lombuso uzakuba semahlombe akhe, lebizo lakhe lizathiwa: OMangalisayo, uMeluleki, uNkulunkulu olamandla, uBaba wephakade, iNkosana yokuthula. 7 Ukwanda kombuso wakhe lokuthula kakuyikuphela, phezu kwesihlalo sobukhosi sikaDavida laphezu kombuso wakhe, ukuwumisa, lokuwuqinisa ngesahlulelo langokulunga, kusukela kulesisikhathi kuze kube nininini. Ukutshisekela kweNKOSI yamabutho kuzakwenza lokhu. 1 Tim. 5:17 Abadala abaphatha kuhle bafanele ukuhlonitshwa ngokuphindiweyo, ikakhulu labo abasebenza nzima elizwini lekufundiseni. 1

2. Kulababaphathi izihluthulelo zombuso wezulu zinikelwe; ngenxa yalokhu balamandla akho kokubili ukubamba lokuthethelela izono; ukuvalela abangaphendukanga lowombuso, ngeLizwi kanye lezizeziso; lokuwuvulela izoni eziphendukayo, ngokutshunyayelwa kwevangeli, langokwesulwa kwezizeziso, nxa kuyimfanelo yalothuba^b.
3. Izizeziso zebandla zifanele, ukuze kubuyiswe kumbe kuzuzwe abazalwane abonayo, lokwesabisa abanye ukuze bangenzi amacala afananayo, lokukhipha leyomvubelo engathelela isigaqa sonke umkhuhlane, lokulwela udumo lukaKristu, lovumo olungcwele lwevangeli, lokuvimbela ulaka lukaNkulunkulu, okungathi ngokusemthethweni luwele phezu kwebandla, nxa bengavumela ukuthi isivumelwano sakhe lempawu zaso zingcoliswe yizoni ezaziwayo leziyiziqholo^c.

Tes. 5:12 Kodwa siyalincenga, bazalwane, ukuthi libazi labo abasebenza nzima phakathi kwenu, labaliphathayo eNkosini, labalelulekayo. Seb. 20:17 Kwathi eseMilethu wathumela eEfesu wabizela kuye abadala bebandla. 28 Ziqapheleni-ke lina lomhlambi wonke, alibekhe phakathi kwawo uMoya oyiNgcwele ukuthi libe ngababonisi, bokwelusa ibandla likaNkulunkulu, azithengele lona ngegazi lakhe uqobo. Heb. 13:7 Khumbulani abakhokheli benu, labo abakhuluma kini ilizwi likaNkulunkulu; liqaphelise ukuphela kokuhamba kwabo, lilingisele ukholo lwabo. 17 Lalelani abakhokheli benu, lizehlisele ngaphansi kwabo; ngoba laba balinda imiphefumulo yenu, njengabazalandisa; ukuze bakwenze lokhu ngenjabulo, njalo bengabubuli; ngoba kungalisizi lokhu. 24 Bingelelani bonke abakhokheli benu, labo bonke abangcwele. Abavela eItaliya bayalibingelela. 1 Kor. 12:28 Njalo uNkulunkulu umisile abathile ebandleni kuqala abaphostoli, okwesibili abaprofethi, okwesithathu abafundisi, besekusiba amandla, besekusiba izipho zokusilisa, izenzo ezisizayo, ubukhokheli, indimi ezehlukeneyo. Mat. 28:18 UJesu wasesondela wakhuluma labo, esithi: Wonke amandla aphiwe mina ezulwini lemhlabeni; 19 ngakho hambani lenze izizwe zonke zibe ngabafundi, libabhabhathize ebizweni likaYise leleNdodana lelukaMoya oNgcwele; 20 libafundise ukugcina konke engililaye ngakho; futhi khangelani, mina ngilani insuku zonke kuze kube sekupheleni kwesikhathi. Amen.

§2

- b Mat. 16:19 Futhi ngizakunika izihluthulelo zombuso wamazulu; njalo loba yini ozayibopha emhlabeni, izakuba ibotshiwe emazulwini; njalo loba yini ozayithukulula emhlabeni, izakuba ithukululwe emazulwini. Mat. 18:17 Njalo nxa esala ukubezwa bona, tshela ibandla; uba esala ukuzwa lalo ibandla, kabe njengowezizwe lomthelisi kuwe. 18 Ngqiqinisele ngithi kini: Konke elizakubopha emhlabeni, kuzakuba kubotshiwe ezulwini; njalo konke elizakuhlulula emhlabeni, kuzakuba kukhululwe ezulwini. Joha. 20:21 UJesu wasebuya esithi kubo: Ukuthula kakube kini; njengoba uBaba engithumile, lami ngiyalithuma. 22 Kwathi esetshilo lokhu waphephetha phezu kwabo wathi kubo: Yemukelani uMoya oNgcwele. 23 Loba ngobani nxa lithethelela izono zabo, bathethelele; loba ngobani nxa lizibamba ezabo, zibanjiwe. 2 Kor. 2:6 Kumanele onjalo lokhukukhuza okungokwabanengi; 7 ukuze endaweni yalokho kungcono lithethelele liduze, hlezi onjalo aginywe lusizi olwengezelelweyo. 8 Ngakho ngiyalincenga ukuthi liqinise uthando kuye.

§3

- c 1 Kor. 5. 1 Tim. 5:20 Abonayo basole phambi kwabo bonke, ukuze abanye labo babe lokwesaba. Mat. 7:6 Linganiki izinja okungcwele; lingaphoseli amapharele enu phambi kwengulube, hlezi ziwanyathele ngenyawo zazo, besezithibilika ziliklebhule. 1 Tim. 1:20 Okukubo uHimeneyo loAleksandro, engibanikele kuSathane, ukuze bafunde ukuthi bangahlambazi. 1 Kor. 11:27 Ngakho loba ngubani odla lesisinkwa kumbe anathe inkezo yeNkosi ngokungafanelanga, uzakuba lecala lomzimba legazi leNkosi. 28 Kodwa umuntu kumele azihlale, ngokunjalo-ke adle okwesinkwa anathe okwenkezo; 29 ngoba odlayo

4. Ukuze kuzuzakale lezinjongo ngcono, abaphathi bebandla kufanele baqhubeke ngokukhuza; ukumisa kusakramente lesidlo seNkosi okwesikhathi; lokuxotsha ebandleni; kusiya ngesimo secala langokufanele izenzo zomuntu ezimbi^d.

31. Ngamasinodi lemibuthano

1. Kusenzelwa ubukhokheli obungcono, lokwengezwa ukwakhiwa kwebandla, kufanele kube lemihlangano enje ebizwa ngokwejwayelekileyo ngokuthi ngamasinodi kumbe imibuthano^a.
2. Njengoba omantshi belizwe ngokusemthethweni bangabiza isinodi yabafundisi, labanye abantu abafaneleyo, ukubuzana lokucebisana labo, mayelana lendaba zokholo^b; ngokunjalo, nxa omantshi belizwe beyizitha

anathe ngokungafanele, uzidlale azinathele isigwebo, engawehlukani umzimba weNkosi. 30 Ngenxa yalokhu banengi kini ababuthakathaka labagulayo, lenengi lilele. 31 Kodwa uba besizihlolile thina, besingayikwahlulelwa; 32 kodwa nxa sisahlulelwa, sikhuzwa yiNkosi, ukuze singalahlwane kanye lomhlaba. 33 Ngakho, bazalwane bami, nxa libuthana ukuthi lidle, kalibomelelana. 34 Njalo uba omunye elambile, kabokudla ekhaya; ukuze lingabuthaneli ukugwetshwa. Okuseleyo-ke, ngizakulungisa mhla ngifikayo. Juda 23 Kodwa lisindise abanye ngokwesaba libahluthuna emlilweni, lizonda lesembatho esoniwe ngokuvula enyameni.

§4

- d 1 Tes. 5:12 Kodwa siyalincenga, bazalwane, ukuthi libazi labo abasebenza nzima phakathi kwenu, labaliphathayo eNkosini, labalelulekayo. 2 Tes. 3:6 Siyalilaya-ke, bazalwane, ebizweni leNkosi yethu uJesu Kristu, ukuthi lizehlukane laye wonke umzalwane ohamba ngokungafanele, njalo kungenjengomlayo elawemukela kithi. 14 Kodwa uba umuntu engalaleli ilizwi lethu ngencwadi, mqapheliseni lowo, njalo lingahlangani laye, ukuze abe lenhloni; 15 njalo lingaphathi njengesitha, kodwa melulekeni njengomzalwane. 1 Kor. 5:4 Ebizweni leNkosi yethu uJesu Kristu, selihlangene lomoya wami kanye lamandla eNkosi yethu uJesu Kristu, 5 ukunikela onjalo kuSathane ekubhubheni kwenyama, ukuze umoya usindiswe esukwini lweNkosi uJesu. 13 Kodwa uNkulunkulu wahlulela abangaphandle. Njalo lina mxotsheni omubi phakathi kwenu. Mat. 18:17 Njalo nxa esala ukubezwa bona, tshela ibandla; uba esala ukuzwa lalo ibandla, kabe njengowezizwe lomthelisi kuwe. Tit. 3:10 Umuntu obhazukayo emva kwesilayo sokuqala lesesibili, mdele.

§1

- a Seb. 15:2 Ngakho kwathi sekulokuphambana lokuphikisana okungekuncinyane ngoPawuli loBarnabasi bemelane labo, bamisa ukuthi uPawuli loBarnabasi labanye abathile kubo benyukele kubaphostoli labadala eJerusalema, ngaloludaba lwempikiswano. 4 Kwathi sebefikile eJerusalema, bemukelwa libandla labaphostoli labadala, njalo balandisa ukuthi zingakanani izinto uNkulunkulu ayezenze labo. 6 Kwasekubuthana abaphostoli labadala ndawonye ukuze baluhlale loludaba.

§2

- b Isa. 49:23 Amakhosi-ke azakuba ngabondli bakho, lamakhosikazi awo abe ngabalizane bakho. Bazakukhothamela, ubuso bube semhlabathini, bakhothe uthuli lwezinyawo zakho. Lapho uzakwazi ukuthi ngiyiNKOSI, ukuthi labo abangithembayo kabayikuyangeka. 1 Tim. 2:1 Ngakho kuqala kukho konke ngikhuthaza ukuthi ukunxusa, imikhuleko, ukulabehla, ukubonga kwenzelwe abantu bonke; 2 amakhosi, labo bonke abayiziphathamandla, ukuze sichithe impilo elokuthula lepholileyo kukho konke ukukhonza uNkulunkulu